

PEACE CORPS MOROCCO

هيئة السلام
بالمغرب



**MOROCCAN
ARABIC**

الدارجة المغربية

Table of Contents

Introduction

Learning Moroccan Arabic.....	1
Transcription of Moroccan Arabic.....	1

Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

Greetings	5
Independent Pronouns	7
Possessive Pronouns	9
Masculine and Feminine Nouns.....	10

Describing Yourself

Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status.....	12
The Possessive Word “dya”	15
Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns	16
Asking about Possession	19

Useful Expressions

Numerals

Cardinal Numbers.....	25
Ordinal Numbers / Fractions.....	32
Time	33

Getting Started Shopping

Money.....	36
At the Hanoot	37
Verb “to want”	39
Kayn for “There is”	40

Family

Family Members.....	42
Verb “to have”	44

Directions

Prepositions.....	47
Directions	48

Past Events

Time Vocabulary.....	50
Past Tense – Regular Verbs.....	51
Past Tense – Irregular Verbs.....	53
Negation	57
Have you ever... / I’ve never.....	59
Object Pronouns	60
Question Words.....	61

Daily Routines

Present Tense – Regular Verbs	64
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”	66
Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”	71
Using One Verb after Another.....	76
The Imperative	77

Bargaining

Bargaining	80
Clothing	82
Adjectives	89
Comparative and Superlative Adjectives	92

Shopping For Food

Fruits and Vegetables.....	95
Buying Produce.....	97
Spices and Meat.....	100

Food and Drink	
Food and Drink.....	101
The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”	104
The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”	108
The Verb “to want, to like”	110
Medical & Body	
Body Parts	111
Health Problems	112
Site Visit Expressions	114
Travel	
Future Tense.....	116
Travel	120
At the Hotel	
Hotel Accommodation	125
The Conditional	126
At the Post Office	
The Post Office.....	128
Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs.....	130
Describing the Peace Corps Mission	
Peace Corps	136
Youth Development	137
Environment.....	138
Health.....	140
Small Business Development	141
Renting a House	
Finding a House.....	142
Furnishing a House.....	144
Safety and Security	
Sexual Harassment	147
At the Taxi Stand	149
At Work	150
Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report	151
Butagas.....	153
Hash	154
Theft.....	155
House Security / Doors and Windows.....	157
Political Harassment.....	159
Appendices	
Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic	
Understanding How Sounds Are Made.....	162
Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants	162
Pronunciation of Shedda.....	164
The Definite Article.....	165
Supplementary Grammar Lessons	
Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs	166
Passive Verbs.....	167
The Past Progressive.....	168
The Verb “to remain”	169
Verb Participles	169
Conjunctions	172
More Useful Expressions	176
Moroccan Holidays	
Religious Holidays	178
National Holidays	181
Glossary of Verbs	182
Grammar Index	212
Vocabulary Index	213

Introduction

Learning Moroccan Arabic

Even under the best conditions, learning a new language can be challenging. Add to this challenge the rigors of Peace Corps training, and you're faced with what will be one of the most demanding—and rewarding—aspects of your Peace Corps experience: learning to communicate to Moroccans in their own language. But it can be done. And rest assured that you can do it. Here are a few reasons why:

- **You are immersed in the language:** Some people may need to hear a word three times to remember it; others may need thirty. Learning Moroccan Arabic while living and training with Moroccans gives you the chance to hear the language used again and again.
- **You have daily language classes with Moroccan teachers:** You're not only immersed in the language; you also have the opportunity to receive feedback from native speakers on the many questions that predictably crop up when one learns a new language.
- **Peace Corps has over forty years of experience in Morocco:** Your training, including this manual, benefits from the collective experience gained by training thousands of Americans to live and work in Morocco. You will benefit from and contribute to that legacy.

Despite these advantages, at times you may still feel like the task of learning Moroccan Arabic is too much to handle. Remember that volunteers *like you* having been doing it for decades, however. One of the most rewarding aspects of your time will be communicating with Moroccans in Arabic, surprising them and yourself with how well you know the language. When that time arrives, your hard work will have been worth it.

Transcription of Moroccan Arabic

In order for trainees to move quickly into Moroccan Arabic (also called “Darija”), Peace Corps uses a system of transcription that substitutes characters of the Latin alphabet (a, b, c, d, . . .) for characters from Arabic script (ا, ب, ت, ج, . . .). With this system, it isn't necessary for a trainee to learn all of Arabic script before he or she begins to learn the language. On the contrary, once you become familiar with the system of transcription, you will be able to “read” and “write” Moroccan Arabic fairly quickly—using characters you are familiar with. You will *also* learn Arabic script during training, but with transcription it isn't necessary to know it right away. Throughout the book, therefore, you will always see both the original Arabic script *and* the transcription. **Becoming familiar with the Peace Corps' system of transcription is one of the best things you can do, early on, to help yourself learn Moroccan Arabic. Practicing the different sounds of Moroccan Arabic until you can reproduce them is another.** This introduction is intended mainly to help you get started with the system of transcription, and as a result it will mention only briefly the different sounds of Arabic. However, a fuller explanation can be found on page 162.

Sounds You Already Know

The large majority of consonants in Moroccan Arabic are similar to sounds that we have in English. The vowels in Arabic are also similar to English vowels. In the following table, each transcription character that represents a sound **you already know** will be explained. The sounds are **not necessarily what you may expect**, but each character was matched with a sound for good reasons.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Description
a	ا / آ / إ	sometimes the /ä/ in “father,” sometimes the /a/ in “mad”
b	ب	the normal English sound /b/
d	د	the normal English sound /d/
e	ـ / إ	the short “e” sound /e/ as in “met” (this transcription character is not used

2 • Moroccan Arabic

		often, only when confusion would be caused by using the transcription character “a”)
f	ف	the normal English sound /f/
g	گ	the normal English sound /g/ as in “go”
h	ه	the normal English sound /h/ as in “hi.”
i	ي / ـي	the long “ee” sound /ē/ as in “meet”
j	ج	the /zh/ sound represented by the ‘s’ in “pleasure”
k	ك	the normal English sound /k/
l	ل	the normal English sound /l/
m	م	the normal English sound /m/
n	ن	the normal English sound /n/
o	و	the long “o” sound /ō/ as in “bone” (this transcription character is not used often, mainly for French words that have entered Moroccan Arabic)
p	پ	the normal English sound /p/
r	ر	this is not the normal English “r,” but a “flap” similar to the Spanish “r” or to the sound Americans make when they quickly say “gotta” as in “I gotta go.”
s	س	the normal English sound /s/
t	ت	the normal English sound /t/
u	و	the long “oo” sound /ü/ as in “food”
v	ف	the normal English sound /v/
w	و	the normal English sound /w/
y	ي	the normal English sound /y/
z	ز	the normal English sound /z/
š	ش	the normal English sound /sh/ as in “she”
Some vowel combinations		
ay	اي	the “ay” as in “say”
au	او	the “ow” as in “cow”
iu	يو	the “ee you” as in “see you later”

New Sounds

There are eight consonants in Moroccan Arabic that we do not have in English. It may take you some time to be able to pronounce these correctly. At this point, what’s important is that you learn the

transcription character for each of these sounds. See page 162 for more information on how to pronounce the sounds in Moroccan Arabic.

Transcription Character	Arabic Character	Sound	
ḍ	ض	the Arabic emphatic “d”	These sounds are pronounced like their non-emphatic counterparts, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.
ṣ	ص	the Arabic emphatic “s”	
ṭ	ط	the Arabic emphatic “t”	
q	ق	like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat	
x	خ	like the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach;” some people use this sound to say <i>yech!</i>	
ġ	غ	like the x sound above, but pronounced using your voice box; similar to the French “r”	
ħ	ح	like the English “h,” except pronounce deep in the throat as a loud raspy whisper.	
ʿ	ع	This sound will be difficult at first. It can be approximated by pronouncing the ‘a’ in “fat” with the tongue against the bottom of the mouth and from as deep in the throat as possible	

Shedda

If you see a **transcription character doubled**, that means that a “shedda” is over that character in the Arabic script. For example, in the following table, you will see how the transcription changes for “shedda,” and thus the pronunciation.

English Translation	Transcription	Arabic Script
woman	mra	مرا
time (as in: “I’ve seen him one time”)	mr̄ra	مرّة

This small character, which looks like a “w,” is the shedda. That is why the transcription has a doubled “r.”

Notice that these two words are spelled differently in the transcription. The word “woman” does **not** have a shedda on the “r” in Arabic script, and that is why there is only one “r” in the transcription. The word “time” **does** have a shedda in the Arabic script, and that is why the transcription doubles the letter “r.” **These two words are pronounced differently, so you must pay attention to doubled letters in transcription.** To learn more about how we pronounce the shedda in Arabic, see page 164. For now, what’s important is that you understand the transcription.

Other Symbols

Sometimes, you will see a **hyphen** used in the transcription. This has three purposes:

1. **It indicates the definite article:** For some letters, the definite article (the word “the”) is made by adding the letter “l.” For others, it is made by doubling the first letter. In both cases, a hyphen will be used to indicate to you that the word has the definite article in front of it. See page 165 for more info on the definite article.
2. **It connects the present tense prefix:** The present tense prefix (“kan,” “kat,” or “kay”) will be connected to the verb with a hyphen. This will make it easier for you to understand what verb you are looking at.
3. **It connects the negative prefix (“ma”) and the negative suffix (“š”) to a verb.**

4 • Moroccan Arabic

In these instances, the hyphen **does not necessarily indicate a change in pronunciation**. The hyphen is there to make it easy for you to *see* when a definite article is being used, for example, or which verb is being used. It is a visual indicator, not an indicator of pronunciation. Sometimes the rhythm of speech may seem to break with the hyphen; other times the letters before and after the hyphen will be pronounced together.

Another symbol you will sometimes see is the **apostrophe** ('). When you see an apostrophe, it indicates a “glottal stop,” which is the break between vowels as heard in the English exclamation “uh oh.” That is to say, if you see an apostrophe you should not connect the sounds before the apostrophe with the sounds after the apostrophe. Pronounce them with a break in the middle.

Words & Syllables Without Vowels

Sometimes you will see syllables or even whole words without any vowels written in them. This is normal in Moroccan Arabic. To the English speaker, however, this seems impossible, since we have always been taught that all words must contain a vowel sound. Which side is correct? Well, in a sense they both are. In reality, it is indeed possible to pronounce consonants together without articulating a vowel sound; we do it a lot in English at the beginning of words. Think about the word *street*. We pronounce three consonants—*s*, *t*, and *r*—without any vowels between them. So it is possible. The only challenge with Arabic is that the consonant combinations are new for English speakers (we don't put the /sh/ sound next to the /m/ sound, for example, but in Arabic they do).

However, try for a moment to pronounce *only* the letters “str,” not the whole word “street.” In this case, most English speakers will hear something that *sounds like* the word “stir.” With certain consonant combinations, that is to say, it sounds to the English speaker like there is a vowel in the middle, even if there isn't. The “vowel” is in reality just the normal sound made as one consonant sound transitions to another.

Part of learning Moroccan Arabic is becoming comfortable with new consonant combinations *and* practicing those combinations without necessarily placing a vowel in the middle. The transcription words, you will notice, only include characters for vowels when there really is a vowel in the word. It may seem difficult at first, but it is better to accustom yourself to this as early as you can.

Why Not Just Write “sh”?

A final point about the transcription. At times it may seem overly complicated to someone beginning Moroccan Arabic. For example, why doesn't it just use “sh” for the /sh/ sound? The answer is this: every sound must have just a single character to represent it. Why? Well, in Arabic it is normal for the /h/ sound to follow the /s/ sound. If we used “sh” to represent the /sh/ sound, there would not be any way to represent an /s/ plus /h/ sound, because it too would look like “sh.” Using the symbol **š** to represent /sh/ makes it possible to represent /s/ plus /h/ and /sh/ plus /h/ (yes, in Arabic both these combinations are used).

All of this concerns a larger point: **the transcription system used in this book may appear complex at first, but it has been carefully thought out** and in the end it is the easiest system possible. That said, the sooner you can make the transition to reading Arabic script, the easier it will be to pronounce Arabic correctly.

Getting Started with Moroccan Arabic

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

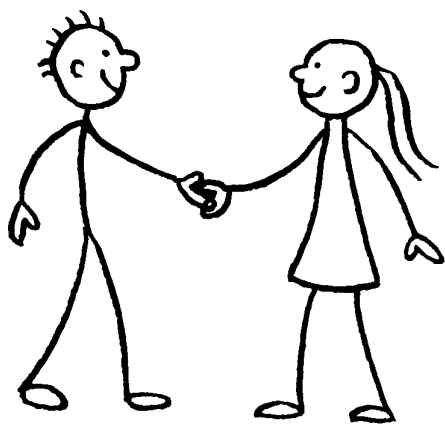
- greet people and introduce yourself
- use independent pronouns to make simple sentences
- use possessive pronouns to indicate possession
- distinguish between masculine and feminine nouns

Greetings

Cultural Points

Greetings and farewells (good byes) are two important aspects of Moroccan life. Greetings are not to be compared with the quick American “hi.” It takes time for two people to exchange different questions and answers which interest them about each other, their families, and life in general. Greetings change from one region to another, both in the questions posed and in the fashion of the greeting (i.e. shaking hands, kissing cheeks head or hands, or putting one’s hand over one’s heart after shaking hands).

If you greet a group of people, then the way you greet the first person is the way you should greet everyone in the group. Don’t be surprised if you are greeted by a friend but he does not introduce you to other people with whom he may be talking. Do not be surprised if you are in a group and you are not greeted as others are in the group (people may be shy to greet a stranger.) It is also not necessary to give an overly detailed response to a greeting—only the usual response is expected. For example, “How are you?” requires only a simple “Fine, thanks be to God.”



How do people greet each other in different cultures?

Greeting expressions and appropriate responses

A: Peace be upon you B: And peace be upon you (too)	s-salamu ʿalaykum wa ʿalaykum s-salam	السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام
A: Good morning B: Good morning	ṣbaḥ l-xir ṣbaḥ l-xir	صباح الخير صباح الخير
A: Good afternoon / evening B: Good afternoon / evening	msa l-xir msa l-xir	مساء الخير مساء الخير

6 • Moroccan Arabic

name	smiya	سمية
What's your name?	šnu smitk?	شنو سميتك؟
my name...	smiti...	سميتي...
your name...	smitk...	سميتك...
his name...	smitu...	سميتو...
her name...	smitha...	سميتها...
Nice to meet you.	mtšrfin	متشرفين
How are you (masc.)?	kif dayr?	كيف داير؟
How are you (fem.)?	kif dayra?	كيف دايرة؟
Are you fine?	labas?	لا باس؟
Good, thanks be to God.	labas, l-hamdullah	لا باس الحمد لله
Good, thanks be to God.	bixir, l-hamdullah	بخير الحمد لله
Everything is fine.	kulši bixir	كلشي بخير
Good-bye	bslama	ب السلامة
Good night	layla saʿida	ليلة سعيدة

Greetings Dialogue

John: s-salamu ʿalaykum.	دجون: السلام عليكم
Mohamed: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	محمد: و عليكم السلام
John: kif dayr?	دجون: كيف داير؟
Mohamed: labas, l-hamdullah. u nta?	محمد: لا باس الحمد لله. وانت؟
John: bixir, l-hamdullah.	دجون: بخير الحمد لله
Mohamed: šnu smitk?	محمد: شنو سميتك؟
John: smiti John. u nta?	دجون: سميتي دجون. وانت؟
Mohamed: smiti Mohamed.	محمد: سميتي محمد
John: mtšrfin.	دجون: متشرفين
Mohamed: mtšrfin.	محمد: متشرفين

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

š: the /sh/ sound as in “she”

a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”

x: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the

i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”

Exercise: Put this dialogue in the correct order.

Chris: šbaḥ l-xir.

كريس: صباح الخير

Amy: mtšrfin.

أيمي: متشرفين

Chris: kif dayra?

كريس: كيف دايرة؟

Amy: šnu smitk?

أيمي: شنو سميتك؟

Chris: labas, l-hamdullah.

كريس: لا بأس الحمد لله

Amy: smiti Amy.

أيمي: سميتي أيمي

Chris: smiti Chris. u nti?

كريس: سميتي كريس. و انت؟

Amy: šbaḥ l-xir.

أيمي: صباح الخير

Chris: mtšrfin.

كريس: متشرفين

Amy: bixir, l-hamdullah. u nta?

أيمي: بخير الحمد لله

Independent Pronouns

We call the following pronouns “independent” because they are not attached to other words, such as nouns, verbs, or prepositions (see “Possessive Pronouns,” next page, and “Object Pronouns,” page 60). The pronouns are often used in a number of different ways.

I	ana	أنا
you (masc. singular)	nta	نت
you (fem. singular)	nti	نت
he	huwa	هو
she	hiya	هي
we	hna	حنا
you (plural)	ntuma	نتما
they	huma	هما

When they are followed by a noun or an adjective, the verb “to be” is not necessary. It is implied already, and simple sentences can be made by using independent pronouns with a nouns or adjectives.

I am a teacher.

ana ustad.

أنا أستاذ.

8 • Moroccan Arabic

She is tired.

hiya عيَّانا.

هِيَ عَيَّانَةٌ.

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

h: the normal English /h/ sound as in
“hello.”

ħ: like the English “h,” except pronounce it
deep in the throat as a loud rasp

Possessive Pronouns

In Darija, a suffix (ending) may be added to the end of words in order to express possession.

my	i / ya*	ـي / ـيا
your (singular)	k	ـك
his	u / h*	ـو / ـه
her	ha	ـها
our	na	ـنا
your (plural)	kum	ـكُمْ
their	hum	ـهُمْ

* For the “my” and “his” forms, the first ending is used for words ending in consonants, while the second is used with words ending in vowels. For example, **smi t_i** (my name), but **xuya** (my brother).

Example of possessive pronouns with the noun “book.”

book	ktab	كتاب
my book	ktabi	كتابي
your (sing.) book	ktabk	كتابك
his book	ktabu	كتابو
her book	ktabha	كتابها
our book	ktabna	كتابنا
your (plur.) book	ktabkum	كتابكم
their book	ktabhum	كتابهم

Most feminine nouns in Arabic have an “a” sound at the end of the word. In Arabic script, this “a” is actually a **silent “t”** that is only pronounced on certain occasions. For all feminine words ending in this silent “t” (ة), we drop the sound “a” and substitute it with “t” before adding a possessive pronoun. For example, the feminine noun **magana** (a watch).

watch	magana	مَكانة
my watch	magant_i	مَكانتي
your (sing.) watch	magant_k	مَكانتك
his watch	magant_u	مَكانتو
her watch	magant_ha	مَكانتها
our watch	magant_na	مَكانتنا
your (plur.) watch	magant_kum	مَكانتكم
their watch	magant_hum	مَكانتهم

Exercise: Use the following words with the appropriate possessive pronoun.

- *dar* (house) • *blaṣa* (place) • *ktab* (book) • *wrqa* (sheet of paper, ticket)
1. your (plur.) house
 2. my place
 3. his book
 4. our place
 5. your (sing.) ticket
 6. their place
 7. her house
 8. his ticket
 9. your (sing.) book
 10. their house

Masculine and Feminine Nouns

In Arabic, all nouns are either masculine or feminine. In general, nouns ending in “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are feminine. For example:

name	smiya	سمية
city	mdina	مدينة
chicken (a single one)	djaja	دجاجة
television	tlfaza	تلفزة

The feminine is formed from the masculine (for nouns indicating professions or participles) by adding “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) to the end of the word. For example:

male teacher	ustad	أستاذ
female teacher	ustada	أستاذة
working (masc. participle)	xddam	خدّام
working (fem. participle)	xddama	خدّامة

Some words without “a” (the silent “t” (ة) in Arabic script) are nonetheless feminine. First, words and proper names which are by their nature feminine:

mother	om	أم
Amal (girl's name)	amal	أمل

Second, most (though not all) parts of the body that come in pairs are feminine:

an eye	ein	عين
a hand	yd	يد
a foot	rjl	رجل
an ear	udn	ودن

Third, a small number of nouns which do not fall into any category and yet are feminine:

the house	ḍ-ḍar	الدار
the sun	š-šms	الشمس

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

j : the /zh/ sound, like the 's' in the word "pleasure."

Remember that if two characters in a row are the same, a "shedda" is used, and we pronounce

Describing Yourself

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- ask and answer questions about nationalities, cities, age, and marital status
- use the possessive word “dya” to indicate possession
- use demonstrative pronouns and adjectives in simple sentences
- ask questions about possession

Cultural Points

Avoid asking about the salary and age (sometimes) of people, especially women. Men should not enquire about the wives or other female relations of someone—this could be seen as expressing an inappropriate interest. People won't always tell you about their jobs and other personal concerns if not asked. Religion can be a sensitive issue and sometimes people are not willing to express their views.

Nationalities, Cities, and Marital Status

Vocabulary and Expressions

Where are you (masc.) from?	mnin nta?	منين انت؟
Where are you (fem.) from?	mnin nti?	منين انت؟
I am from the U.S.	ana mn mirikan.	أنا من مريكان.
I am American.	ana mirikani (ya) .	أنا مريكاني (ة).
I am from Morocco.	ana mn l-mğrib.	أنا من المغرب.
I am Moroccan.	ana mğribi (ya) .	أنا مغربي (ة).
Are you ... ?	weš nta/nti ... ?	واش انت / انت ... ؟
Are you from the U.S.?	weš nta/nti mn mirikan?	واش انت / انت من مريكان؟
Where are you from in the U.S.?	mnin nta/nti f mirikan?	منين انت / انت ف مريكان؟
And you?	u nta/nti?	و انت / انت؟
city	mdina	مدينة
state	wilaya	ولاية
big (fem.)	kbira	كبيرة
small (fem.)	şğira	صغيرة
Excuse me. (to man / woman)	smħ li / smħi li	سمح لي / سمحي لي
I am not ...	ana maši ...	أنا ماشي ...
but	welakin	ولكن
engaged (fem.)	mxtuba	مخطوبة
married (masc. / fem.)	mzuwj / mzuwja	مزوج / مزوجة
No, not yet.	lla mazal / lla baqi	لا مزال / لا باقي
Are you a tourist?	weš nta/nti turist?	واش انت / انت توريست؟
I work with the Peace Corps.	ana xddam(a) mēa hay'at s-salam.	أنا خدام (ة) مع هيئة السلام.

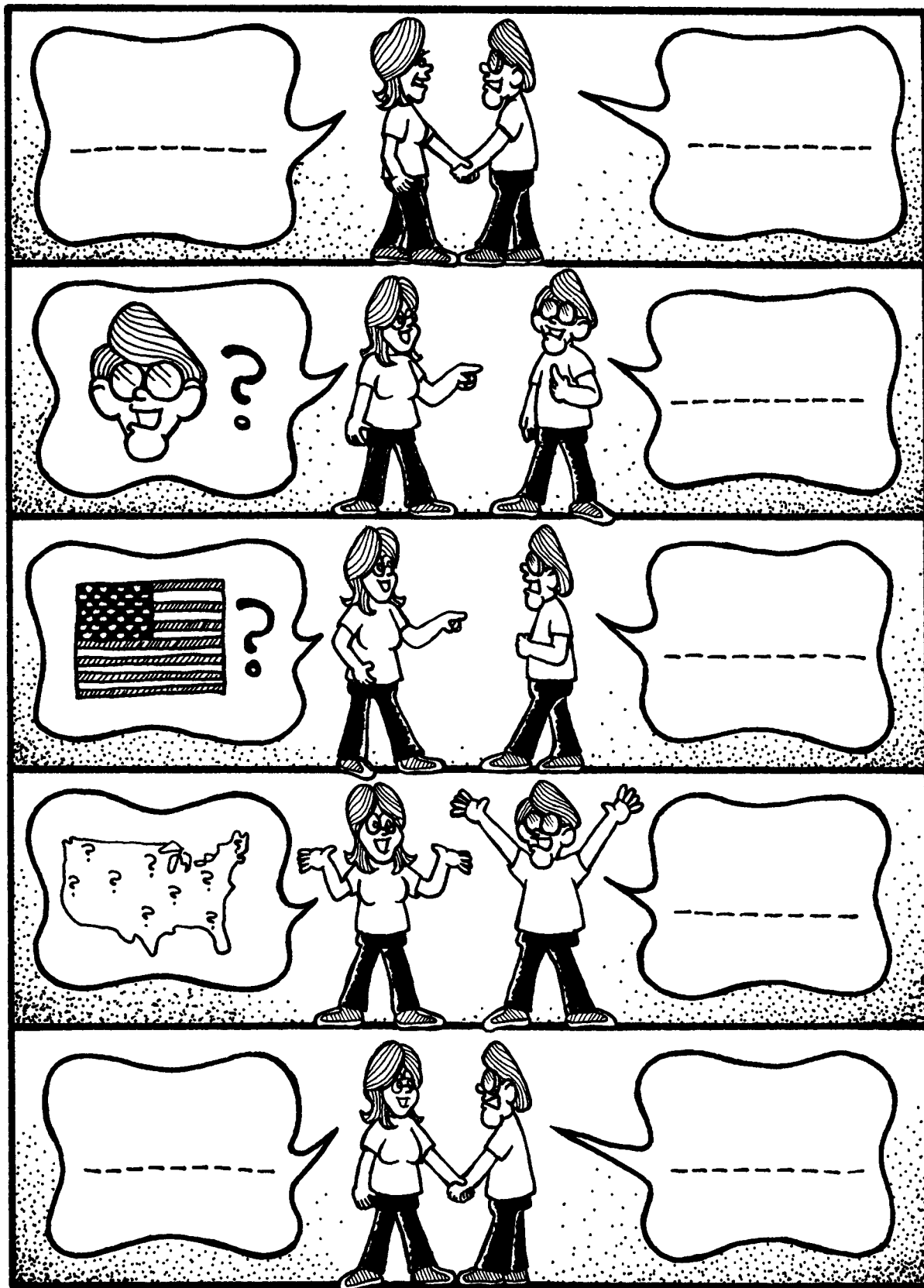
Dialogue

Fatima: s-salamu ʿalaykum.	فاطمة: السلام عليكم.
Tom: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	طوم: والسلام عليكم السلام.
Fatima: smh li, weš nta fransawi?	فاطمة: سمح لي، واش انت فرنساوي؟
Tom: lla, ana mirikani.	طوم: لا، أنا مريكاني.
Fatima: mnin f mirikan?	فاطمة: منين ف مريكان؟
Tom: mn mdint Seattle f wilayat Washington. u nti?	طوم: من مدينة سياتل ف ولاية واشنطن. و انت؟
Fatima: mn Rabat.	فاطمة: من الرباط.
Tom: šhal f ʿmrk?	طوم: شحال ف عمرك؟
Fatima: tnayn u ʿšrin ʿam. u nta?	فاطمة: تنين و عشرين عام. و انت؟
Tom: rbʿa u tlatin ʿam.	طوم: ربعة و ثلاثين عام.
Fatima: weš nta mzuwj wlla mazal?	فاطمة: واش انت مزوج ولا مزال؟
Tom: mazal. u nti?	طوم: مزال. و انت؟
Fatima: lla, baqiya. weš nta turist?	فاطمة: لا، باقية. واش انت توريست؟
Tom: lla, ana xddam mʿa hay'at s-salam.	طوم: لا، أنا خدام مع هيئة السلام.
Fatima: bslama.	فاطمة: ب السلامة.
Tom: n-šufk mn bʿd.	طوم: نشوفك من بعد.

الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية



Exercise: Complete each section of this dialogue.



The Possessive Word “dya1”

In Moroccan Arabic, you have already learned that possession can be expressed by adding the possessive pronouns to the end of a word (see page 9). Another way to express possession is through the word **dya1**. It is placed after a noun with the definite article “the,” which in Arabic may be either the letter “l” or a doubling of the first consonant of a word (see page 165 for more information on the Arabic definite article). The same possessive pronouns you learned before are attached to the end of **dya1**. You can also use a name with **dya1**. Some examples:

Using Possessive Pronoun		Using “dya1”	
book	ktab كتاب	the book	l-ktab الكتاب
my book	ktabi كتابي	my book	l-ktab dyali الكتاب ديالي
		John’s book	l-ktab dya1 John الكتاب ديا1 جون

Here is a list of **dya1** with all of the possessive pronoun endings:

my / mine	dyali	ديالي
your / yours (sing.)	dyalk	ديالك
his / his	dyalu	ديالو
her / hers	dyalha	ديالها
our / ours	dyalna	ديالنا
your / yours	dyalkum	ديالكُم
their / theirs	dyalhum	ديالهُم

As the list above shows, the forms **dyali**, **dyalk**, etc. also mean “mine,” “yours,” etc.

This pen is mine. had s-stilo dyali. هَد السْتِيلُو ديالي.

That rug is yours. dik z-zrbiya dyalk. ديك الزربية ديالك.

Exercise: Substitute the underlined words by the corresponding possessive pronoun endings.

- s-stilu dya1 John. السْتِيلُو ديا1 جون.
- l-ktab dya1 Amber. الكتاب ديا1 أَمْبِر.
- ḍ-ḍar dya1 Driss u Zubida. الدار ديا1 دريس و زوبيدة.

Demonstrative Adjectives & Demonstrative Pronouns

This, **that**, **these**, and **those** are used often in Arabic, like in English. But, unlike in English, in Arabic we must be aware of whether they act as adjectives or pronouns. Think about how we use these words in English. Sometimes, we use them before a noun. When we use them before a noun, they are called demonstrative adjectives.

***This** car is John's.*

*I like **these** towels.*

*I want **that** book.*

***Those** flowers smell lovely.*

Sometimes, we use them by themselves. In this case, they are called demonstrative pronouns.

***This** is John's.*

*I like **these**.*

*I want **that**.*

***Those** smell lovely.*

It isn't necessary to know their names, but it is necessary to pay attention to whether they are before a noun or not. Let's first look at the pronoun forms in Arabic, which you will use often even as a beginner.

Demonstrative Pronouns

this (masc.)	hada	هَذَا
this (fem.)	hadi	هَذِي
these (plur.)	hadu	هَـذُو
that (masc.)	hadak	هَـذَاكَ
that (fem.)	hadik	هَـذِيكَ
those (plur.)	haduk	هَـذُوكَ

These forms may be used at the beginning of a sentence, in the middle or at the end of a sentence, or in questions. In Arabic, these pronouns can represent people.

This is a chair.	hada kursi.	هَذَا كُرْسِي.
This is a table.	hadi ṭbla.	هَذِي طَبْلَة.
This is Abdallah.	hada Abdallah.	هَذَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ.
This is Aicha.	hadi Aicha.	هَذِي عَيْشَة.
What's this? (masc. object)	šnu / aš hada?	شْنُو / أَشْ هَذَا؟
What's this? (fem. object)	šnu / aš hadi?	شْنُو / أَشْ هَذِي؟
Who is this? (masc.)	škun hada?	شَكُونْ هَذَا؟
Who is this? (fem.)	škun hadi?	شَكُونْ هَذِي؟
What is that? (masc. object)	šnu / aš hadak?	شْنُو / أَشْ هَـذَاكَ؟
Who is that? (fem.)	škun hadik?	شَكُونْ هَـذِيكَ؟

At first, you may have difficulty knowing whether to use the masculine or feminine form of **this** or **that**. Moroccans should understand you even if you make an error with gender, however.

Exercise: Write as many correct sentences as you can using the words from the following table.

e.g. hada rajl mzyan. هَذَا راجل مزيان.
(This is a good man.)

hada هَذَا	wld (masc. sing.) ولد	mzyan (masc. sing.) مزيان
hadi هَدِي	bnt (fem. sing.) بنت	mzyanin (masc. plur.) مزيانين
hadu هَدُو	qhwa (fem. sing.) قهوة	mzyana (fem. sing.) مزيانة
hadak هَذَاكَ	wlad (masc. plur.) ولاد	mzyanat (fem. plur.) مزيانات
hadik هَدِيكَ	rajl (masc. sing.) راجل	kbir (masc. sing.) كبير
haduk هَدُوك	dar (fem. sing.) دار	kbira (fem. sing.) كبيرة
	yalat (fem. plur.) عائلات	kbar (masc./fem. plur.) كبار
	mdina (fem. sing.) مدينة	frhan (masc. sing.) فرحان
	bnat (fem. plur.) بنات	frhanin (masc. plur.) فرحانيين
	blad (masc. sing.) بلاد	frhana (fem. sing.) فرحانة
		frhanat (fem. plur.) فرحانات

Transcription Reminder – see page 1 for the full table with all transcription characters.

š: the /sh/ sound as in “she”	a: the ‘a’ in “father” or the ‘a’ in “mad”
x: the ‘ch’ in the German “Bach” or the Scottish “loch” See page 144.	i: the ‘ee’ in “meet”
ġ: the French “r,” like a light gargle	u: the ‘oo’ in “food”
See page 145.	k: the normal /k/ sound
ṭ: pronounced like t, d, and s, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.	q: like the English /k/ but pronounced further back in the throat. See page 144.
ḍ: pronounced like t, d, and s, but with a lower pitch and a greater tension in the tongue and throat.	

Demonstrative Adjectives

this/these (masc. / fem. / plur.)	had	هَد
that (masc.)	dak	داك
that (fem.)	dik	ديك
those (plur.)	duk	دوك

As you can see, the **this/these** form (**had**) is the same for masculine, feminine, and plural. For all the demonstrative adjectives, you must use the definite article in front of the nouns that follow them. This means using an “l” in front of “moon letters” or doubling the first letter of “sun letters” (see page 165).

this man	had r-rajl	هَد الرَّاجِل
this woman	had l-mra	هَد الْمَرَا
these men	had r-rjal	هَد الرَّجَال
these women	had l-eyalat	هَد الْعِيَالَات
This city is big.	had l-mdina kbira.	هَد الْمَدِينَة كَبِيرَة.
That house is big.	dik ḍ-ḍar kbira.	دِيك الدَّار كَبِيرَة.

Talking about a General Situation

Sometimes in English, we use the words **this** and **that** to talk about general situations, not about specific things.

*Some of the students are always late for class. I don't like **that**.*

In Arabic, different expressions are used for these meanings.

this (general situation)	had š-ši	هَد الشَّيْ
that (general situation)	dak š-ši	دَاك الشَّيْ

After some experience hearing native speakers, you should be able to know when to use the normal demonstrative pronouns and when to use these expressions. Some examples:

What is this? (this thing, this object)	aš hada?	أش هَذَا؟
What is this? (situation, affair)	aš had š-ši?	أش هَذَا الشَّيْءُ؟
I want that. (that thing, that object)	bğit hadak.	بَغَيْتَ هَذَاكَ.
That's what I want. (a situation or outcome)	dak š-ši l-li bğit.	دَاكَ الشَّيْءِ اللَّيْ بَغَيْتَ.

Using a Demonstrative Pronoun to Express Duration

With a present tense verb form, an active participle expressing current activity, or an equational sentence, the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** is used to express duration, like the English present perfect tense or present perfect progressive tense. It is used with a time expression and **u** (and) followed by the rest of the sentence:

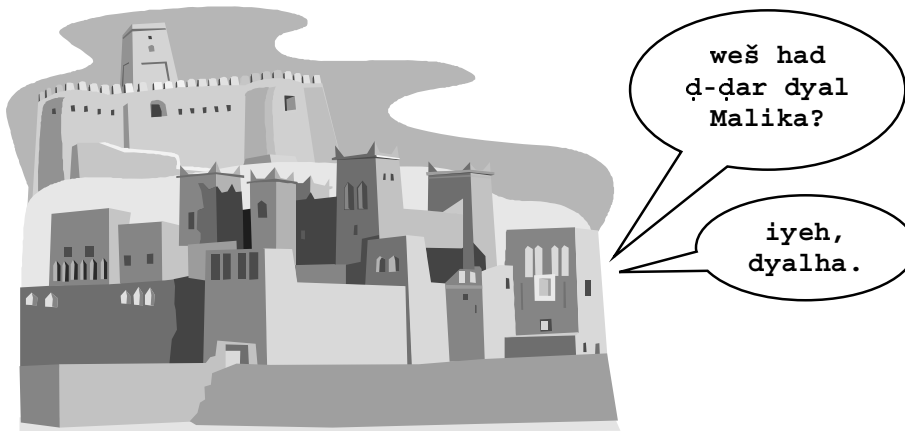
hadi + time expression + u + rest of sentence

I've been waiting for you for two hours. (Literally: This is two hours and I am waiting for you.)	hadi saɣtayn u ana kan-tsnak.	هَذِي سَاعَتَيْنِ وَ أَنَا كَنْتَسْنَاكَ.
He's been asleep for a long time. (Literally: This is a long time and he is sleeping.)	hadi muda u huwa naɣs.	هَذِي مُدَّةٌ وَ هُوَ نَاعَسَ.
He's been in Morocco for three years. (Literally: This is three years and he is in Morocco.)	hadi tlt snin u huwa f l-mağrib.	هَذِي ثَلَاثَ سَنِينَ وَ هُوَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ.

Asking about Possession

The possessive word **dya1** (ديال) may be used with **mn** (من) to mean "whose."

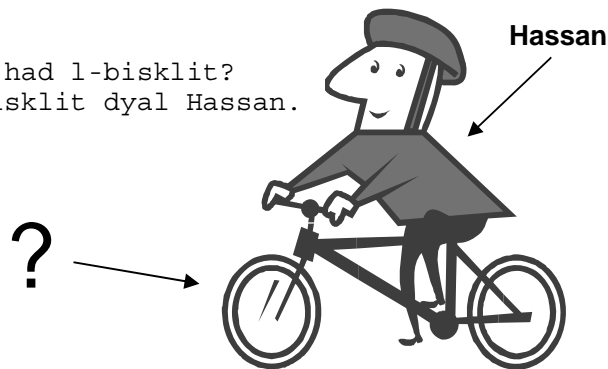
Whose book is this?	dya1 mn had l-ktab?	ديال من هَذَا الْكِتَابُ؟
This is Amber's book.	had l-ktab dya1 Amber.	هَذَا الْكِتَابُ دِيَالِ أَمْبَرْ.
Is this Hicham's book?	weš had l-ktab dya1 Hicham?	وَاشْ هَذَا الْكِتَابُ دِيَالِ هِشَامْ؟
No, it's not his.	lla, maši dya1u.	لَا، مَاشِي دِيَالُو.
Whose house is this?	dya1 mn had q-ɖar?	ديال من هَذَا الدَّارِ؟
This house is Malika's.	had q-ɖar dya1 Malika.	هَذَا الدَّارِ دِيَالِ مَلِيكَةَ.
Is this house Malika's?	weš had q-ɖar dya1 Malika?	وَاشْ هَذَا الدَّارِ دِيَالِ مَلِيكَةَ؟
Yes, it's hers.	iyeh, dya1ha.	إِيه، دِيَالِهَا.



Exercise: Ask a question about possession for each picture. Then, give the correct answer. The first one is done for you.

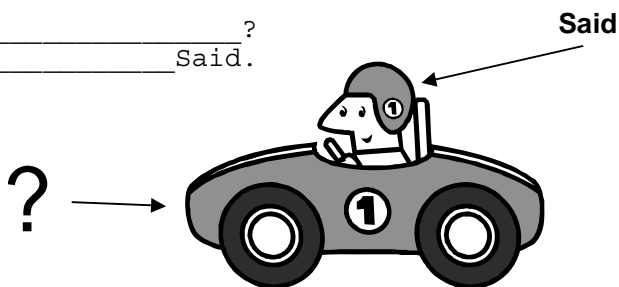
Q: dya mn had l-bisklit?
A: had l-bisklit dya Hassan.

ديال من هَد البسكليت؟
هَد البسكليت دياال حسن.



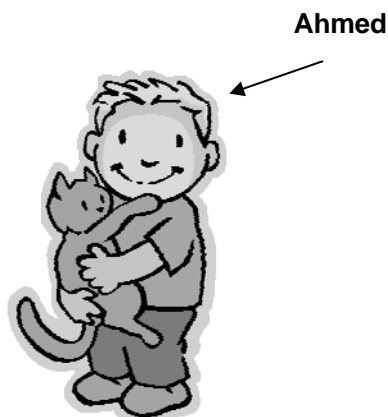
Q: _____?
A: _____ Said.

سعيد.



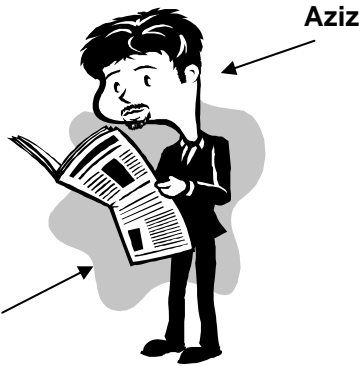
Q: _____?
A: _____ Ahmed.

أحمد.



?

Q: _____?
A: _____ Aziz.



? _____
عزيز. _____

Useful Expressions

Here are some expressions to help you with homestay, travel, and other situations where your language may not yet be at a point where you are able to communicate well in Moroccan Arabic. If you follow the pronunciation of the transcriptions, Moroccans should understand you. More expressions can be found in the appendix. See page 176.

Mealtime Expressions

In the name of God (said when you begin an activity: eating, drinking, working, studying, traveling, etc.).	bismillah	بِسْمِ اللَّهِ
Thanks to God (said after finishing a meal, or after expressing that all is well in life).	l-hamdullah	الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ
I don't eat ... meat eggs fish chicken	ma-kan-akul-š... l-lhm l-biḍ l-hut d-djaɟ	مَا كَنَاكُلُشَ اللَّحْمَ / الْبَيْضَ / الْحَوْتَ / الدَّجَاجَ.
I drink tea / coffee without sugar.	kan-šrb atay / l-qhwa bla skkar.	كَنْشَرِبْ أَتَايَ / الْقَهْوَةَ بِلَا سَكَّرَ.
I eat everything.	kan-akul kulši.	كَنَاكُلُ كُلْشِي.
I eat vegetables only.	kan-akul ġir l-xoḍra.	كَنَاكُلُ غَيْرِ الْخَضِرَةِ.
I don't feel like eating.	ma-fiya ma-y-akul.	مَا فَيَا مَا يَأْكُلُ.
I want just/only ...	bġit ġir ...	بَغَيْتُ غَيْرِ ...
I don't want to have breakfast.	ma-bġit-š n-fṭr.	مَا بَغَيْتُشْ نَفْطَرُ.
The food is delicious.	l-makla bnina.	الْمَاكَلَةُ بَنِينَةُ.
I'm full.	šbɛt.	شَبَعْتُ.
I want to learn how to cook.	bġit n-tɛllm n-ṭiyb.	بَغَيْتُ نَتَعَلَّمْ نَطِيبَ.
May God replenish / reward you. (said after a meal to thank host)	lla y-xlf.	اللَّهُ يَخْلِفُ.
To your health (said to someone after eating, drinking, coming out of the hammam, wearing new clothes, having a hair cut, etc.)	bššħħa.	بِالصَّحَّةِ.
May God grant you health too. (response to the above)	lla y-ɛtik ššħħa	اللَّهُ يَعْطِيكَ الصَّحَّةَ.

Thanking Expressions

Thank you.	šukran.	شُكْرًا
You're welcome.	bla jmil.	بِلا جَمِيلَ.

Expressions for Nighttime / Sleeping

I'm tired. (male speaker)	ana ɛiyan.	أنا عيَّان.
I'm tired. (female speaker)	ana ɛiyana.	أنا عيَّانة.
I want to read a little bit.	bğit n-qra šwiya.	بغيت نقرى شوية.
I want to go to bed.	bğit n-nɛs.	بغيت نَّعس.
Where I am going to sleep?	fin ġadi n-nɛs.	فين غادي نَّعس؟
Excuse me, I want to go to bed. (addressing a group of people)	smhu li, bğit n-mši n-nɛs.	سمحو لي، بغيت نمشي نَّعس.
I want to go to bed early.	bğit n-nɛs bkri.	بغيت نَّعس بكري.
I want to get up early.	bğit n-fiq bkri.	بغيت نفيق بكري.
I want a blanket.	bğit wahd l-manṭa.	بغيت واحد المانطة.

Hygiene/Cleanliness Expressions

I want to wash my hands with soap.	bğit n-ğsl yddi b ṣ-ṣabun.	بغيت نغسل يدي ب الصابون.
I want to brush my teeth.	bğit n-ğsl snani.	بغيت نغسل سناني.
I want hot water, please.	bğit l-ma s-sxun ɛafak.	بغيت الماء الساخن.
I want to take a shower.	bğit n-duwš.	بغيت ندوَّش.
I want to go to the hammam.	bğit n-mši l-hmmam.	بغيت نمشي الحمام.
I want to change my clothes.	bğit n-bddl hwayji.	بغيت نبَدِّل حوايجي.
Where is the toilet?	fin bit l-ma?	فين بيت الماء؟
I want to do laundry.	bğit n-šbbn hwayji.	بغيت نصَبِّن حوايجي.
Where can I do laundry?	fin ymkn n-šbbn hwayji.	فين يمكن نصَبِّن حوايجي.

Offering Help / Asking for Favors

Can I help you?	weš n-ɛawnk?	واش نعاونك؟
Excuse me. (to a man)	smh li.	سمح لي.
Excuse me. (to a woman)	smhi li.	سمحي لي.
Give me ... please.	ɛṭini ... ɛafak.	عطيني ... عفاك.

Being Sick

I'm sick. (male speaker)	ana mriḍ.	أنا مريض.
I'm sick. (female speaker)	ana mriḍa.	أنا مريضة.
I want to rest a bit.	bḡit n-rtah swiya.	بغيت نرتاح سوّية.
Do you feel better?	briti šwiya?	بريتي شوّية؟

Transportation Expressions

I want to go to ...	bḡit n-mši l ...	بغيت نمشي ل ...
Take me to ... please.	ddini l ... ʿafak.	تّيني ل ... عفاك.
Stop here, please.	wqf hna ʿafak.	وقف هنا عفاك.
Is the meter on?	weš l-kuntur xddam?	واش الكونتور خدام؟
Turn on the meter, please.	xddm l-kuntur ʿafak.	خدّم الكونتور عفاك.

Responses to Problems/Difficulties/Apologies

It's not a problem.	maši muškil.	ماشي مُشكيل.
There is no problem.	ma-kayn muškil.	ما كاين مُشكيل.

Congratulations

Congratulations.	mbruk	مبروك
Happy holiday.	mbruk l-ʿid.	مبروك العيد.
May God grant you grace. (response to the above)	lla y-bark fik.	الله يبارك فيك.

Communication

I don't understand.	ma-fhmt-š.	ما فهمتش.
I don't know.	ma-n-ʿrf.	ما نعرف.
Slowly please.	b šwiya ʿafak.	ب شوّية عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a man)	ʿawd ʿafak.	عاود عفاك.
Repeat please. (to a woman)	ʿawdi ʿafak.	عاودي عفاك.
What did you say?	šnu glti?	شنو گلتي؟

Numerals

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to :

- count in Moroccan Arabic
- combine numbers with nouns to indicate amounts
- ask and answer questions about time

When we talk about numerals, we want to be able to do two things. First, we have to be able to count. That is, we have to learn our numbers. Second, we have to be able to use the numbers with objects. In other words, we have to be able to say things like “five apples” or “twenty-seven students” or “one hundred forty-three volunteers.”

In English, we never think of these two tasks separately. We simply use a number in combination with the plural form of some object. In Arabic, however, we have to learn how to combine different numbers with objects, sometimes using a plural form, sometimes a singular, sometimes with a letter in between the two, sometimes not. As in all things Arabic, what seems difficult now becomes natural with time.

Cardinal Numbers

Cardinal numbers refer to the normal numbers we use (one, two, three...). They are different than ordinal numbers (first, second, third...) and fractions (one-half, one-third, one-fourth...). For now, we start with the cardinal numbers. We will work with ordinal numbers and fractions later.

Numbers 1 thru 10

In Moroccan Arabic, there are two ways to combine the numbers 3 thru 10 with an object. We sometimes use the “full” or normal form of the number, and sometimes we use a “short” form of the number. Here is a table listing the full form of numbers 1 thru 10 and the short form of numbers 3 thru 10.

	Full Forms		Short Forms	
one (masc.)	wahd	واحد	Ø	Ø
one (fem.)	wnda	وحدة	Ø	Ø
two	juj	جوج	Ø	Ø
three	tlata	ثلاثة	tlt	ثلاث
four	rbعا	ربعة	rbع	ربع
five	xmsa	خمسة	xms	خمس
six	stta	ستة	stt	ستّ
seven	sbعا	سبعة	sbع	سبع
eight	tmnya	ثمانية	tmn	ثمان
nine	tsعود	تسعود	tsع	تسع
ten	عšra	عشرة	عšr	عشر

26 • Moroccan Arabic

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **full form** of a number and a noun like this:

number (full form) + d (د) + plural noun with definite article

For the numbers 3 thru 10, we combine the **short form** of a number and a noun like this:

number (short form) + plural noun (no definite article)

Eight books (using full form)	tmnya d l-ktub	تمنية د الكتب
Five dirhams (using full form)	xmsa d d-drahm	خمسة د الدراهم
Five dirhams (using short form)	xms drahm	خمس دراهم

The numbers **one** and **two** have some special qualities.

The number **one** (**wahd/wħda**) differs from all other numbers because in Arabic, it acts like an adjective. This means that it comes *after* a noun, like other adjectives, and that it must *agree in gender* with the noun, like other adjectives.

one book (book is masc.)	ktab wahd	كتاب واحد
one girl (girl is fem.)	bnt whda	بنت وحدة



Sometimes, you may hear **wahd** (not **wħda**) used before a noun. In this case, it is not acting as a number, but rather as an indefinite article (like the English “a” or “an”). Don’t worry about it now, just be aware of it.

a book	wahd l-ktab	واحد الكتاب
a girl	wahd l-bnt	واحد البنت

The number **two** (**juj**) can be used as a full or short form with plural nouns.

two books	juj d l-ktub	جوج د الكتب
two books	juj ktub	جوج كتب

However, when **two** is part of a compound number (as in twenty-**two**), a different form is used. Here, we use the form **tnayn** (تنتين). This will be shown in the section on numbers from 20 thru 99.

Dual noun forms

In English, nouns have a singular and a plural form. In Arabic, nouns also have a singular and plural form, but a small number of nouns also have a **dual form**. The dual form is used for these nouns when we refer to two of something. For nouns that have a dual form, therefore, we don’t use **juj**. The dual form includes the idea of “two.” The dual form is usually made by adding “**ayn**” to the end of the singular form. In the following tables, the first three examples have dual forms, but the last two are normal and therefore use their plural form.

	Singular Form		Dual Form	
day	yum	يوم	yumayn	يومَيْن
month	šhr	شهر	šhrayn	شهرَيْن
year	ʿam	عام	ʿamayn	عامَيْن

But...

	Singular Form		Plural Form	
week	simana	سيمانة	juj d s-simanat	جوج د السيمانات
minute	dqiqa	دقيقة	juj dqayq	جوج دقائق

Numbers 11 thru 19

The numbers 11 thru 19 do not have a short form. Only numbers 3 thru 10 have a short form.

eleven	hɔaʃ	حداش
twelve	ʔnaʃ	طناش
thirteen	tlʔaʃ	تلاش
fourteen	rbɛʔaʃ	ربعطاش
fifteen	xmstʔaʃ	خمسطاش
sixteen	sʔʔaʃ	سطاش
seventeen	sbɛʔaʃ	سبعطاش
eighteen	tmntʔaʃ	تمنطاش
nineteen	tsɛʔaʃ	تسعطاش

For numbers 11 thru 19, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

number + $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{r (ج)} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{1 (١)} \end{array} \right\}$ + **singular noun (no definite article)**

Yes — the singular!
In Arabic, the plural
form is only used for
numbers 2 thru 10.
The singular is used
for everything else!

sixteen years

sṭṭaś r_εam

سَطَّاش رِ عام

sixteen years

s ṭṭaš l_εam

سَطَّاش ل عام

eighteen girls

tmnṭaš r bnt

تمنطاش ر بنت

eighteen girls

tmnṭaš l bnt

تمنطاش ل بنت

Numbers 20, 30, 40 ... 99

For a multiple of ten (20, 30, 40 etc.) in Arabic, we simply use the name for that number, like in English. For numbers such as 21, 22, or 23, however, it is not like English. In Arabic, the “ones” digit is pronounced first, followed by the word “and,” then followed by the “tens” digit. For example, in Arabic the number 21 is literally “one and twenty” while the number 47 is literally “seven and forty.” Also, remember that for the numbers 22, 32, 42, 52, 62, 72, 82, and 92, we do not use *juj*. Rather, we use *tnayn*. Here is a list of the multiples of ten, with examples of numbers between each multiple:

twenty	εšrin	عشرين
twenty-one literally: one and twenty	wahd u εšrin	واحد و عشرين
twenty-two literally: two and twenty Remember: “ <i>tnayn</i> ,” not “ <i>juj</i> ”	tnayn u εšrin	تَين و عشرين
twenty-three literally: three and twenty	tlata u εšrin	ثلاثة و عشرين
twenty-four	rbεa u εšrin	ربعة و عشرين
thirty	tlatin	ثلاثين
thirty-one	wahd u tlatin	واحد و ثلاثين
thirty-two	tnayn u tlatin	تَين و ثلاثين
thirty-three	tlata u tlatin	ثلاثة و ثلاثين
forty	rbεin	ربعين
forty-one	wahd u rbεin	واحد و ربعين
forty-two	tnayn u rbεin	تَين و ربعين
fifty	xmsin	خمسين
sixty	sttin	ستين
seventy	sbεin	سبعين
eighty	tmanin	ثمانين
ninety	tsεin	تسعين
ninety-nine	tsεud u tsεin	تسعود و تسعين

For numbers 20 thru 99, we can combine a number and a noun like this:

number + singular noun (no definite article)

forty-two years	tnayn u rbεin εam	تَين و ربعين عام
ninety dirhams	tsεin drhm	تسعين درهم
thirty-eight books	tmnya u tlatin ktab	تمنية و ثلاثين كتاب

Numbers 100, 200, 300 ... 999

The Arabic word for 100 is **miya**. For 200, there is a dual form of **miyatayn**. For 300 thru 900, we use the short form of the numbers 3 thru 9 plus **miya**. For numbers such as 107 or 257, we will use the appropriate multiple of 100 followed by the word “and” and then the rest of the number. Some examples:

one hundred	miya	مِئَة
one hundred one literally: one hundred and one	miya u waḥd	مِئَة وَ وَاحِد
one hundred two literally: one hundred and two	miya u juḡ	مِئَة وَ جَوْج
one hundred ten literally: one hundred and ten	miya u ʿšra	مِئَة وَ عَشْرَة
one hundred eleven	miya u ḥdaš	مِئَة وَ حِضَاش
one hundred twenty-one literally: one hundred and one and twenty	miya u waḥd u ʿšrin	مِئَة وَ وَاحِد وَ عَشْرِينَ
one hundred twenty-two literally: one hundred and two and twenty	miya u tṇayn u ʿšrin	مِئَة وَ ثَنَيْنِ وَ عَشْرِينَ
one hundred ninety-nine	miya u tsʿud u tsʿin	مِئَة وَ تَسْعُود وَ تَسْعِينَ
two hundred	miyatayn	مِئَتَيْنِ
two hundred fifty-seven literally: two hundred and seven and fifty	miyatayn u sbʿa u xmsin	مِئَتَيْنِ وَ سَبْعَة وَ خَمْسِينَ
three hundred	tlṭ miya	ثَلَاث مِئَة
three hundred forty-five literally: three hundred and five and forty	tlṭ miya u xmsa u rbʿin	ثَلَاث مِئَة وَ خَمْسَة وَ رُبْعِينَ
four hundred	rbʿ miya	رَبْع مِئَة
five hundred	xms miya	خَمْس مِئَة
six hundred	stt miya	سِت مِئَة
seven hundred	sbʿ miya	سَبْع مِئَة
eight hundred	tmn miya	ثَمَن مِئَة
nine hundred	tsʿ miya	تَسْع مِئَة
nine hundred ninety-nine	tsʿ miya u tsʿud u tsʿin	تَسْع مِئَة وَ تَسْعُود وَ تَسْعِينَ

Exact multiples of 100 (100, 300, 400, etc. – not 137 or 278) are combined with a noun like this:

number + ت (t) + singular noun

30 • Moroccan Arabic

four hundred chairs	rbɛ miyat kursi	ربع مئة كرسي
six hundred ryal	stt miyat ryal	ست مئة ريال

But when a number between 100 and 999 is **not** an exact multiple of 100 (e.g. 167, 492, 504), we combine the number with a noun according to the rule for the final digits of the number.

105 books (use the rule for “5”)	miya u xmsa d l-ktub	مئة وخمسة د الكتب
214 books (use the rule for “14”)	miyatayn u rbɛtaš r ktab	مئتين وربعطاش ر كتاب
657 books (use the rule for “57”)	stt miya u sbɛa u xmsin ktab	ست مئة وسبعة وخمسين كتاب

Exercise: Match the number with the correct Arabic translation.

199	miya u tsɛud u rbɛin	مئة وتسعود وربعين
2	tsɛud u sttin	تسعود و ستين
11	miya u stta u xmsin	مئة وستة وخمسين
149	xmsa u sbɛin	خمسة وسبعين
137	miya u tsɛud u tsɛin	مئة وتسعود وتسعين
75	hɔaš	حشاش
69	miya u sbɛa u tlatin	مئة وسبعة وتلاتين
156	juj	جوج

Numbers 1000, 2000, 3000 ...

The word for “thousand” has the singular form **alf**, the dual form **alfayn**, and the plural form **alaf**. The plural form is used with the short form of the numbers 3 thru 10 from “3” thousand to “10” thousand. Then we return to the singular form (like we do for all Arabic nouns). Like the word for “hundred,” it is followed by “and” when the number is not an exact multiple of 1000 (e.g. 1027 or 4738). From 1000 onward:

one thousand	alf	ألف
one thousand one	alf u wad	ألف و واحد
one thousand fifteen	alf u xmsaš	ألف وخمسطاش
one thousand three hundred sixty-seven (literally: one thousand and three hundred and seven and sixty)	alf u tlt miya u sbɛa u sttin	ألف و تلت مئة وسبعة وستين
two thousand	alfayn	ألفين
two thousand twenty-two	alfayn u tnayn u ɛšrin	ألفين و تنتين و عشرين
three thousand	tlt alaf	تلت آلاف

three thousand seven hundred and fifty	tl̥t̥ alaf u sb̥ ɛmiya u xmsin	ثَلَاثَ أَلْفٍ وَ سَبْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ خَمْسِينَ
four thousand	rb̥ ɛ alaf	رَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
five thousand	xms alaf	خَمْسَ أَلْفٍ
six thousand	stt̥ alaf	سِتَّ أَلْفٍ
seven thousand	sb̥ ɛ alaf	سَبْعَ أَلْفٍ
eight thousand	tmn alaf	تَمَنَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand	ts̥ ɛ alaf	تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ
nine thousand nine hundred ninety-nine	ts̥ ɛ alaf u ts̥ ɛ miya u ts̥ ɛ ud u ts̥ ɛ in	تَسْعَ أَلْفٍ وَ تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودَ وَ تَسْعِينَ
ten thousand	ɛšr̥ alaf	عَشَرَ أَلْفٍ
eleven thousand	h̥daš̥ r̥ alaf	حِضَاشَ رَ أَلْفٍ
two hundred thousand	miyatayn̥ alaf	مِئَتَيْنِ أَلْفٍ
999,999	ts̥ ɛ miya u ts̥ ɛ ud u ts̥ ɛ in alaf u ts̥ ɛ miya u ts̥ ɛ ud u ts̥ ɛ in	تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودَ وَ تَسْعِينَ أَلْفٍ وَ تَسْعَ مِئَةٍ وَ تَسْعُودَ وَ تَسْعِينَ

Exact multiples of 1000 can be combined with nouns in two ways:

number + singular noun

Or...

number + d (د) + plural noun with definite article

five thousand boys xms alaf wld خمس ألاف ولد

five thousand boys xms alaf d l-wlad خمس ألاف د الولاد

Numbers larger than 1000 that are **not** exact multiples of 1000 are combined with nouns according to the rules for the final digits, as you saw with numbers that were not exact multiples of 100.

Larger Numbers

	Singular		Plural	
million(s)	mlyun	مليون	mlayn	ملايين
billion(s)	mlyar	مليار	mlayr	ملايير

Exercise: Correctly combine numbers with nouns by filling in the blanks using the following numbers and any necessary letters: 1, 3, 8, 13, 20, 400, or 1000. There may be more than one correct answer for each.

3 d l-bnat	(the girls)	البنات	3 د
_____ dar	(house)	دار	_____
_____ stilu	(pen)	سَنِيلُو	_____
_____ drhm	(dirham)	درهم	_____
_____ mutaṭawwiع	(volunteer)	مُتَطَوِّع	_____
_____ rjal	(men)	رجال	_____
_____ ustad	(teacher)	أُسْتَاذ	_____
_____ oṭil	(hotel)	أَوْطِيل	_____
_____ magana	(watch)	مِكَانَة	_____
_____ l-عyalat	(the women)	العِيَالَات	_____

Ordinal Numbers / Fractions

Ordinal Numbers

For numbers 1 thru 12, there is a separate form for cardinal and ordinal numbers. From 13 on there is no difference between the cardinal and ordinal number.

first	l-luwl	الْوَلّ
second	t-teni	التَّانِي
third	t-talt	التَّالْت
fourth	r-rabع	الرَّابِع
fifth	l-xams	الخَامِس
sixth	s-sat / s-sads	الْسَّات / السَّادِس
seventh	s-sabع	السَّابِع
eighth	t-tamn	التَّامَن
ninth	t-tasع	التَّاسِع
tenth	l-عاšr	الْعَاشِر

eleventh	l-haḍš	الحاضش
twelfth	ṭ-ṭanš	الطانش

Ordinal numbers act like adjectives, and therefore must agree in gender and number with the noun they describe. Listed are the masculine singular forms. To make the feminine form, add **a** (ة) to the ordinal number. To make it plural, add **in** (ين).

	Masculine	Feminine	Plural
first	l-luwl اللول	l-luwla اللولة	l-luwlin اللولين
third	t-talt التالت	t-talta التالطة	t-taltin التالين

Fractions

half	nṣ	نص
third	tulut	ثلث
fourth	rubu / rb	رُبُوع / ربع

Time

To express time, we use the demonstrative pronoun **hadi** and the appropriate number *with the definite article* (see page 165 for more info on the definite article). This means that for 1:00, 5:00, 10:00, and 11:00, we will use the letter **l** (ل) before the number, while for the others, we will double the first consonant.

one	l-whda	الوحدة	seven	s-sbʿa	السبعة
two	j-juj	الجوج	eight	t-tmnya	الثمنية
three	t-tlata	الثلاثة	nine	t-tsʿud	التسعود
four	r-rbʿa	الرابعة	ten	l-ʿšra	العشرة
five	l-xmsa	الخمسة	eleven	l-hḍaš	الحضاش
six	s-stta	الستة	twelve	ṭ-ṭnaš	الطناش

Like in English, Arabic uses certain words to express things like “quarter to five,” “half past seven,” etc.

before	ql	قل	twenty minutes	tulut	ثلث
and	u	و	half	nṣ	نص
exactly	nišan	نیشان	quarter to	lla rob	لَا رُبُ
quarter	rb	ربع	five minutes	qṣm	قصم

	ten minutes	qšmayn	قَصْمَيْن
--	-------------	--------	-----------

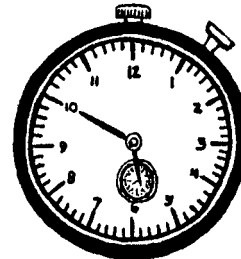
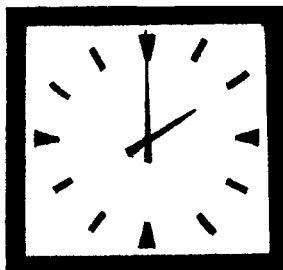
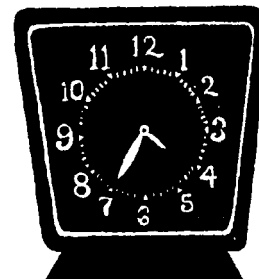
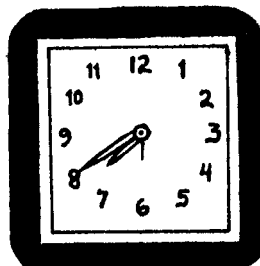
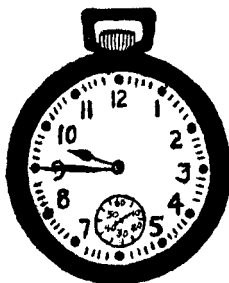
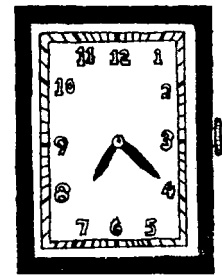
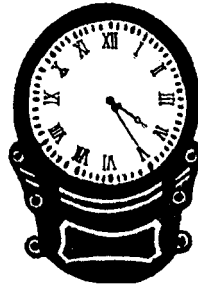
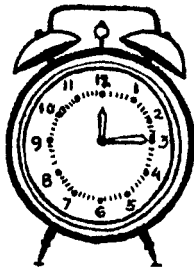
Some examples of asking and answering about time:

What time is it?	šhal hadi f s-saʿa?	شحال هدي ف الساعة؟
It is exactly one o'clock.	hadi l-whda nišan.	هدي الوحدة نيشان.
It is five minutes past two.	hadi j-juj u qšm.	هدي الجوج و قِصم.
It is ten minutes past three.	hadi t-tlata u qšmayn.	هدي الثلاثة و قِصْمَيْن.
It is a quarter past four.	hadi r-rbʿa u rbʿ.	هدي الربعة و ربع.
It is twenty minutes past five.	hadi l-xmsa u tulut.	هدي الخمسة و تُلُت.
It is twenty-five minutes past six.	hadi s-stta u xmsa u ʿšrin.	هدي الستة و خمسة و عشرين.
It is seven thirty.	hadi s-sbʿa u nš.	هدي السبعة و نص.
It is eight thirty-five.	hadi tmnya u xmsa u tlatin.	هدي الثمانية و خمسة و ثلاثين.
It is twenty minutes to nine.	hadi t-tsʿud ql tulut.	هدي التسعود قل تُلُت.
It is a quarter to ten.	hadi l-ʿšra lla rob.	هدي العشرة لآرب.
It is ten minutes to eleven	hadi l-ḥdaš ql qšmayn.	هدي الحضاش قل قِصْمَيْن.
It is five minutes to twelve.	hadi ṭ-ṭnaš ql qšm.	هدي الطناش قل قِصم.
6:30 A.M.	s-stta u nš d š-šbah	الستة و نص د الصباح
5:15 P.M.	l-xmsa u rbʿ d l-ʿšiya	الخمسة و ربع د العشية.

Exercise: Match the times with the correct Arabic translation.

10:30	l-whda u qšm	الوحدة و قِصم
12:00	l-ḥdaš u qšmayn	الحضاش و قِصْمَيْن
1:05	ṭ-ṭnaš nišan	الطناش نيشان
2:20	l-ʿšra ql tulut	العشرة قل تُلُت
11:10	l-ʿšra u nš	العشرة و نص
9:40	j-juj u tulut	الجوج و تُلُت

Exercise: Give the time in Arabic for each clock or watch.



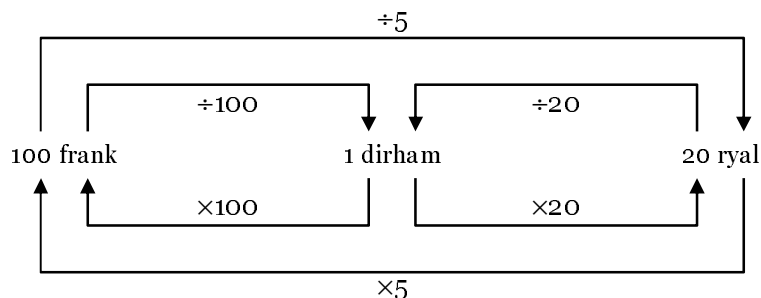
Getting Started Shopping

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- convert between dirhams, ryals, and franks
- buy items you need from a store
- use the verb “bğa” in simple sentences to indicate a desire
- indicate the presence or absence of someone or something with “kayn”

Money

1-flus الفلوس



When converting ryals to dirhams, divide by 20.

e.g. 100 ryals: $100 \div 20 = 5$ DH.

From franks to ryals, divide by 5. For example, 200 franks $\div 5 = 40$ ryals.

From franks to dirhams, divide by 100. For example, 200 franks $\div 100 = 2$ DH.

From ryals to dirhams, divide by 20. For example, 40 ryals $\div 20 = 2$ DH.

From ryals to franks, multiply by 5. For example, 40 ryals $\times 5 = 200$ franks.

From dirhams to ryals, multiply by 20. For example, 2 DH $\times 20 = 40$ ryals.

From dirhams to franks, multiply by 100. For example, 2 DH $\times 100 = 200$ franks.

Exercise: Convert the money amounts.

1. Convert to dirhams

35 ryal

150 ryal

365 ryal

270 ryal

555 ryal

2. Convert to ryals

10½ DH

30 DH

25 DH

125 DH

19 DH



At the Hanoot Vocabulary

store	hanut	حانوت	peanuts	kaw kaw	كاو كاو
store keeper	mul l-hanut	مول الحانوت	almonds	l-luz	اللوز
soda	l-monada	المونادا	bottle	l-qra	القرعة
chocolate	š-šklaṭ	الشكلاط	bottle of water	qra d l-ma	قرعة د الما
candies	l-hlwa	الحلوة	Kleenex	kliniks	كلينكس
gum	l-mska	المسكة	toilet paper	ppapiyi jinik	پاپي جنيك
cookies	l-biskwi	البسكوي	tooth paste	dontifris	دونتيفريس
juice	l-aṣir	العصير	soap	š-ṣabun	الصابون
bread	l-xubz	الخُبز	shampoo	š-šampwan	الشَمپوان
jam	l-konfitur	الكُنْفِتور	detergent	tid	تيد
butter	z-zbda	الزبدة	bleach	javel	جافيل
eggs	l-biḍ	البيض	batteries	l-hjrat d r-radyu	الحجرات د الراديو
yogurt	danon	دانون	razor	r-razwar	الرازوار
milk	l-hlib	الحليب	tobacco store	š-ṣaka	الصاكة
coffee	l-qhwa	القهوة	cigarettes	l-garru	الگارو
tea	atay	أتاي	package(s)	bakiya (t)	باكيا / بكيات
sugar	s-skkaṛ	السكر			

cheese	l-frmaj	الفرماج	money	l-flus	الفلوس
oil	z-zit	الزيت	change	ṣ-ṣrf	الصرف

Expressions

Do you have ... ?	weš ʿndk ... ?	واش عندك ... ؟
Yes, I do (have).	iyeh, ʿndi.	إيه، عندي.
No, I don't (have).	lla, ma-ʿndi-š.	لا، ما عنديش.
Is there ... ?	weš kayn ... ?	واش كاين ... ؟
Yes, there is. (masc.)	iyeh, kayn / mujud	إيه، كاين / موجود
Yes, there is. (fem.)	iyeh, kayna / mujuda	إيه، كاينة / موجودة
No, there isn't. (masc.)	lla, ma-kayn-š.	لا، ما كاينش
No, there isn't. (fem.)	lla, ma-kayna-š.	لا، ما كايناش
Give me ... please.	ʿṭini ... ʿafak.	عطيني ... عفاك.
What do you want ma'am / sir?	šnu bḡiti a lalla/sidi?	شنو بغيتي أ لّلا / سيدي؟
How much?	bšhal?	بشحال
Do you have change?	weš ʿndk ṣ-ṣrf?	واش عندك الصرف؟
Do you have change for ... ?	weš ʿndk ṣ-ṣrf dyal...?	واش عندك الصرف ديال ... ؟

Liter

liter	itru	إترو
¼ liter	rubu ʿ itru	رُبُع إترو
½ liter	nṣ itru	نص إترو
1 liter	wahd itru	واحد إترو
2 liters	juj itru	جوج إترو
I want ½ a liter of milk.	bḡit nṣ itru d l-hlib.	بغيت نص إترو د الحليب.

Dialogue

Karla: s-salamu ʿalaykum.
mul l-hanut: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.
šnu bḡiti a lalla?
Karla: weš ʿndk šklaṭ?

كارلا: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
مول الحانوت: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام. شنو بغيتي أ لّلا؟
كارلا: واش عندك شكلاط؟

mul l-hanut: iyeh, mujud a lalla.

مول الحانوت: إيّه، موجود أ لّلاّ.

Karla: eṭini juj bakiyat.
bšhal?

كارلا: عطيني جوج بكيات. بشحال؟

mul l-hanut: tnaš l drhm.

مول الحانوت: طناش ل درهم.

Karla: hak, barak llah u fik.

كارلا: هاك، بارك الله و فيك.

mul l-hanut: bla jmil

مول الحانوت: بلا جميل.

1. feen kayna Karla?

1. فين كاينة كارلا؟

2. weš šrat l-hlib?

2. واش شرات الحليب؟

3. šnu šrat mn l-hanut?

3. شنو شرات من الحانوت؟

4. šhal mn bakiya?

4. شحال من بكية؟

5. bšhal?

5. بشحال؟

Verb “to want”

In Moroccan Arabic, the verb “to want” is **bğa** (بغى). This verb uses the past tense but has a present tense meaning. When conjugated in the present tense, **bğa** means “to like” (see page 110).

I want	bğit	بغيت
you want (sing.)	bğiti	بغيتي
he wants	bğa	بغى
she wants	bğat	بغات
we want	bğina	بغينا
you want (plur.)	bğitu	بغيتو
they want	bğau	بغاو

Verb + Noun Examples

I want tea.

bğit atay.

بغيت أتاي.

Do you want coffee with sugar?

weš bğiti l-qhwa b
skkar?

واش بغيتي القهوة ب السكر؟

Ali wants a glass of water.

Ali bğa kas d l-ma.

علي بغى كاس د الماء.

Driss and Fatima don't want
soda.

Driss u Fatima ma-bğau-š
l-monada.

دريس و فاطمة ما بغاوش المونادا.

Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can.

e.g. Hicham bġa kuka.

Hicham	هشام	bġit	بغيت	atay	أتاي
hiya	هي	bġa	بغى	l-hlib	الحليب
Fatima	فاطمة	bġau	بغاو	hlwa b šklaṭ	حلوة ب الشكلات
huwa	هو	bġat	بغات	l-qhwa	القهوة
huma	هما	bġiti	بغيتي	aṣir l-limun	عصير الليمون
ana	أنا	bġina	بغينا	qhwa bla skkar	قهوة بلا سكر
hna	حنا	bġitu	بغيتو	kuka	كوكا
ntuma	نتما				
nta	نت				
nti	نت				

Listening Exercise

garsun: s-salamu ʿalaykum.
 Amy, Jack,
 & Chris: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.
 garsun: aš hb l-xaṭr?
 Jack: ana bġit aṣir l-limun.
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nta?
 Chris: ana bġit qhwa nṣ nṣ.
 garsun: waxxa a sidi, u nti?
 Amy: bġit qhwa khla.
 garsun: mħba, ʿla r-ras u
 l-ʿin.

غارسون: السلام عليكم
 أيمي، دجاك، و كريس: وَ عَلَيْكُمُ السَّلَام
 غارسون: أش حب خاطر؟
 دجاك: أنا بغيت عصير الليمون.
 غارسون: وَخَا أسيدي، و نت؟
 كريس: أنا بغيت قهوة نص نص.
 غارسون: وَخَا أسيدي، و نت؟
 أيمي: بغيت قهوة كحلة.
 غارسون: مرحباً، على الرأس و العين.

1. šnu bġa Jack? شنو بغى دجاك؟
2. weš Amy bġat hlib sxun? واش أيمي بغات حليب سخون؟
3. šnu bġa Chris? شنو بغى كريس؟

Kayn for “There is”

The words **kayn**, **kayna**, and **kaynin** are actually the participles for the verb “to be.” In Darija, however, we use them most often in the sense of “there is” or “there are.”

Affirmative

there is (masc. sing.)	kayn	كاين
there is (fem. sing.)	kayna	كاينة
there are (plur.)	kaynin	كاينين

Negative

there is not (masc. sing.)	ma-kayn-š	ما كاينش
there is not (fem. sing.)	ma-kayna-š	ما كايناش
there are not (plur.)	ma-kaynin-š	ما كاينينش

Driss is at home.

kayn Driss f ḍ-ḍar.

كاين دريس ف الدار.

Is there water in the bottle?

weš kayn l-ma f l-qra?

واش كاين الماء ف القعدة؟

Tom is not at the café.

ma-kayn-š Tom f l-qhwa.

ما كاينش طوم ف القهوة.

There is food in the fridge.

kayna l-makla f t-tlaja.

كاينة الماكلة ف التلاجة.

There are many books on the table.

kaynin bzzaf d l-ktub
fuq ṭbla.

كاينين بزّاف د الكتب فوق الطبلّة.

Family

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe family members
- use the verb “to have” in simple sentences

Cultural Points

Family ties are very strong in Morocco. Children remain in touch or live with the family even if they get married (taking into consideration space available within the house). Men are not expected to help in the kitchen. Roles of men and women may differ in the city and in the country.

Family Members

Vocabulary

woman/wife	mra	مرا	in-law(s)	nsib / nsab	نسيب / نساب
man/husband	rajl	راجل	step-son	rbib	ربيب
girl/daughter	bnt	بنت	step-daughter	rbiba	ربيبة
boy/son	wld	ولد	grandfather	jdd	جدّ
girls/daughters	bnat	بنات	grandmother	jdda	جدة
boys/sons/ children	wlad	ولاد	uncle (paternal)	عم	عمّ
the parents	l-walidin	الوالدين	aunt (paternal)	emma	عمّة
			uncle (maternal)	xal	خال
the father	l'ab	أَب	aunt (maternal)	xala	خالّة
the mother	l'om	أُم	my nephew (brother's side)	wld xuya	ولد خويا
the brother	l'ax	أَخ	my niece (brother's side)	bnt xuya	بنت خويا
the sister	l'oxt	أُخْت	my nephew (sister's side)	wld xti	ولد ختي
			my niece (sister's side)	bnt xti	بنت ختي
(my) brother	xu (ya)	خويا	my cousin (mas., paternal)	wld عم (ت) i	ولد عمّي/عمّتي
brothers/ siblings	xut	خوت	my cousin (mas., maternal)	wld xal (ت) i	ولد خالي/خالتي
(my) sister	xt (i)	ختي	my cousin (fem, paternal)	bnt عم (ت) i	بنت عمّي/عمّتي
sisters	xwatat	خواتات	my cousin (fem, maternal)	bnt xal (ت) i	بنت خالي/خالتي

For “father, mother, brother, sister, aunt, and uncle,” the word is almost always used with a possessive pronoun. Thus, we say “my father” or “his mother” or “your brother,” but rarely ever use them alone. The words “brother, sister, aunt, and uncle” take the possessive pronoun endings you already learned (see page 9), but “father” and “mother” have a couple irregularities.

my father	bba	بَا	my mother	mmi	مِّي
your father	bbak	بَاك	your mother	mmk	مَّك
his father	bbah	بَاه	his mother	mmu	مُو
her father	bbaha	بَاهَا	her mother	mha	مَهَا

Exercise: Add the possessive endings to the following:

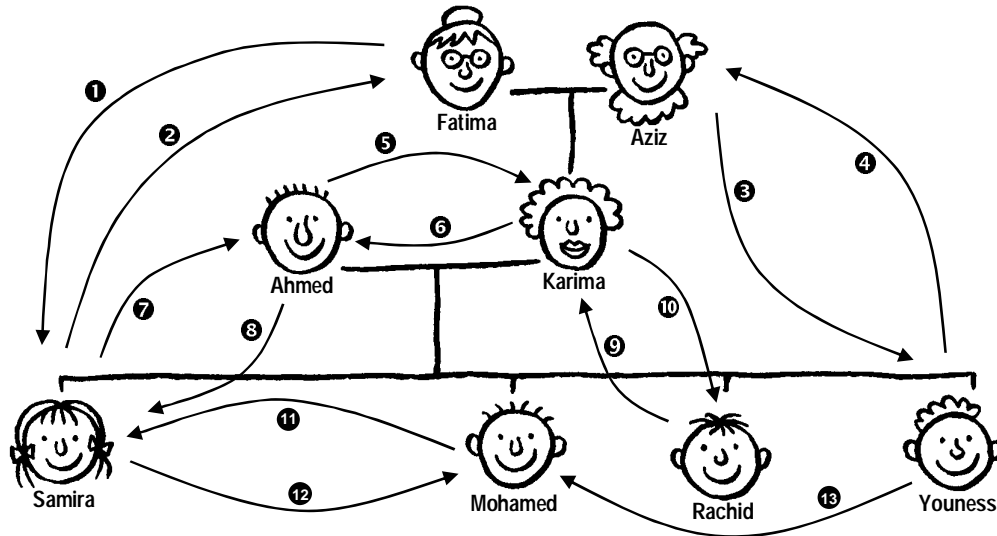
sister	xt	خت
brother	xu	خو
uncle	εmm	عم
aunt	εmma	عمّة

Expressions

How is Mohamed related to you?	aš kay-jEEK Mohamed?	أش كَيْجِيك مُحَمَّد؟
How is Amina related to you?	aš kat-jEEK Amina?	أش كَاتِيك أَمِينَة؟
My mom doesn't work.	mmi ma-xddama-š.	مِّي مَا خَدَّامَاش.
My mom and dad are divorced.	bba u mmi mṭllqin.	بَا وَ مِّي مَطْلَقِين.
I have two twin siblings.	εndi juj xut twam.	عندي جوج خوت توام.
How many siblings do you have?	šhal d l-xut εndk?	شحال د الخوت عندك؟
How many sisters do you have?	šhal mn oxt εndk?	شحال من أخت عندك؟
What's your father's name?	šnu smit bbak?	شنو سمية بَاك؟
How old is your brother?	šhal f εmr xuk?	شحال ف عمر خوك؟
I have a younger brother.	εndi xuya šgr mnni.	عندي خويا صغر مني.
My (male) cousin and I are the same age.	ana u wld εmmi qd qd.	أنا و ولد عمي قد قد.
My older sister is a teacher.	xti lli kbr mnni ustada.	ختي اللي كبر مني أستاذة.
My younger brother goes to school.	xuya lli šgr mnni kay-qra.	خويا اللي صغر مني كيقرى.

Exercise: Describe the relationships between family members for each arrow.

ex: 1. Fatima _____ Samira.



Verb “to have”

The verb “to have” **عند** (عند) in the present tense:

I have	عندي	عندي
you have (sing.)	عندك	عندك
he has	عندو	عندو
she has	عندها	عندها
we have	عندنا	عندنا
you have (plur.)	عندكم	عندكم
they have	عندهم	عندهم

Moha and Fatima have two daughters and a son.

Moha u Fatima **عندهم** **juj bnat u wld.**

موحي و فاطمة عندهم جوج بنات و ولد.

We have a good teacher.

عندنا **ustad mzyan.**

عندنا أستاذ مزيان.

To negate the verb, use **ma ... š** (ما ... ش).

Do you have a house in Morocco?

weš **عندك** **ḍar f l-mğrib?**

واش عندك دار ف المغرب؟

No, I don't. I have a house in the U.S. lla, ma-ɛndi-š. ɛndi ɖar f mirikan. لا، ما عنديش. عندي دار ف ميريكان.

Exercise: Put the verb “ɛnd” in the correct form.

1. xti _____ 24 ɛam. ختي _____ 24 عام.
2. xuya _____ 2 wlad. خويا _____ 2 ولاد.
3. hna _____ wld u tlata d l-bnat. هنا _____ ولد و ثلاثة د البنات.
4. huma _____ famila kbira. هُما _____ فاميل كبرى.
5. weš Mohamed _____ ɖomobil? واش مُحمد _____ طوموبيل؟
6. lla, _____. لا، _____.

Exercise: Put sentences A thru I in the correct order for this letter from Karim to Tom.

- ṣahbi Tom, صاحبي طوم،
- bɣitini n-hɖr lik ɛla l-famila dyali? بعيتيني نهضر ليك على الفاميل ديالي؟
- A. bba smitu Ali. A. بَا سميتو علي.
 - B. mmi ɛndha ɣir 52 ɛam. B. مِّي عندها غير 52 عام.
 - C. Hassan ɛndu 15 ɛam u Mohamed ɛndu 20 ɛam. C. حَسَن عنْدو 15 عام و مُحمد عنْدو 20 عام.
 - D. (kay-sknu mɛana f ɖ-ɖar) welakin xti mzuwja. D. (كيسكنو معًا ف الدار) ولكن ختي مزوجة.
 - E. rajlha smitu Moha. ɛndhum wanh l-bnt smitha Nadia. E. راجلها سميتو موحى. عندهم واحد البنت سميتها نادية.
 - F. ɛndoo 26 ɛam. F. عنْدو 26 عام.
 - G. smitha Hakima. G. سميتها حكيمه.
 - H. ɛndi juɣ xut. H. عندي جوج خوت.
 - I. ana deba xal! I. أنا دبا خال!
- hɖr liya ɛla l-famila dyalk nta nta. هضر ليّا على الفاميل ديالك حتى نت.
- ṣahbk, Karim صاحبك، كَرِيم

Practice Text

smiti John. baba smitu Stephen u
 mama smitha Judy. ɛndi tlata d
 l-xut: juj bnat u wld. xuya smitu
 Brian. huwa xddam f wad š-šarika.
 xti Kathy. mzuwja u ɛndha jooj
 drari: wld u bnt. l-wld mazal šgir
 ɛndu tlt šhur. l-bnt ɛndha tmn snin
 u kat-mši l l-mdrasa. xti š-šgira,
 Mary, mazal kat-gra f l-jami'a.

1. bat John, šnu smitu?
2. u mmu, šnu smitha?
3. šhal d l-xut ɛnd John?
4. škun š-šgir f l-ɛa'ila d John?
5. weš bnt xt John xddama?

سميتي دجون. بابا سميتو ستيفن و ماما سميتها دجودي. عندي
 ثلاثة د الخوت: جوج بنات و ولد. خويا سميتو بريان. هو خدام
 ف واحد الشركة. ختي كاڤي. مزوجة و عندها جوج دراري: ولد
 و بنت. الولد مازال صغير عندو تلت شهور. البنت عندها تمن
 سنين و كتمشي ل المدرسة. ختي الصغيرة، ماري، مازال كتقوى
 ف الجامعة.

1. بات دجون، شنو سميتو؟
2. و مو، شنو سميتها؟
3. شحال د الخوت عند دجون؟
4. شكون الصغير ف العائلة د دجون؟
5. واش بنت خت دجون خدامة؟

Directions

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use prepositions to describe the locations of objects
- give and receive directions to places around town

Prepositions

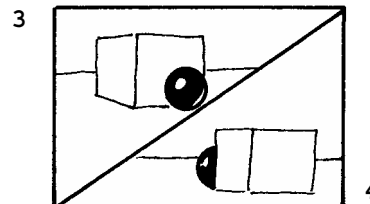
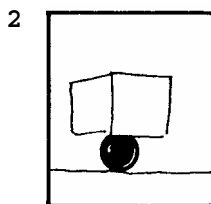
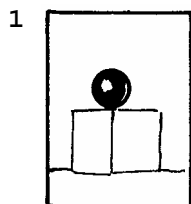
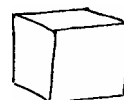
to / for	l	ل	until	htta l	حتى ل
in / at	f	ف	above / on	fuq	فوق
from	mn	من	below / under	tht	تحت
with (someone)	m _ε a	مع	in front of	qddam	قدام
with / by / by means of	b	ب	facing	m _q abl m _ε a	مقابل مع
without	bla	بلا	behind	mura	مورا
on / about	εla	على	next to	hda	حدا
between	bin	بين	before	qbl	قبل
of, belonging to	d / d _{ya} l	د / ديال	after	b _ε d	بعد

Exercise: fin l-kora?

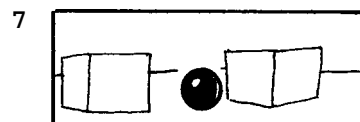
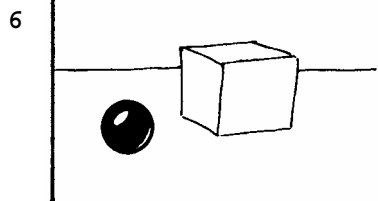
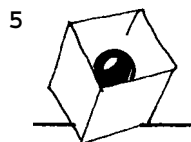
kora
كرة



şnduq
صندوق



1-kora fuq ş-şnduq.
الكرة فوق الصندوق.



Directions

Vocabulary

hotel	l-oṭil	لوڤيل	hospital / health center	s-sbiṭar	السبيطار
post office	l-boṣṭa	البوسطة	pharmacy	l-frmasyan	الفرمسيان
train station	la-gar	لا غار	mosque	j-jamع	الجامع
bus station	l-maṇṭṭa d l-kiran	المحطة د الكيران	public phone	t-telebutik	التليبو تيك
city bus stop	l-maṇṭṭa d ṭ-ṭubisat	المحطة د الطوبيسات	store	l-hanut	الخانوت
bank	l-banka	البنكة	avenue	š-šariع	الشارع
public bath	l-hmmam	الحمام	street	z-znqa	الزنقة
restaurant	r-risṭora	الريسطورة	alley	d-drb	الدرب
café	l-qhwa	القهوة	far (from)	bعيد (mn)	بعيد (من)
cyber café	s-siber	السيبر	close (to)	qrib (mn)	قريب (من)
school	l-mdrasa	المدرسة	here	hna	هنا
weekly market	s-suq	السوق	there	tmma	تمّا

Expressions

Where is ... please?	fin kayn(a) ... عafak.	فين كاين(ة) ... عفاك.
Is there a ... close?	weš kayn(a) ši ... qrib(a)?	واش كاين(ة) شي ... قريب(ة)?
Go straight.	sir nišan.	سير نيشان.
Turn right.	ḡur عل limn.	ضور عل ليمن.
Turn left.	ḡur عل lisr.	ضور عل ليسر.
Go ahead a bit.	zid šwiya l qddam.	زيد شوية لقدام.
Pass the first street.	fut z-znqa l-luwla.	فوت الزنقة اللولة.
The 2 nd street, yes.	z-znqa tenya iyeh.	الزنقة الثانية إيه.

Dialogue

Jason u Brahim f l-maḥṭṭa d l-kiran.

دجايسون و براهيم ف المَحطة د الكيران.

Jason: s-salamu ḡalaykum.

دجايسون: السلام عَلَيْكُمْ.

Brahim: wa ḡalaykum s-salam.

براهيم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السلام.

Jason: fin la-gar ḡafak?

دجايسون: فين لاگار عفاك؟

Brahim: sir nišan ḥtta l z-znqa
t-talta u ḡur el lisr, u
mn bḡd zid nišan ḥtta l
l-bar u ḡur el limn.
tmma la-gar.

براهيم: سير نیشان حَتَّى ل الزنقة الثالثة و ضرور
عل ليسر، و من بعد زيد نیشان حَتَّى ل
البار و ضرور عل ليمن. تمّا لاگار.

Jason: barak llah u fik.

دجايسون: بارك الله و فيك.

Brahim: kat-tklm l-ḡrbiya
mzyan!

براهيم: كَتَكَلِّم العربية مزيان!

Jason: šwiya u šafi.

دجايسون: شوية و صافي.

Brahim: weš nta fransawi?

براهيم: واش نت فرّساوي؟

Jason: lla, ana mirikani. lla
y-hnnik.

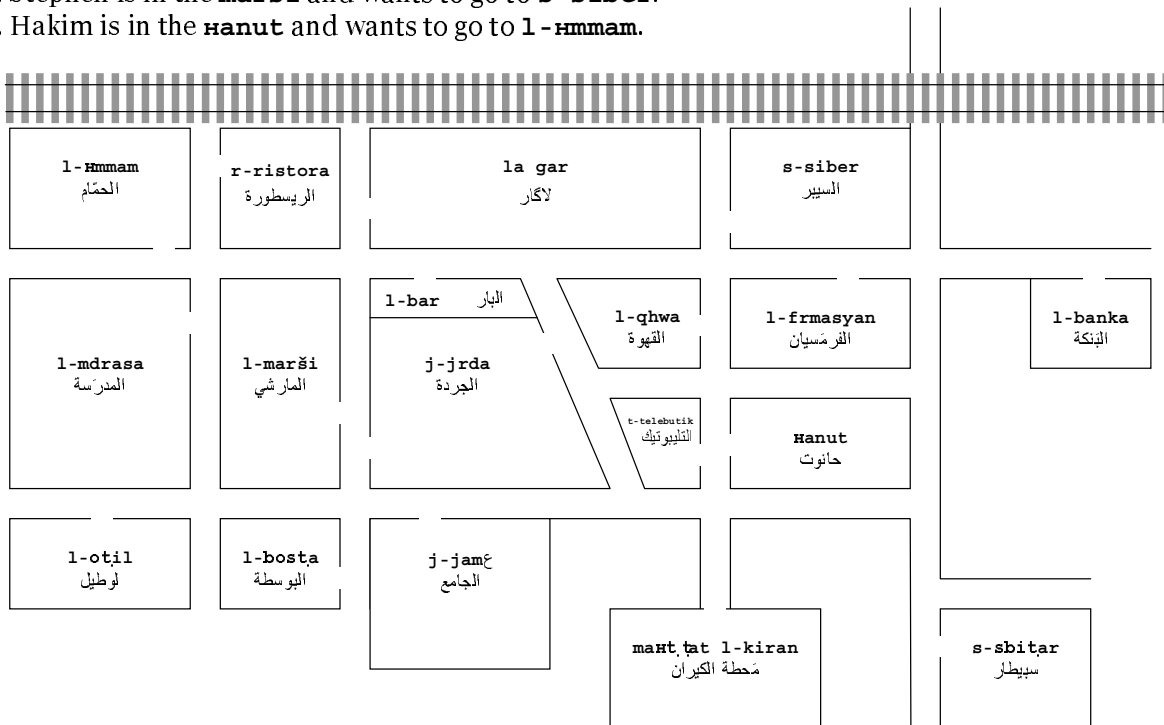
دجايسون: لا، أنا مريكاني. الله يهنيك.

Brahim: bslama.

براهيم: ب السلامة.

Exercise: Using the same map, give each person directions.

1. Dave is in the **sbiṭar** and wants to go to **l-bosta**.
2. Anna is in the **maḥṭṭa** and wants to go to **l-oṭil**.
3. Stephen is in the **marši** and wants to go to **s-siber**.
4. Hakim is in the **hanut** and wants to go to **l-hmmam**.



- talk about past activities with regular and irregular verbs
- talk about what you did *not* do using negative sentences
- ask about past experiences (Have you ever...) and respond (I've never...)
- use object pronouns with verbs
- ask varied questions with different question words

Before we begin the past tense, let's learn some words that will help us describe when past events took place. Then we will be ready to talk about some of our past activities.

day	yum / nhar	يوم / نهار	Tuesday	t-tlat	الثلاثاء (الثلاث)
week	simana	سيمانة	Wednesday	l-arbع	ا رباء (الربع)
Sunday	l-hdd	ا حد (الحدّ)	Thursday	l-xmis	الخميس
Monday	l-tnin	ا ننين (الثنتين)	Friday	j-jmaعa	الجمعة
			Saturday	s-sbt	السبت

month	šhr	شهر	June	yunyu	يونيو
year	am	عام	July	yulyuz	يوليو
January	yanayr	يناير	August	ğušt	غُشت
February	fbrayr	فبراير	September	šutnbir	سُتنبير
March	mars	مارس	October	oktobr	أكتوبر
April	abril	أبريل	November	nuwanbir	نُونبر
May	may	ماي	December	dujanbir	دُجَنبر

season	faşl	فَصْل	summer	ş-şif	الصيف
seasons	foşul	فُصُول	fall	l-xrif	الخريف
spring	r-rbiع	الربيع	winter	š-šta	الشتا

For information about the months of the Islamic calendar and some of the major religious events of the year, see “Moroccan Holidays” on page 160.

Time Expressions

this year	had l-ʿam	هذ العام
last year	l-ʿam lli fat	العام اللي فات
last month	š-šhr lli fat	الشهر اللي فات
last week	s-simana lli fatt	السيمنة اللي فات
yesterday	l-barh	البارح
today	l-yum	اليوم
on (+ day of the week)	nhar	نهار...
on Friday	nhar j-jmʿa	نهار الجمعة
in (+ month)	f šhr	ف شهر...
in August	f šhr ɣušt f šhr tmnya	ف شهر غشت ف شهر تمينة
at (+ time)	f	ف
at 9:00	f t-tsʿud	ف التسعود
at dawn	f l-fjr	ف الفجر
in the morning	f š-šbah	ف الصباح
in the afternoon / evening	f l-ʿšiya	ف العشية
at night	f l-lil	ف الليل
at midnight	f nš l-lil	ف نص الليل

Past Tense – Regular Verbs

Verbs in General

When learning verbs in a foreign language, we usually learn the “infinitive” form of the verb (e.g. to eat), and then learn how to “conjugate” from that infinitive (I eat, he eats, they eat). In Arabic, there are not infinitives for verbs in this way. Rather, we learn the **“he” form** of the verb (i.e. third person masculine singular) in the **past tense**, and then learn how to conjugate the other forms (I, you, she, etc.) from the “he” form. Because we use this past tense “he” form *like* an infinitive for the purposes of learning verbs, if you see something referred to as an “infinitive,” it is this form. Some examples:

<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> past tense “he” form: like an infinitive </div>	{	he drank	šrb	شرب
		he hit	ḡrb	ضرب
		he sat	gls	جلس

Whenever you are given a new verb in this book or by your teacher, it will be given to you in this form. You will be able to conjugate verbs in the past or present tense based upon this “infinitive” form.

The vast majority of Darija (Moroccan Arabic) verbs are made up of **three letters** (see the verbs above). To these “stems” we can add prefixes (letters that we attach to the beginning of a word) and suffixes (letters we attach to the end of a word) in order to conjugate the verb. Stems with a vowel in the middle and stems with a vowel at the end will differ from verbs with three consonants.

Regular Verbs in the Past Tense

When we say “regular verb,” we mean a verb that is conjugated according to rules that the large majority of verbs in the language use. An “irregular verb” is conjugated according to different rules. There are regular and irregular verbs for both the past and present tense in Darija. However, irregular verbs that are similar in the past may be different in the present. So, you need to realize that the groups of verbs categorized together for the past tense may not always correspond to the groups in the present tense.

In general, “regular verb” refers to:

- All 3-letter verbs *without* the long vowel “a” (ا / آ) in the middle or end position (i.e. 3-letter verbs made up only of consonants)
- All verbs with more than 3 letters and not ending in “a” (ا / آ)

To conjugate a regular verb in the past tense, we add the following suffixes (endings):

Remember that the “infinitive” is the same as the past tense “he” form.	“to write”	ktb	كتب
	I wrote	ktbt	كتبت
	you wrote (masc. sing.)	ktbt <i>i</i>	كتبتي
	you wrote (fem. sing.)	ktbt <i>i</i>	كتبتي
	he wrote	ktb	كتب
	she wrote	ktbat	كتبت
	we wrote	ktb <i>na</i>	كتبنا
	you wrote (plur.)	ktbt <i>u</i>	كتبتم
	they wrote	ktb <i>u</i>	كتبوا

In the past tense, **you (masc.)** and **you (fem.)** are the same. In the present tense, they will be different.

Some Regular Verbs

to drink	šrb	شرب	to understand	fhm	فهم
to know	ʿrf	عرف	to work	xdm	خدم
to play	lʿb	لعب	to hit	ḍrb	ضرب
to draw	rsm	رسم	to stop / stand up	wqf	وقف
to sleep	nʿs	نفس	to arrive	wṣl	وصل
to wear	lbs	لبس	to hear / listen	smʿ	سمع
to stay / sit	gls	جلس	to ask	suwl	سأل
to enter	dxl	دخل	to travel	safr	سافر
to go out	xrj	خرج	to help	ʿawn	عاون
to return	rjʿ	رجع	to send	ṣift	صيفت
to watch	tfrrj	تفرّج	to wash	ḡsl	غسل

to use	stɛml	ستعمل	to speak	tkllm	تكلم
--------	-------	-------	----------	-------	------

Some examples:

Yesterday, I drank tea without sugar.	l-barH, šrbt atay bla skkar.	البارح، شربت أناي بلا سكر.
Last week, Said wrote a letter to his friend.	s-simana lli fatt, Said ktb bra l sanbu.	السيمنة اللي فات، سعيد كتب برا ل صاحبو.
Last year, we traveled to New York.	l-ɛam lli fat, safrna l New York.	العام اللي فات، سافرنا ل نيويورك.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

Mohamed: weš (nɛs) bkri l-barH?	واش (نعس) بكري البارح؟	محمد:
Hassan: lla	لا.	حسن:
Mohamed: ɛlaš?	علاش؟	محمد:
Hassan: (gls) mɛa l-ɛa'ila dyali u (tkllm) mɛahum šwiya. mn bɛd, {hna} (xrj). mlli (rjɛ), (lɛb) l-karɛa u (tfrrj) f t-tlfaza. mn bɛd {ana} (dxl) l l-bit dyali u (nɛs).	(گلَس) مع العائلة دياالي و (تكلم) معْهم شوية. من بعد، {هنا} (خرج). ملِّي (رجع)، (لعب) الكارطة و (تفرَّج) ف التلفزة. من بعد، {أنا} (دخل) ل البيت دياالي و (نعس).	حسن:

l-hdd lli fat, (ɛawn) xti f l-kuzina: (ɣsl) l-mmaɛn u (ɕiyb) l-ɣda.
الحدّ اللي فات، (عاون) ختي ف الكوزينة: (غسل) المّاعن و (طيّب) الغدا.

Past Tense – Irregular Verbs

When we speak about irregular verbs for the *past tense*, we refer to three categories: 1. three-letter verbs with the long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position, 2. any verb with the long vowel “a” (ا / ى) at the end, and 3. two-letter verbs.

1st Category: long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

To conjugate a three-letter verb in the past tense with the long vowel “a” in the middle position, remove the long vowel “a” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms before adding the past tense endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>remove</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	“to be”	kan	كان
	I was	knt	كنت
	you were (masc. sing.)	knti	كنتي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the middle “a” and then add the endings.	you were (fem. sing.)	knti	كنتي
	he was	kan	كان
	she was	kant	كانت
	we were	knna	كنّا

you were (plur.)	knt <u>u</u>	كن <u>تو</u>
they were	kan <u>u</u>	كان <u>و</u>

Some Irregular Verbs with long vowel “a” (ا) in the middle position

to see	šaf	شاف	to get up / stand up	naḍ	ناض
to do / make	dar	دار	to throw	laḥ	لاح
to swim	ʿam	عام	to pass / pass by	daẓ	داز
to sell	baʿ	باع	to pass	fat	فات
to bring	jab	جاب	to love / be dying for	mat ʿla	مات على
to say	gal	قال	to increase	zaḍ	زاد
to fast	ṣam	صام	to be scared	xaf	خاف
to drive	ṣag	صاغ	to live	ʿaš	عاش

Some examples:

This morning I got up at 7:00. had ṣ-ṣbaḥ nḍt f s-sbʿa. هَد الصبَاح نَضْتُ ف السبْعَة.

What did you do yesterday? šnu drti l-barḥ? شَنُو دَرْتِي الْبَارِح؟

What's done is done. (proverb) lli fat mat. اللَّي فَات مَات.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

s-simana lli fatt, ana u ṣḥabi (ʿam) السَّيْمَانَة اللَّي فَات، أَنَا وَ صَحَابِي (عَام) ف لَاطَّسِين.

Sara (ʿaš) f mirikan ʿamayn. سَارَة (عَاش) ف مَرِيكَان عَامَيْن.

nhar s-sbt f l-ʿšiya, ana u ṣḥabati (kan) f l-hmmam. mlli xrjna (daz) l l-qḥwa. نَهَار السَّبْت ف الْعِشْيَة، أَنَا وَ صَحَابَاتِي (كَان) ف الْحَمَّام. مَلِّي خَرَجْنَا (دَاز) ل الْقَهْوَة.

2nd Category: long vowel “a” (ا / ي) at the end

To conjugate a verb with the long vowel “a” at the end, change the vowel to “i” for the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. For the **she** form, only add a “t.” The **he** and **they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>change</u> the final “a” to “i” then add the endings.	“to eat”	kla	كَلَى
	I ate	klit	كَلَيْت
	you ate (masc. sing.)	kliti	كَلَيْتِي
	you ate (fem. sing.)	kliti	كَلَيْتِي
In these forms, we <u>keep</u> the final “a” and then add the endings.	he ate	kla	كَلَى

she ate	kl <u>a</u> t	كلت
we ate	kl <u>i</u> na	كلنا
you ate (plur.)	kl <u>i</u> tu	كلينو
they ate	klau	كلوا

Some Irregular Verbs with the long vowel “a” (ي / ا) at the end

to go	mša	مشى	to rent	kra	كرى
to start	bda	بدى	to run	jra	جرى
to buy	šra	شرى	to finish	sala	سالى
to sing	ğna	غنى	to have lunch	tğdda	تغدى
to give	ɛṭa	عطى	to have dinner	tɛšša	تعشى
to forget	nsa	نسى	to hope	tmna	تمنى
to cry	bka	بكى	to wait	tsna	تسنى
to want	bğa	بنى	to read / study	qra	قرى
to take	xda	خدى	to meet	tlaqa	تلاقى
			to come	ja	جا

Some examples:

Last Sunday, I went to the medina and bought a jellaba. l-ḥdd lli fat, mšit l medina u šrit jllaba. الحدّ اللي فات، مشيت ل المدينة و شريت جلابة.

They sang at the party on Saturday. huma ġnnau f l-ḥfla nhar s-sbt. هُما غنّوا ف الحفلة نهار السبت.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

John u Amy (kra) ḍar zwina f Marrakech. دجون و أيمي (كرى) دار زوينة ف مراكش.

l-barḥ ana u Paul (tlaqa) mɛa šhabna f r-risṭora u (tğdda) mjmuġin. البارح أنا و پول (تلاقى) مع صحابنا ف الريسطورة و (تغدى) مجموعين.

s-simana lli fatt, huma (sala) l-xdma dyalhum f l-mġrib. السيمانة اللي فاتت، هُما (سالى) الخدمة ديالهم ف المغرب.

Moroccan Wisdom: اللي بغى العسل يصبر ل قريس

النحل.

l-li bġa l-ʿsɛl y-ṣbr l qris n-nhl.

The one who wants honey must tolerate bee stings.



3rd Category: two-letter verbs

When we say “two-letter verbs,” some confusion can arise. When we write them in Arabic, they have only two letters. However, there is a “shedda” on the second letter (see pages 3 and 164), so in the transcription we double the second letter, making them look like three-letter verbs. In this case, you can still recognize them because the second and third letters are the same. Or, look at the Arabic script and you can be sure of the fact that they are, indeed, two-letter verbs.

To conjugate this type of verb, we add the long vowel “i” to the **I, you (sing.), we, and you (plur.)** forms, then add the normal endings. The **he, she, and they** forms are like regular verbs.

In these forms, we <u>add</u> “i” to the verb, then add the normal endings.	“to open”	hll	حَلَّ
	I opened	hllit	حَلَّيْتُ
	you opened (masc. sing.)	hlliti	حَلَّيْتِي
In these forms, we simply add the normal endings.	you opened (fem. sing.)	hlliti	حَلَّيْتِي
	he opened	hll	حَلَّ
	she opened	hllat	حَلَّات
	we opened	hllina	حَلَّيْنَا
	you opened (plur.)	hllitu	حَلَّيْتُو
	they opened	hllu	حَلَّوْ

A two-letter verb with “shedda” on the second letter.

Some two-letter verbs

to close	sdd	سَدَّ	to be able	qdd	قَدَّ
to smell	šmm	شَمَّ	to pick up	hzz	هَزَّ
to hand	mdd	مَدَّ	to think	ḍnn	ضَنَّ
to answer / return back	rdd	رَدَّ	to be bored	mḷl	مَلَّ
to pour	kbb	كَبَّ	to take / catch	šdd	شَدَّ
to feel	hss	حَسَّ	to pull / drag	jrr	جَرَّ

	to put	هتت	حطّ
--	--------	-----	-----

Some examples:

I opened the window and I closed the door	hllit s-srjm u sddit l-bab.	حَلَّيْتُ السَّرْجَمَ وَسَدَّيْتُ الْبَابَ.
I felt cold	hssit b l-brd.	حَسَّيْتُ بَ الْبَرْدِ.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

l-barh f ş-şbah, Mary (rdd) l-ktab l l-xizana.	البارح ف الصباح، ملري (ردّ) الكتاب ل الخزانة.
mlli kan l-عجاج, {ana} (sdd) s-srajm.	مَلِّي كَانَ الْعَجَاجِ، {أَنَا} (سدّ) السراجم.
{hna} (هتت) l-hwayj f l-makina d ş-şabun.	{حنا} (حطّ) الحوايج ف المكيّنة د الصابون.

Negation

Normal Negative Form

In order to express the negative of a verb (i.e. “didn’t,” or “don’t,” or “doesn’t”), we add the prefix **ma** (ما) to the beginning of a verb and the suffix **š** (ش) to the end of a verb.

We drank.	šrbna	شربنا
We didn’t drink.	ma-šrbna-š	ما شربناش

Exercise: Conjugate the verbs in parentheses in the negative form.

huwa (safr) s-simana lli fatt.	هُوَ (سافر) السيمانة اللي فاتّ.
l-barh f l-lil (qra) l-ktab dyali hit knt عيان.	البارح ف الليل (قرى) الكتاب دياالي حيث كنت عيان.
hiya (gls) mēana hit (sala) l-xdma dyalha.	هيّ (گلّس) معانا حيث (سالى) الخدمة دياالها.
hna (nēs) bkri hit (تعشّى) bkri.	حنا (نعس) بكري حيث (تعشّى) بكري.
Kari (lbs) l-kswa j-jdida f l-hfla hit (kan) َندھا l-wqt.	كاري (لبس) الكسوة الجديدة ف الحفلة حيث (كان) عندها الوقت.
mlli ja l l-mğrib (şift) bra l l-walidin dyalu.	مَلِّي جال المغرب (صيفت) برا ل الوالدين دياالو.
kant l-brd u {ana} (hll) s-srajm.	كانت البرد و {أنا} (حلّ) السراجم.

Additional Negative Forms

The following negative forms replace the **š** (ش) we use for the normal negative form. We still use **ma** (ما) before the verb, but we use these forms after the verb or, sometimes, before the verb (and thus before **ma**).

nothing	walu	والو
nothing	htta haja	حتّى حاجة

nothing	ħtta šī	حَتَّى شَيْ
no one	ħtta waħd	حَتَّى وَاحِد
no one	(ħtta) ħdd	(حَتَّى) حَد
neither ... nor	la ... wala	لَا ... وَلَا
only / just	ġir	غَيْر

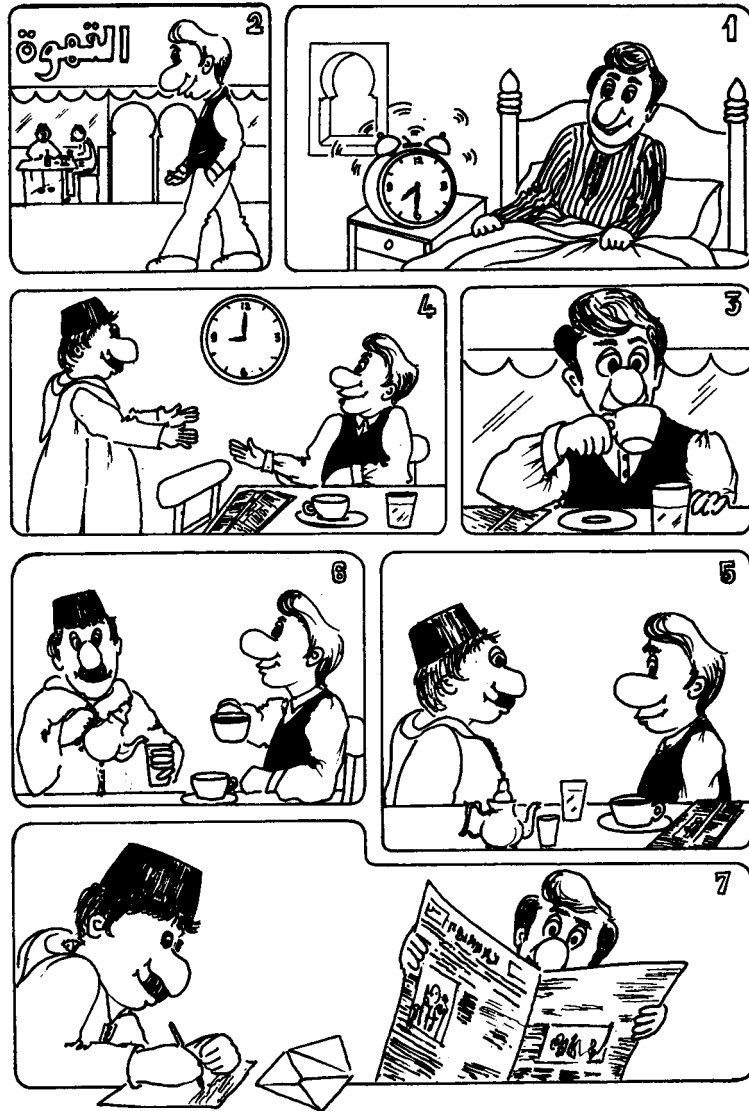
Some examples:

I knew nothing.	ma-ərft walu.	مَا عَرَفْتُ وَالْو.
I ate nothing.	ma-kleet ħtta ħaja.	مَا كَلَيْتُ حَتَّى حَاجَة
No one came.	ħtta waħd ma-ja.	حَتَّى وَاحِد مَا جَا.
He saw no one.	ma-šaf ħtta waħd / ħdd.	مَا شَافَ حَتَّى وَاحِد / حَد
I met neither Mohamed nor Amber.	ma-laġit la Mohamed wala Amber.	مَا لَاقَيْتُ لَا مُحَمَّد وَلَا أَمْبَر.
I drank only water.	ma-šrbt ġir l-ma.	مَا شَرَبْتُ غَيْر الْمَا.

Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the proper form.

l-ħdd lli fat (ġls) f d-ḍar, (xrj negative) ɛlaḥqqaš (kan) š-šta.	الْحَدَّ اللَّي فَات (كَلَسَ) ف الدار، (خَرَجَ) عَلْحَقَّاش (كَانَ) الشَّتَا. ف
f l-əšiya šaḥbi (ja) u (mša) l s-siber bjooj. mn bəd (mša) l	العَشِيَّةَ صَاحِبِي (جَا) وَ (مَشَى) ل السَّيْبِر بِجُوْج. مِنْ بَعْدَ (مَشَى) ل
s-sinema. (šaf) waħd l-film zwin.	السَّيْنِمَا. (شَافَ) وَاحِد الْفِيلْم زَوِين. مَلَى (خَرَجَ)، (دَازَ) ل السُّوق.
mlli (xrj), (daz) l s-suq. (šra)	(شَرَى) الْخَضْرَا. مِنْ بَعْدَ (شَدَّ) الطَّوْبِيْس وَ (رَجَعَ) ل الدار.
l-xodra. mn bəd (šdd) tobis u (rj) ɛ	
l d-ḍar.	

Exercise: Write a paragraph from these pictures.



Have you ever... / I've never...

Have you ever...?

We can use the word **عمّر** (emr) to express the English equivalent of the present perfect tense: "Have you ever...?" and "I have never..." We "conjugate" it as follows:

Have I ever...	weš <u>emrni</u> / <u>emrni</u>	واش عمّرني / عمّرني
Have you (sing.) ever...	weš <u>emrk</u>	واش عمّرك
Has he ever...	weš <u>emru</u>	واش عمّرو
Has she ever...	weš <u>emrha</u>	واش عمّرها

Have we ever...	weš ɛmmr <u>na</u>	واش عمّرنا
Have you (plur.) ever...	weš ɛmmr <u>kum</u>	واش عمّرکم
Have they ever...	weš ɛmmr <u>hum</u>	واش عمّرهم

The verb that follows ɛmmr is often in the past tense. Some examples:

Have you ever gone to France?	weš ɛmmrk mšiti l Fransa?	واش عمّرك مشيتي ل فرنسا؟
Have they ever eaten couscous?	weš ɛmmrhum klau l-ksksu?	واش عمّرهم كلاًو الكسكسو؟
Have you ever drunk mint tea in America?	weš ɛmmrkum šrbtu atay b n-nɛnaɛ f mirikan?	واش عمّرکم شربتو أتا ي ب النعناع ف مريكان؟

I've never...

This is like the conjugation above, with the addition of **ma** (ما) at the beginning of ɛmmr (عمّر).

I have never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>i</u> / ma-ɛmmr <u>ni</u>	ما عمّري / ما عمّرني
you (sing.) have never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>k</u>	ما عمّرك
he has never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>u</u>	ما عمّرو
she has never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>ha</u>	ما عمّرها
we have never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>na</u>	ما عمّرنا
you (plur.) have never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>kum</u>	ما عمّرکم
they have never...	ma-ɛmmr <u>hum</u>	ما عمّرهم

Some examples:

I've never eaten hamburger.	ma-ɛmmrni kleet l-hamborgr.	ما عمّرني كلّيت الهامبورغر.
She has never been abroad.	ma-ɛmmrha safrat l l-xarij.	ما عمّرها سافرات ل الخارج.
He has never spoken Arabic.	ma-ɛmmru tkllm l-ɛrbiya.	ما عمّرو تكلم العربية.

Object Pronouns

In English, we have pronouns for the subject of a sentence: I, you, he, she, we, and they. But we also have **object pronouns** that we use **after verbs**:

He hit **me**.

I saw **her**.

Ask **him** a question.

We gave **them** some cake.

So far, you have learned the independent pronouns (see page 7) and the possessive pronouns (see page 9). Here are the **object pronouns** that we use in Moroccan Arabic **after verbs**:

me	ni	ني
you (sing.)	k	ك
him / it	u / h	و / هـ

her / it	ha	ها
us	na	نا
you (plur.)	kum	كُمْ
them	hum	هُمْ

These pronouns are the same as the possessive pronouns, with the exception of “me.” The “him” form uses **u** after consonants and **h** after vowels, exactly like the possessive pronoun form. Some examples:

Omar gave a book to Mohamed.	omar ɛta waɛd l-ktab l Mohamed.	عَمَر عطى واحد الكتاب ل مُحَمَّد.
Omar gave it to Mohamed.	omar ɛta h l Mohamed.	عَمَر عطاه ل مُحَمَّد.
Did you write the letter to Hassan?	weš ktbt l-bra l Hassan?	واش كتبتى البرا ل حسن؟
Yes, I wrote it to Hassan.	iyeh, ktbt ha l Hassan.	إيه، كتبتىها ل حسن.
Why did you leave us with him?	ɛlaš xllit ina mɛah?	علاش خليتنا معاه؟
She saw me at the movie theater.	šaft ni f s-sinema.	شافتني ف السينما.

As you can see, these pronouns are attached **directly to the verb**. As a result, when a verb with an object pronoun is made **negative**, the **š** (ش) is used **after** the pronoun. Some examples:

You saw me .	šft ni	شفتني
You didn't see me .	ma-šft ni -š	ما شفيتنيش
Did you see Hakima and Karim?	weš šfti Hakima u Karim?	واش شفتي حكيمه و كريم؟
No, I didn't see them .	lla, ma-šft hum -š.	لا، ما شفتهمش.

Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns by the corresponding pronouns.

1. qrit <u>dik l-jarida</u> l-barh f š-šbah.	قرت ديك الجريدة البارح ف الصباح.
2. nsau <u>s-sarut dya</u> lhum f d-ɛdar.	نساو الساروت ديا لهم ف الدار.
3. zrt <u>duk n-nas</u> f Fes l-barh.	زرت دوك الناس ف فاس البارح.
4. ddau <u>wldhum</u> mɛahum l s-sinema.	داو ولد لهم معاهم ل السينما.
5. wqqfna <u>šffar</u> f z-znqa.	وقفنا شفار ف الزنقة.
6. bba ɛawn <u>xuk</u> f l-hsab.	با عاون خوك ف الحساب.

Question Words

Some of these you already know. Some will be new for you.

who	škun	شكون
Who are you?	škun nta / nti?	شكون انت / انت؟

62 • Moroccan Arabic

what	aš / šnu / ašnu	أش / شنو / أشنو
What did you do yesterday?	šnu drti l-barḥ?	شنو درتي البارح؟
which	ašmn	أشمن
Which bus did you take?	ašmn ṭobis xditī?	أشمن طوبيس خديتي؟
where	fin / fayn	فين / فاين
Where did you eat pizza?	fin kliti l-ppitza?	فين كلتي البيتزا؟
how	kifaš	كيفاش
How did you get to the hotel?	kifaš wšlti l l-oṭil?	كيفاش وصلتي ل لوطيل؟
from where	mnin	منين
Where did you come from?	mnin jiti?	منين جيتي؟
when	fuqaš / imta	فوقاش / إنتي
When did you sleep yesterday?	fuqaš nḡsti l-barḥ?	فوقاش نغستي البارح؟
When did you arrive?	imta wšlti?	إنتي وصلتي؟
why	ḡlaš	علاش
Why did you come late?	ḡlaš jiti mḡṭṭl?	علاش جيتي معطل؟
Because I didn't get up early.	ḡlaḡḡaš ma-nḡt-š bkri.	عَلْغَاش ما نغتش بكري.

The word **mn** (من) is used after some prepositions to create question words.

with whom	mḡa mn	مع من
With whom did you travel to Rabat? (In the US: Who did you travel to Rabat with?)	mḡa mn safrti l Rabat?	مع من سافرتي ل الرباط
whose	dyaḡ mn	ديال من
how many / how much	šḡal	شحال

The question word **šḡal** (شحال) may be followed by either **d** (د) or **mn** (من), depending upon the noun following it. Uncountable nouns are nouns that do not have a plural because they speak about something that can be “measured,” but not “counted” (e.g. tea, air). Countable nouns are nouns that have plural forms and, therefore, nouns with which we use numbers (e.g. 5 cats, 3 books). With **šḡal**:

šḡal + d + singular uncountable noun

OR

šḡal + d + plural countable noun

OR

šḡal + mn + singular countable noun

How much time? šḡal d l-wqt? شحال د الوقت؟

How many books?

šhal d l-ktub?

شحال د الكتب؟

How many books?

šhal mn ktab?

شحال من كتاب؟

In referring to prices, šhal is almost always preceded by the preposition b (ب).

How much is this shirt?

bšhal had l-qamiya?

بشحال هد القميجة.

How much did you pay for them?

bšhal šritihum?

بشحال شريتهم؟

Exercise: Write your time line of activities for last Sunday. Use the following time expressions and verbs to write as many sentences as you can.

e.g. f l-weekend tēššit mēa šnabi f r-ristora.

ف الويكند تعشيت مع صحابي ف الريسطورة.

Time Expressions	
f l-weekend	ف الويكند
f š-šban bkri	ف الصباح بكري
f l-ēšiya	ف العشية
f l-lil	ف الليل
mn bēd	من بعد
l-hdd lli fat	الحدّ اللي فات
f (time)	ف (وقت)

Verbs			
tfrrj	تفرّج	tēšša	تعشى
dar	دار	safr	سافر
ēawn	عاون	tsnna	تسنّى
šam	صام	ja	جا
kbb	كبّ	mša	مشى
dqq	دقّ	tlaqa	تلاقى
xaf	خاف	wšl	وصل
šaf	شاف	qra	قرى
duwš	دوّش	tkllm	تكلم
lbs	لبس	šift	صيفت

Daily Routines

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about your daily activities using the present tense
- use one verb after another to express complex thoughts
- give commands with the imperative

Present Tense – Regular Verbs

Present Tense in General

In Arabic, the present tense normally expresses both habitual and progressive actions.

habitual action: I eat couscous every Friday.

progressive action: I am eating couscous now.

For a small number of verbs, the present tense expresses only habitual actions (see page 169 for more information on these verbs).

Unlike the past tense, which uses only suffixes (endings) to conjugate a verb, the present tense uses **both suffixes and prefixes**. The present tense prefix is written with **ka** (كـ) and another letter (**n**, **t**, or **y**). Present tense suffixes (**i** or **u**) may be added as well.

Regular Verbs in the Present Tense

Verbs that were regular in the past tense are still regular in the present tense. In addition to these, **two-letter verbs are also regular** in the present tense. Therefore, they will be conjugated like **ktb** (كتب) in the present tense. See page 56 for more information on two-letter verbs.

Here is the conjugation of the verb **ktb** in the present tense, with prefixes and suffixes underlined:

"to write"	ktb	كتب
I write	<u>kan</u> -ktb	كُنتُكتب
you write (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كُنتَكتب
you write (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>i</u>	كُنتِكتبِي
he writes	<u>kay</u> -ktb	كَيُكتب
she writes	<u>kat</u> -ktb	كُتُكتب
we write	<u>kan</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كُنُكتبُو
you write (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كُنتُكتبُو
they write	<u>kay</u> -ktb <u>u</u>	كَيُكتبُو

Yes, these are the same. You understand the speaker by context.

These have **different** conjugations. In the past tense, they had the same conjugation.

Q: What changes are brought to the verb when conjugated in the present tense?

Time Expressions

always	dima	دِيمَا
usually	ḡaliban	غَالِبًا
sometimes	bḡḍ l-mrrat	بَعْضُ الْمَرَّاتِ
from time to time	mr̄ra mr̄ra	مَرَّةً مَرَّةً
once a ...	mr̄ra f ...	مَرَّةً ف ...
once a year	mr̄ra f l-ḡam	مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ
once a month	mr̄ra f l-šhr	مَرَّةً ف الشَّهْرِ
once a week	mr̄ra f s-simana	مَرَّةً ف السَّيْمَانَةِ
everyday	yawmiyan	يَوْمِيًّا
on (day of the week)	nhar ...	نَهَارَ
on Saturday	nhar s-sbt	نَهَارَ السَّبْتِ
every ...	kul ...	كُلَّ ...
every morning	kul šbah	كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ
every Friday	kul jmḡa	كُلَّ جُمُعَةٍ
now	deba	دَبَا

Some examples:

Greg speaks Darija well.

Greg kay-tklm d-darija mzyan.

غريغ كَيْتَكَلِّم الدارجة مزيان.

Malika drinks milk every morning.

Malika kat-šrb l-hlib kul šbah.

مليكة كَتَشْرَب الحليب كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ.

Amina and her friend travel to France once a year.

Amina u šahbtha kay-safru l fransa mr̄ra f l-ḡam.

أَمِينَةُ وَ صَاحِبَتُهَا كَيَسَافِرُو ل فرنسة مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ.

Aicha is pouring tea.

Aicha kat-kbb atay.

عَيْشَةُ كَتَكْبِ أَتَاي.

I don't drink coffee.

ma-kan-šrb-š l-qhwa.

مَا كَنَشْرَبُش الْقَهْوَةَ.

Exercise: Answer the following sentences (based on the examples above) in the negative.

1. weš Greg kay-tklm tamaziḡt mzyan?

1. وَاشْ غريغ كَيْتَكَلِّم تَامَازِيْغَت مزيان؟

2. weš Malika kat-šrb atay kul šbah?

2. وَاشْ مليكة كَتَشْرَب أَتَاي كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ؟

3. weš Amina u šahbtha kay-safru l mirikan mr̄ra f l-ḡam?

3. وَاشْ أَمِينَةُ وَ صَاحِبَتُهَا كَيَسَافِرُو ل مَرِيكَان مَرَّةً ف الْعَامِ؟

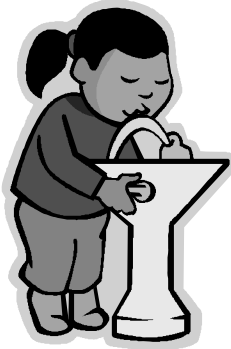
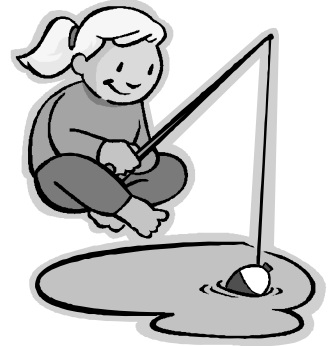
4. weš Aicha kat-kbb l-ma?

4. واش عيشة كتكبّ الماء؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

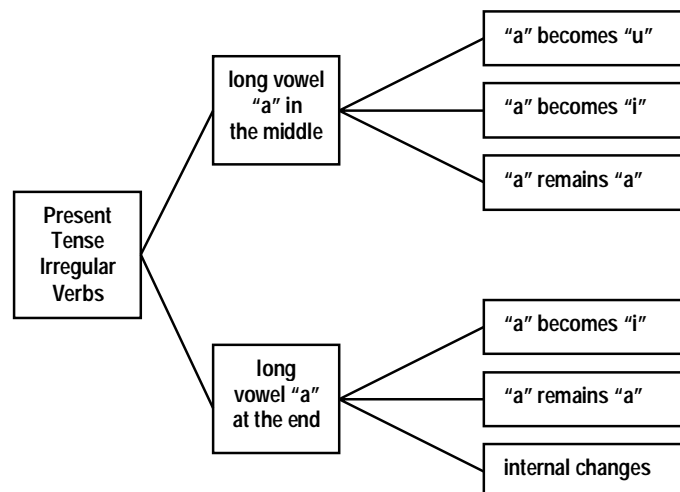
šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟

**Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Middle “a”****Irregular Verbs in General**

Irregular verbs in the present tense are more complicated than in the past tense. In the **past tense**, verbs with the same structure (“a” in the middle, “a” at the end) were conjugated the same way. In the **present tense**, verbs that look the same in their “infinitive” form may be conjugated differently.

As a result of this difference, in the present tense you will have to remember **which category** of conjugation each irregular verb belongs to. These categories are listed in the diagram to the right, and each will be shown individually. The glossary of verbs in the appendix (see page 182) also shows, by example, how an irregular verb is conjugated.

Categories of Present Tense Irregular

We will deal with two large groups of irregular verbs: 3-letter verbs with a long vowel “a” in the middle and all verbs with a long vowel “a” at the end. Within each of these general groups, there will be three categories of different conjugations. At times, it may seem like too much information to handle. But Peace Corps trainees have been learning the irregular present tense for years; you’ll do great. Practicing irregular verbs with your homestay family is one way to remember how each verb is conjugated. The more you use the verbs, the quicker they will “stick” in your memory.

1st Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “u”

Remember, here we are dealing with 3-letter verbs with **a** (ا) in the middle. The long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **u** (و), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

“to say”	gal	گال
I say	<u>kan</u> -gul	كَنگول
you say (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -gul	كَتگول
you say (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -guli	كَتگولي
he says	<u>kay</u> -gul	كَيگول
she says	<u>kat</u> -gul	كَتگول
we say	<u>kan</u> -gulu	كَنگولو
you say (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -gulu	كَتگولو
they say	<u>kay</u> -gulu	كَيگولو

Verbs like “gal”

to be	kan	كان	to pass	fat	فات
to blame	lam	لام	to see	šaf	شاف
to die	mat	مات	to swim	am	عام
to drive / ride	šag	صاگ	to taste	daq	داق
to fast	šam	صام	to throw	lah	لاح
to melt	dab	داب	to turn	dar	ضار
to pass	daz	داز	to visit	zar	زار

Some examples:

Muslims fast Ramadan every year.	l-mslmin kay-šumu rmādan kul	المسلمين كَيصومو رمضان كُل عام.
Lisa swims well.	Lisa kat-um mzyan.	ليسا كَتعوم مزيان.
This driver doesn't drive well.	had š-šifur ma-kay-šug-š mzyan.	هَد الشيفور ما كَيصوگش مزيان.

When the verb “to be,” **kan** (كان) is conjugated in the present tense, it expresses a habitual action or activity, **not** a current state or condition.

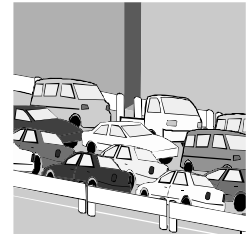
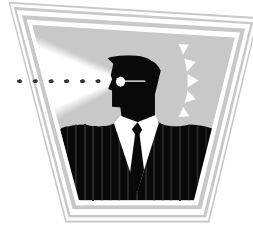
Where are you (every) Saturday afternoon?	fin kat-kun nhar s-sbt f l-šiya?	فين كَتكون نهار السبت ف العشيّة؟
-------------------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------

In order to express current states or conditions, use independent pronouns with adjectives or nouns (see page 7) or use the participles of **kan** (كان) (see page 40). You have already learned both!

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟

**2nd Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”**

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

“to bring”	jab	جَاب
I bring	<u>kan</u> -jib	كَنْجِب
you bring (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jib	كَتَجِب
you bring (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jibi	كَتَجِبِي
he brings	<u>kay</u> -jib	كَيَجِب
she brings	<u>kat</u> -jib	كَتَجِب
we bring	<u>kan</u> -jibu	كَنْجِبُو
you bring (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jibu	كَتَجِبُو
they bring	<u>kay</u> -jibu	كَيَجِبُو

Verbs like “jab”

to add	zad	زَاد	to fly	tar	طَار
to be absent	gab	غَاب	to leak	sal	سَالَ
to be cooked	tab	طَاب	to wake up	faq	فَاقَ
to do / make	dar	دَارَ	sell	baع	بَاعَ
to fall	taح	طَاحَ	to touch	qas	قَاسَ

to trust

taq

تاق

Some examples:

Hassan sells (is selling)
vegetables in the souq.Hassan kay-bi_ε l-xoḍra f
s-suq.

حسن كيبيع الخضرة ف السوق.

I don't wake up early on
Sundays.ma-kan-fiq-š bkri nhar
l-hdd.

ما كنفيقش بكري نهار الحد.

What do you do on Saturdays?

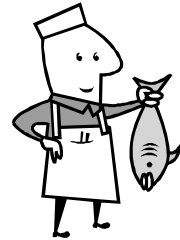
šnu kat-dir nhar s-sbt?

شنو كنتير نهار السبت؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كنتير / كيديرو؟

**3rd Category: Long “a” Remains Long “a”**

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

“to spend the night”	bat	بات
I spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat	كنبات
you spend the night (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat	كنبات
you spend the night (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>i</u>	كنباتي
he spends the night	<u>kay</u> -bat	كيبات
she spends the night	<u>kat</u> -bat	كنبات
we spend the night	<u>kan</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كنباتو
you spend the night (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كنباتو
they spend the night	<u>kay</u> -bat <u>u</u>	كيباتو

Verbs like “bat”

to appear	ban	بان	to owe	sal	سال
to look like	ban bhal	بان بحال	to be scared	xaf	خاف

Some examples:

The mouse is scared of the cat. l-far kay-xaf mn l-qṭ. الفار كَيخاف من القط.

You look like you are sick. kat-ban bhal ila mriḍ. كَتبان بحال إِلا مريض.

Present Tense – Irregular Verbs with Final “a”

Now we change our focus from verbs with a long vowel **a** (ا) in the middle of the verb to those with a long vowel **a** (ا) at the end of the verb.

1st Category: Long “a” Becomes Long “i”

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) changes to the long vowel **i** (ي), with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

These have the same conjugation in this category.	“to run”	jra	جری
	I run	<u>kan</u> -jri	كَنجری
	you run (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَنجری
	you run (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَنجری
	he runs	<u>kay</u> -jri	كَيجری
	she runs	<u>kat</u> -jri	كَنجری
	we run	<u>kan</u> -jriu	كَنجریو
	you run (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -jriu	كَنجریو
	they run	<u>kay</u> -jriu	كَيجریو

Verbs like “jra”

to build	bna	بنى	to go	mša	مشى
to buy	šra	شرى	to pray	šlla	صلّى
to cry	bka	بكى	to like / love	bga	بغى
to clean	nqqa	نقى	to show	wrra	ورّى
to come	ja	جا	to sing	ḡnna	غنى

to fold	ṭwa	طوى	to smoke	kma	كمى
to fry	qla	قلى	to teach	qrra	قرى
to finish	sala	سالى	to turn off	ṭfa	طفى

Some examples:

Hassan sings (is singing) in the shower.

Hassan kay-ḡnni f d-duš.

حسن كيغني ف الدوش.

I don't smoke hash.

ma-kan-kmi-š l-hšiš.

ما كنكميش الحشيش.

Do you run every morning?

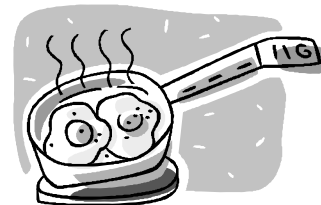
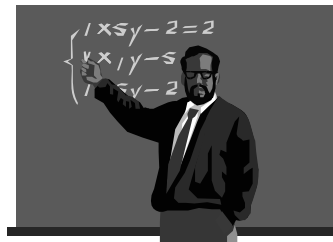
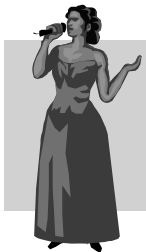
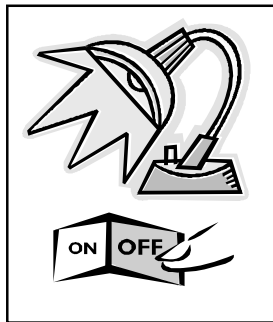
weš kat-jri kul šbaḥ?

واش كتجري كل صباح؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟



2nd Category: Long "a" Remains Long "a"

In this category, the long vowel **a** (ا) remains the same, without any changes, with the same prefixes and suffixes as regular verbs in the present tense.

"to read / study"	qra	قرى
I read	<u>kan</u> -qra	كنقرى
you read (masc. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qra	كتقرى
you read (fem. sing.)	<u>kat</u> -qray	كتقراي
he reads	<u>kay</u> -qra	كيقرى

she reads	<u>kat</u> -qra	كَنْقَرَى
we read	<u>kan</u> -qrau	كَنْقَرَاو
you read (plur.)	<u>kat</u> -qrau	كَنْقَرَاو
they read	<u>kay</u> -qrau	كَيْقَرَاو

Verbs like “qra”

to forget	nsa	نسى	to defy	thdda	تَحْدَى
to find	lqa	لَقَى	to eat lunch	tgd̥da	تَغْدَى
to hope	tmnna	تَمْنَى	to eat dinner	tεšš̥a	تَعَشَّى
to meet	tlaqa	تَلَقَى	to be cured	bra	بَرَى
to go shopping	tqdda	تَقْدَى	to be finished	tsala	تَسَالَى
to walk around	tsara	تَسَارَى	to take care (of)	thlla (f)	تَهْلَا (ف)

Some examples:

From time to time we eat dinner at the restaurant.

mr̥ra mr̥ra kan-tεšš̥au f r-ris̥tora.

مَرَّةً مَرَّةً كَنْتَعَشَّوْا ف الرِّيسْطُورَة.

I don't go shopping every day.

ma-kan-tqdda-š̥ kul yum.

مَا كَنْتَقْدَّاشْ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ.

How many books do you read in a month?

š̥hal mn kt̥ab kat-qra f š̥-š̥hr?

شَحَالْ مِنْ كِتَابْ كَنْقَرَى ف الشَّهْرِ؟

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شنو كيدير / كتدير / كيديرو؟

**Moroccan Wisdom:** ضرب الحديد ماحدو سخون.

ḍrb l-ḥdid maḥḍdu sxun.

Strike while the iron is hot.**3rd Category: Verb Has Internal Changes**

Two verbs in Moroccan Arabic are conjugated in the present tense by changing their internal structure in addition to adding the normal prefixes and suffixes.

In these forms, the “u” is pronounced very quickly. Thus, one shouldn’t say “kan-akuuuul,” but rather “kan-akul”

“to eat”	kla	كلى
I eat	kan-akul	كَنَاكُلْ
you eat (masc. sing.)	kat-akul	كَتَاكُلْ
you eat (fem. sing.)	kat-akuli	كَتَاكُلِي
he eats	kay-akul	كَيَاكُلْ
she eats	kat-akul	كَتَاكُلْ
we eat	kan-aklu	كَنَاكُلُو
you eat (plur.)	kat-aklu	كَتَاكُلُو
they eat	kay-aklu	كَيَاكُلُو

Another Verb like “kla”

to take	xda	خدى
---------	-----	-----

Some examples:

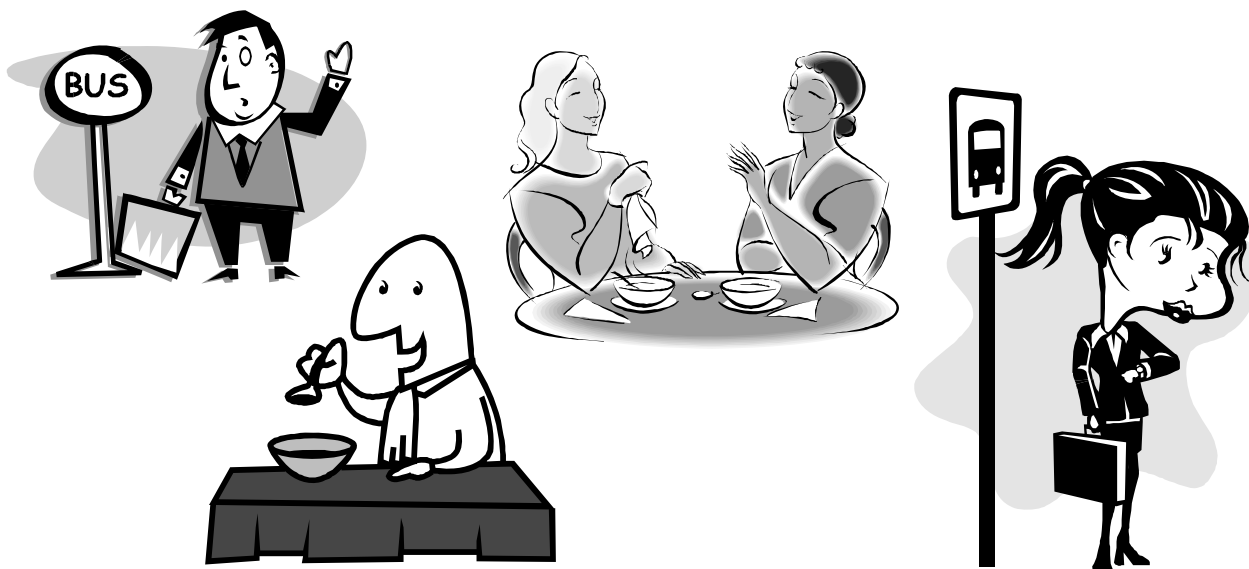
Every Friday we eat couscous. kul jm̥a kan-aklu ksksu. كُلْ جَمْعَة كَنَّاكْلُو كَسْكَسُو.

She takes medicine before she goes to bed. kat-axud d-dwa qbl ma t-n̥s. كَتَاخُدُ الدَوَى قَبْلَ مَا تَنَعَسُ.

Exercise: Describe in the present tense the following activities.

šnu kay-dir / kat-dir / kay-diru?

شَنُو كَيَدِير / كَتَدِير / كَيَدِيرُو؟



Using One Verb after Another

Sometimes, we will want to use one verb directly after another. This is true in English:

I want to read.

He likes to cook.

We forgot to call you.

She began to study yesterday.

As the examples show, in English we use the infinitive after a verb (to read, to cook, to call, to study). But in Arabic, as you recall, there isn't actually an infinitive for verbs (see page 51). Instead, we use the **present tense of a verb without the opening "ka."** This will serve as the equivalent of the English infinitive when we use one verb after another.

	Present Tense	Without "ka"	Used after "bğa"	
I want to go.	kan-mši	n-mši	bğit n-mši	بغيت نمشي.
You want to go.	kat-mši	t-mši	bğiti t-mši	بغيتي تمشي.
He wants to go.	kay-mši	y-mši	bğa y-mši	بغى يمشي.
She wants to go.	kat-mši	t-mši	bğat t-mši	بغات تمشي.
We want to go.	kan-mšiu	n-mšiu	bğina n-mšiu	بغينا نمشيو
You want to go.	kat-mšiu	t-mšiu	bğitu t-mšiu	بغيتو تمشيو
They want to go.	kay-mšiu	y-mšiu	bğau y-mšiu	بغاو يمشيو

Some more examples:

I hope to speak Darija well.	kan-tmnna n-tkllm d-darija mzyan.	كَنتمنى نتكلم الدارجة مزيان.
He forgot to bring the book.	nsa y-jib l-ktab.	نسى يجيب الكتاب.

Using with Other Expressions

This same construction is used after other words and expressions. The most important of these is **bash** (باش). This word is the equivalent of the English "in order to." Some examples:

Latifa went to the post office in order to send a letter.	Laṭifa mšat l l-boṣṭa baš t-ṣift bra.	لَطيفة مشات ل البوسطة باش تصيفت برا.
I went to Marrakech in order to see my friend.	mšit l Marrakech baš n-šuf ṣaḥbi.	مشيت ل مراكش باش تشوف صاحبي.

Exercise: Combine the following words into sentences, using the proper conjugations of verbs and pronouns.

1. Amina / mša / l l-boṣṭa / baš / šra / karṭ d t-tilifun.
2. huwa / bğa / mša / l mirikan / baš / qra.
3. ḥna / ja / l l-mğrib / baš / ʿawn / nas dyalu / u / tʿrrf / ʿlihum / u / {huma} ʿrf {ḥna} / mzyan.

The Imperative

The imperative is used to give commands: **Go** to the store! **Open** the window! **Study** Arabic! The positive imperative tells someone to **do** something, the negative imperative tells someone **not** to do something.

The positive imperative is formed by dropping both the **ka** (ك) and the prefix **t** (ت) from the singular and plural “you” forms of the present tense. In the following table, all the examples are equal to the English command, “**Write!**”

	Present Tense		Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- ktb	كُتِبْ	ktb	كُتِبْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- ktbi	كُتِبِي	ktbi	كُتِبِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- ktbu	كُتِبُوا	ktbu	كُتِبُوا

The negative imperative is formed by dropping the **ka** (ك) and using the negative form **ma...š** (ما...ش). In the following table, the first verb is **gls**, “to sit,” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t sit!” The second verb is **wqf**, “to stand / stop” and the negative imperatives are equivalent to the English “Don’t stand up!”

	Present Tense		Imperative		Negative Imperative	
you (masc. sing.)	kat- gls	كُتِلْسْ	gls	كُتِلْسْ	ma- t-gls -š	ما تَكُتِلْسْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- glsi	كُتِلْسِي	glsi	كُتِلْسِي	ma- t-glsi -š	ما تَكُتِلْسِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- glsu	كُتِلْسُوا	glsu	كُتِلْسُوا	ma- t-glsu -š	ما تَكُتِلْسُوا
you (masc. sing.)	kat- wqf	كُتَوَقَفْ	wqf	وَقِفْ	ma- t-wqf -š	ما تَوَقِفْ
you (fem. sing.)	kat- wqfi	كُتَوَقِفِي	wqfi	وَقِفِي	ma- t-wqfi -š	ما تَوَقِفِي
you (plur. sing.)	kat- wqfu	كُتَوَقِفُوا	wqfu	وَقِفُوا	ma- t-wqfu -š	ما تَوَقِفُوا

Some Irregular Imperatives

For the following three verbs, the positive imperative is not regular.

1. to go mša مشى

Go.	sir	سِيرْ	Don't go.	ma- t-mši -š	ما تَمَشِيْشْ
	siri	سِيرِي		ma- t-mši -š	ما تَمَشِيْشِي
	siru	سِيرُوا		ma- t-mšiu -š	ما تَمَشِيْشُوا

2. to come ja جا

Come.	aji	أَجِيْ	Don't come.	ma- t-ji -š	ما تَجِيْشْ
	aji	أَجِيْ		ma- t-ji -š	ما تَجِيْشِي
	ajiu	أَجِيْوْ		ma- t-jiu -š	ما تَجِيْشُوا

3. to give ʿta / ara عَطَى

Give me.	ara	أَرَا	Don't give me.	ma- t-ʿtini -š	ما تَعْطِيْشْ
	aray	أَرَايْ		ma- t-ʿtini -š	ما تَعْطِيْشِي
	arau	أَرَاوْ		ma- t-ʿtiuni -š	ما تَعْطِيْشُوا

Exercise: Put the verbs between parentheses in correct form, then arrange the sentences in the correct order.

- A. mn bꝛd (lbs) hwayji. من بعد (لبس) حوايجي.
 B. (ꝑsl) wjhi u snan, mn bꝛd (fiyq) d-drari. (غسل) وجهي و سنان، من بعد (فَيَق) الدراري.
 C. ana (naꝑ) f 7:30. أنا (ناض) ف 7:30.
 D. f l-ꝑšiya (tꝓdda) wlla (xmml) ꝓ-ꝓar. ف العشيّة (تَقْدَى) ولاّ (خَمَل) الدار.
 E. ana (xꝓm) htta l 1:00 mn bꝛd (tꝓdda). أنا (خدم) حتّى ل 1:00 من بعد (تَغْدَى).
 F. (wjꝓ) l-fꝓur. (وجد) الفطور.
 G. hna (tꝑšša) mjmuꝑin. هنا (تَعَشَى) مجموعين.
 H. ana (nꝑs) ꝑaliban f 11:00. أنا (نعس) غالباً ف 11:00.
 I. ana (šꝓd) ꝓ-ꝓubis f 8:00 baš (mša) l-xꝓma. أنا (شَد) الطوبيس ف 8:00 باش (مَشَى) الخدمة.
 J. d-drari (nꝑs) f 8:00. الدراري (نعس) ف 8:00.

Exercise: Write a paragraph out of each set of pictures.



Text

kifaš kat-duwz n-nhar?

Susan mutaꝓawīꝑa mꝑa hay'at s-salam. kul nhar kat-fiꝓ bkri u kat-jri. mn bꝛd kat-duwš u kat-fꝓr. dima f š-šbaḥ kat-xꝓm htta l 11:30. mlli kat-sali, kat-rꝑꝑ l ꝓ-ꝓar. kat-wjꝓd l-makla u kat-tꝓdda. f l-ꝑšiya kat-tꝓdda u bꝛꝓ l-mrrat kat-laꝑa šhabha wlla kat-mši l s-siber. f l-lil kat-tꝑšša u dima kat-qra ꝑbl ma t-nꝑs.

1. šnu kat-dir Susan? weš turist?
2. weš kat-xꝓm f l-ꝑšiya?
3. šnu kat-dir ꝑbl ma t-nꝑs?

كيفاش كَتْدَوَز النّهار؟

سوزان مُتَطَوِّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَة السَّلَام. كُل نهار كَتَفِيق بكري و كَتَجري. من بعد كَتْدَوَش و كَتَفْطَر. دِيما ف الصّباح كَتْخُدم حتّى ل 11:30. مَلّي كَتْسَالِي، كَتَرْجَع ل الدار. كَتَوَجِد الماكلة و كَتَتَغْدَى. ف العشيّة كَتَتَقْدَى و بعض المرات كَتَلْقَى صاحبها ولا كَتَمَشِي ل السبيل. ف الليل كَتَتَعَشَى و دِيما كَتَقْرَى قبل ما تَنعَس.

1. شنو كَتْدِير سوزان؟ واش توريست؟
2. واش كَتْخُدم ف العشيّة؟
3. شنو كَتْدِير قبل ما تنعس؟

4. šnu kat-dir kul nhar?

4. شنو كَتدير كُل نهار؟

Bargaining

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- bargain for basic items, such as clothing
- describe the colors of items
- use masculine, feminine, and plural adjectives correctly
- describe differences between objects using the comparative and superlative

Bargaining

General Bargaining Information

In Morocco, bargaining is a part of life. It can sometimes be tiring for people not used to it, but with some cultural and language skills, it can become much easier. Some information about bargaining can also make the process simpler.

First of all, you need to know what items should be bargained for, and what items normally have fixed prices, even for Moroccans. This is not always easy to determine, since the place where you buy some things may determine whether the price is fixed or not. For example, some items that are sold at fixed prices in a **hanut** (e.g. laundry soap, vegetables, eggs) may be bargained for in the souk or from a street vendor. Ask your host family or watch other Moroccans in order to find out. Here are some general guidelines for whether prices are fixed or not:

Usually Bargained For

- any article of clothing
- any household or kitchen utensil, appliance, or furniture
- rent for a house or apartment
- taxi fares on **unscheduled** runs
- **anything** bought in a souk (e.g. grains in bulk, animals, rugs, etc.)
- anything bought from a street vendor who has no regular shop
- petit taxi fares if the **meter does not work**
- anything used or second-hand
- domestic help and services (maid, plumber, electrician, etc. Determine the price *before* the work is done.)

Seldom Bargained For

- things which are literally bought every day: mint, parsley, bread, coriander
- refill on a butagas
- cigarettes and alcohol
- meals or beverages in restaurants
- bus fares between scheduled stops
- taxi fares on regular runs
- price-controlled staple foods: sugar, oil, tea, flour, milk, butter, etc.
- anything bought in a pharmacy
- meat and vegetables, if the price per kilo is posted
- school supplies

It is also good to be aware of some of the standard tactics that are used between the buyer and the seller in Morocco. If you watch Moroccans, you will see many of these.

The Buyer's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for buying
- walking away when the seller has named the "lowest" price
- pointing out defects in the merchandise
- quoting a lower price for an identical item in another shop
- claiming not to have enough money to meet the seller's "lowest" price
- complimenting or flattering the seller (on his shop, merchandise, children, friendliness)

The Seller's Tactics

- not showing too much enthusiasm for selling
- turning away when the buyer has named the "highest" price
- noting the superior quality in the merchandise
- insisting that goods in other shops are not of the same quality
- claiming that in selling at the buyer's "highest" price he would be taking a loss
- complimenting or flattering the buyer (on his or her language ability, friendliness, expertise)

The Buyer's Tactics

- acting insulted by the seller's price
- arguing that the difference between the seller's price and the price offered is insignificant; i.e. the seller should come down to the offered price
- pulling out one's money as if the offered price has been agreed upon

in bargaining)

The Seller's Tactics

- acting insulted by the buyer's offer
- arguing that the difference between the buyer's price and his price is insignificant and the buyer should come up
- wrapping up the purchase as if the asking price has been agreed upon

When you are looking to buy an item that you know you will have to bargain for, there are a few things that you should probably try to avoid. These include:

- showing too much interest in, or too great a need for, a particular item
- carrying large sums of money, carrying expensive, previously-bought items, looking like a tourist
- having no idea what an item is really worth, or what is a fair price for that type of item
- being in a hurry
- buying with a guide (he gets a percentage of what you pay)

Always be prepared to pay a price you have named. Do not get too far into bargaining for something if you do not intend to buy it. If you are not clear on the currency in which you are bargaining (i.e. riyals), proceed slowly. In the end, don't let a bargaining scenario ruin your day. Most of us go unbothered by the sometimes huge markups on big-ticket items in America, yet we can be easily frustrated by a Moroccan merchant who makes an extra dollar or two off of us. Remember that one's peace of mind is worth something, too.

Bargaining Expressions

It's too expensive!	ǧali bzzaf!	غالي بزّاف!
Lower the price.	nqṣ šwiya.	نقص شوية.
Give a good price.	ṣawb mǧaya f t-taman.	صاوب معايا ف التّمن.
I won't add even a ryal.	ma-n-zid htta ryal.	ما نزيد حتّى ريال.
I'll add nothing.	ma-n-zid walu.	ما نزيد والو.
It's too much for me.	bzzaf ǧliya.	بزّاف عليّ.
A good price.	ši taman mzyan.	شي تَمَن مزّيان.
A reasonable price.	ši taman mnasb.	شي تَمَن مناسب.
What's the last price?	axir taman, šhal?	أخِر تَمَن، شحال؟
How much will I get it for?	bšhal t-xllih (ha)?	بشحال تخلّيه (ها)؟
That's what I have (money)!	had š-ši l-li ʿndi!	هَد الشي اللي عندي!
That's my last price!	hada huwa axir taman dyali!	هَدا هُوَ أخِر تَمَن دِيالي!

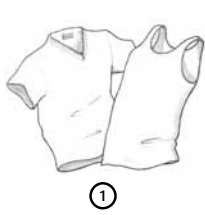
Clothing

Clothing Vocabulary

clothes

l-hwayj

الحواييج



②



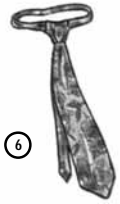
③



④



⑤

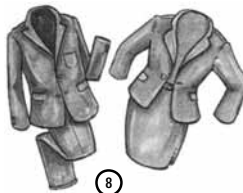


⑥

⑦



⑧



⑨



⑩



⑪



⑫



⑬



⑭



⑮



⑯

⑰



⑱



⑲

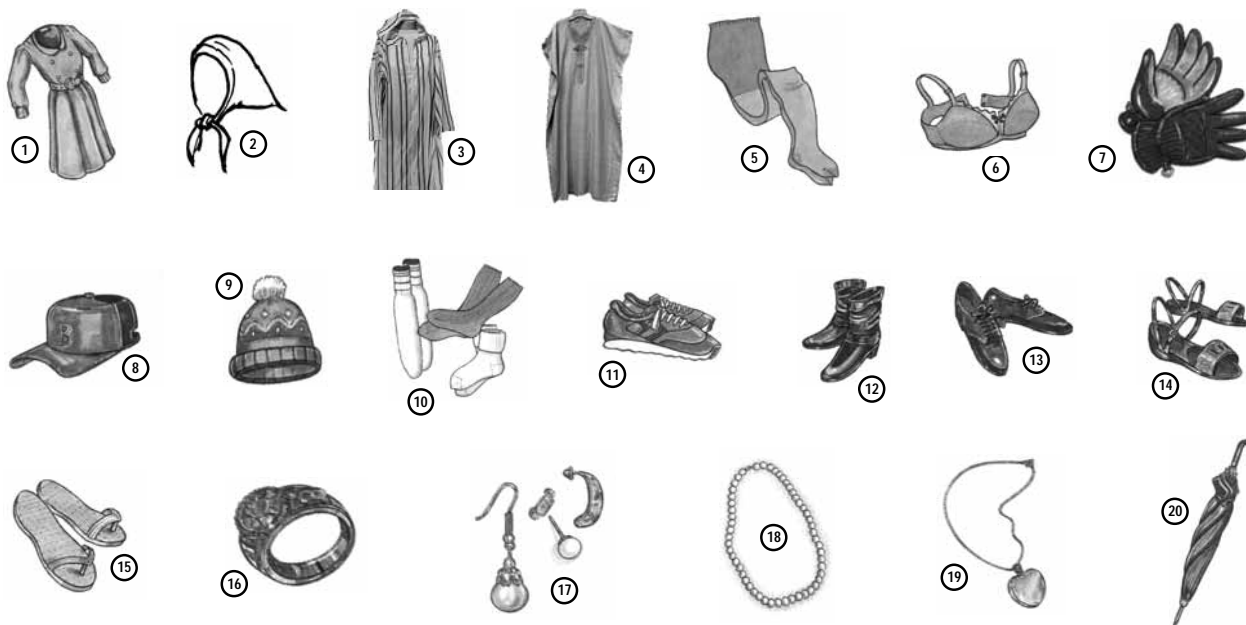


⑳



1. sifiṭma	سِفِطْمَة	11. fista	فِسْتَة
2. jean	دَجِين	12. jakīṭa	جَاكِيطَة
3. srwal	سِرْوَال	13. pijama	پِيْجَامَة
4. qamiya nṣ kmm	قَمِيْجَة نَص كَمّ	14. kbbuṭ	كَبُوْط
5. qamiya	قَمِيْجَة	15. smṭa	سَمْطَة
6. grafāṭa	غَرَاْفَة	16. T-shirt	تِي شَوْرْت
7. jili	جِيلِي	17. šorṭ	شَوْرْط
8. kustim	كُوْسْتِيْم	18. šal	شَال
9. triko	تْرِيْكَو	19. slip	سَلِيْب

10. triko col v	تريكو كول في	20. şaya	صاية
-----------------	--------------	----------	------



1. kswa	كسوة	11. sbrdila	سيرديلة
2. zif / fular	زيف / فولار	12. butyu	بوتيو
3. jllaba	جلابة	13. şbbat	صبات
4. gndura	گندورة	14. şndala	صندلة
5. liba	لبيا	15. mššaya	مشاية
6. sutyanat	سوتيانات	16. xatm	خاتم
7. ligat	ليغات	17. halaqat	حلاقات
8. kaskiṭa	كسكيطا	18. eqiq	عقيق
9. ṭagiya	طاكية	19. snsla	سنسلة
10. tqaşr	تقاشر	20. mql	مضل

Clothing Expressions

Is there anything else?	weš kayna ši haja xora?	واش كاينة شي حاجة خرى؟
Give me size ... please.	eqini n-nmra ... afak.	عطيني النمرة ... عفاك.
Try this one on.	qiys hada / hadi.	قيس هذا / هدي.
Do you want another color?	weš bgiti ši lun axor?	واش بغيتي شي لون آخر؟
I prefer this color.	kan-fql had l-lun.	كنفضل هدا اللون.

It goes well with you.	ja / jat mɛak.	جا / جات معك.
------------------------	----------------	---------------

Colors

colors	l-lwan	اللون
--------	--------	-------

	Masculine Singular		Feminine Singular		Plural	
white	byḍ	بيض	biḍa	بيضة	biḍin	بيضين
blue	zrq	زرق	zrqā	زرقة	zrqin	زرقين
black	khḷ	كل	khḷa	كحلة	khḷin	كلّين
red	hmr	حمر	hmra	حمرة	hmrin	حمرين
yellow	ṣfr	صفر	ṣfra	صفرة	ṣfrin	صفرين
green	xḍr	خضر	xḍra	خضرة	xḍrin	خضرين
brown	qhwi	قهوي	qhwiya	قهوية	qhwiyin	قهويين
orange	limuni	ليموني	limuniya	ليمونية	limuniyin	ليمونيين
pink	wrdi	وردي	wrdiya	وردية	wrdiyin	ورديين
purple	hʒri	حجري	hʒriya	حجرية	hʒriyin	حجريين
	mdadi	مدادي	mdadiya	مدادية	mdadiyin	مدائيين
grey	rmadi	رمادي	rmadiya	رمادية	rmadiyin	رماديين
golden	dhbi	ذهبي	dhbiya	ذهبية	dhbiyin	ذهبيين
dark	mḡluq	مغلق	mḡluqa	مغلقة	mḡluqin	مغلقين
light	mftuḥ	مفتوح	mftuḥa	مفتوحة	mftuḥin	مفتوحين
bright	naṣʿ	ناصع	naṣʿa	ناصعة	naṣʿin	ناصعين
faded	baht	باهت	bahta	باهتة	bahtin	باهتين

As you can see in the table above, feminine forms of colors are made by adding an “a” sound to the masculine form, and plurals are made by adding “in” to the masculine form.

Dialogue

Michael: s-salamu ʿalaykum.	مايكل: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
mul l-hwayj: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.	مول الحوايج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
Michael: bḡit jllaba ʿafak!	مايكل: بغيت جلابة عفاك!
mul l-hwayj: mujud a sidi, ašmn nmra?	مول الحوايج: موجود أسيدي، أشمن نمرة؟
Michael: ma-n-ʿrf.	مايكل: ما نعرف.
mul l-hwayj: qiys hadi. Ah jat mɛak!	مول الحوايج: قيس هدي. آه جات معك!

Michael: kayna ġir f had l-lun?	مايكل: كايّنة غير ف هَد اللون؟
mul l-hwayj: kayna f l-byd, s.-s.fr u l-khl.	مول الحوايج: كايّنة ف البيض، الصفر و الكحل.
Michael: ara n-šuf l-byd ġafak.	مايكل: أرا نشوف البيض عَفاك.
mul l-hwayj: hak a sidi.	مول الحوايج: هاك أسيدي.
Michael: bšhal had š-ši?	مايكل: بشحال هَد الشي؟
mul l-hwayj: hadi a sidi b 8000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: هَدِي أسيدي ب 8000 ريال.
Michael: ġaliya bzzaf, ġadi n-ġtik ġir 3000 ryal.	مايكل: غاليّة بزّاف، غادي نعطيك غير 3000 ريال.
mul l-hwayj: lla, nqs.ti bzzaf. xudha b 6000.	مول الحوايج: لا، نقصتي بزّاف. خودها ب 6000.
Michael: lla bzzaf. bslama.	مايكل: لا بزّاف. ب السلامة.
mul l-hwayj: aji, aji, ġtini ġir 5000 ryal.	مول الحوايج: أجي، أجي، عطيني غير 5000 ريال.
Michael: ġadi n-ġtik 3500 ryal. bġiti mzyan ma-bġiti-š lla y-shl.	مايكل: غادي نعطيك 3500 ريال. بغيتي مزيان ما بغيتيش الله يسهل.
mul l-hwayj: ara a sidi 3500 ryal. ši bas ma-kayn.	مول الحوايج: أرا أسيدي 3500 ريال. شي باس ما كايّن.

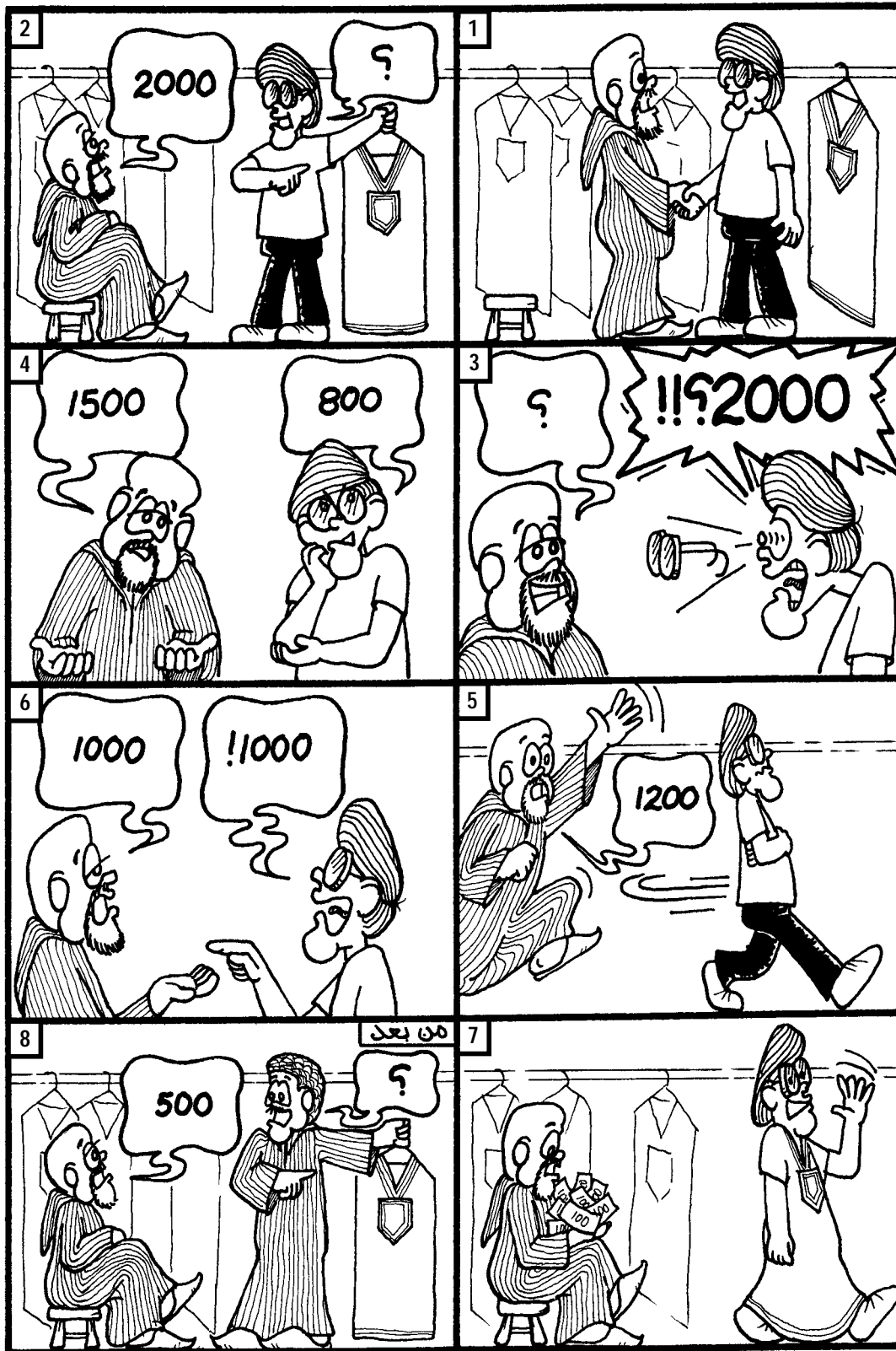
Exercise: Read the text and answer the questions.

Saida ġndha bzzaf d t-tšbin l-yum: s-srwal r-rmadi u l-qamiya l-biḍa dyal rajlha. jean u T-shirt dyal wldha. l-kswa l-hmra u j-jakiṭa z-zrqa dyal bntha. š-šaya l-xdra u z-zif l-byd dyal Saida. welakin, dyal mn t-tqašr l-khl?

سعيدة عندها بزّاف د التصبين اليوم: السروال الرمادي و القَمِيحة البيضة ديال راجلها. دجين و تي شورت ديال ولدها. الكسوة الحمراء و الجاكيتا الزرقا ديال بنتها. الصاية الخضرة و الزيف البيض ديال سعيدة. وَلَكِنْ، ديال من التقاشر الكحل؟

1. dyal mn s-srwal r-rmadi? ديال من السروال الرمادي؟
2. dyal mn T-shirt? šnu l-lun dyalu? ديال من تي شورت؟ شنو اللون ديالو؟
3. weš l-kswa l-hmra dyal Saida? واش الكسوة الحمراء ديال سعيدة؟
4. weš š-šaya dyal Saida zrqa? واش الصاية ديال سعيدة زرقا؟
5. šnu l-lun dyal t-tqašr? شنو اللون ديال التقاشر؟

Exercise: Write a dialogue for the following pictures. Try to write it without looking at the previous pages.



Adjectives

Adjectives come after the nouns they modify and must agree in gender and number. For example, if a noun is feminine and singular then the adjective that follows must be feminine and singular as well.

Feminine and plural forms of adjectives are derived from the masculine base form. The feminine form is made by adding an **a** (ة) to the end of the masculine form. The plural form, like with nouns, is not always predictable. The **two most common patterns** are: adding **in** (ين) to the masculine form, or replacing the long vowel **i** (ي) in the middle of an adjective with the long vowel **a** (ا). An example of each plural form:

	Masculine Singular	Plural
happy	frhan	frhanin
big	kbir	kbar

⇔ we add **in** to form the plural

⇔ we change **i** to **a** to form the plural

Adjectives in this first group (forming the plural with **in**) also have a feminine plural form that is used when **all** the members of a group are feminine. If there is a mixture of masculine and feminine people or objects, the masculine plural (often just called “plural”) is used. The feminine plural is formed by adding **at** to the masculine singular base form.

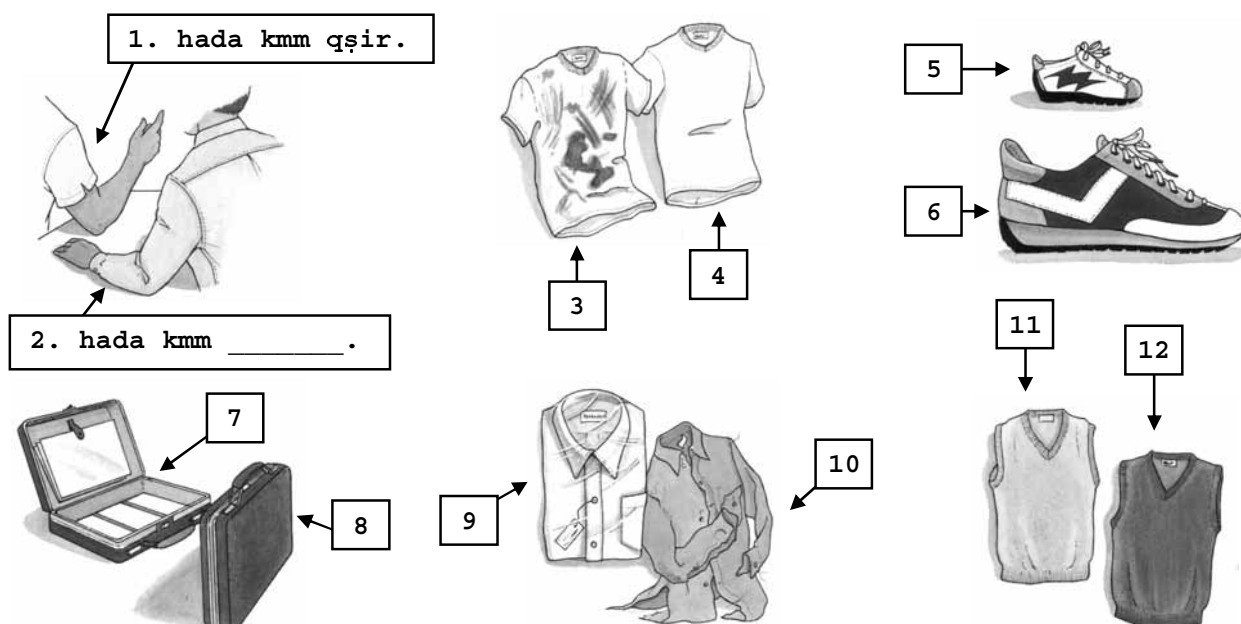
Common Adjectives

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
good	mzyan مزيان	mzyana مزيانة	mzyanin مزيانين	mzyanat مزيانات
pretty / handsome / good	zwin زوين	zwina زويانة	zwinin زوينين	zwinat زوينات
bad / ugly	xayb خايب	xayba خايبانة	xaybin خايبين	xaybat خايبات
happy	frhan فرحان	frhana فرحانة	frhanin فرحانين	frhanat فرحانات
sad / angry	mqlq مقلق	mqlqa مقلقانة	mqlqin مقلقين	mqlqat مقلقات
clean	nqi نقي	nqiya نقية	nqiyin نقيين	nqiyat نقيات
dirty	mussx موسخ	mussxa موسخانة	mussxin موسخين	mussxat موسخات
harried	mzrub مزروب	mzruba مزروبانة	mzrubin مزروبين	mzrubat مزروبات
late	mɛtɛl معطل	mɛtɛla معطلة	mɛtɛlin معطلين	mɛtɛlat معطلات
soft	rɛb رطب	rɛba رطبانة	rɛbin رطبين	rɛbat رطبات
harsh	hrš حرش	hrša حرشة	hršin حرشين	hršat حرشات
fresh	ɛri طري	ɛriya طرية	ɛriyin طريين	ɛriyat طريات

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
present	haḍr حاضر	haḍra حاضرة	haḍrin حاضرين	haḍrat حاضرات
absent	ḡayb غائب	ḡayba غائبة	ḡaybin غائبين	ḡaybat غائبات
sweet	hlu حلو	hluwa حلوة	hluwin حلوّين	hluwat حلوات
salty	malh مالح	malha مالحة	malhin مالحين	malhat مالحات
bland / tasteless	mssus مسّوس	mssusa مسّوسة	mssusin مسّوسين	mssusat مسّوسات
spicy	harr حارّ	harra حارّة	harrin حارّين	harrat حارّات
open	mhlul محلول	mhlula محلولة	mhlulin محلولين	mhlulat محلولات
closed	msdud مسدود	msduda مسدودة	msdudin مسدودين	msdudat مسدودات
fried / grilled	mqli مقلي	mqliya مقلّية	mqliyin مقلّين	mqliyat مقلّيات
hungry	jiʿan جيعان	jiʿana جيعانة	jiʿanin جيعانين	jiʿanat جيعانات
thirsty	ʿtʃan عطشان	ʿtʃana عطشانة	ʿtʃanin عطشانين	ʿtʃanat عطشانات
busy	mšḡul مشغول	mšḡula مشغولة	mšḡulin مشغولين	mšḡulat مشغولات
lazy	mʿgaz معكاز	mʿgaza معكازة	mʿgazin معكازين	mʿgazat معكازات
tired	ʿiyan عيّان	ʿiyana عيّانة	ʿiyanin عيّانين	ʿiyanat عيّانات
reasonable / serious	mʿqul معقول	mʿqula معقولة	mʿqulin معقولين	mʿqulat معقولات
enough	kafi كافي	kafiya كافية	kafiyin كافيين	kafiyat كافيات
expensive	ḡali غالي	ḡaliya غالية	ḡaliyin غاليين	ḡaliyat غاليات
wide / large	wasʿ واسع	wasʿa واسعة	wasʿin واسعين	wasʿat واسعات
married	mzuwʃ مزوّج	mzuwja مزوّجة	mzuwjin مزوّجين	mzuwjat مزوّجات
old (something)	qdim قديم	qdim قديمة	qdam قدام	
big (something) old (someone)	kbir كبير	kbira كبيرة	kbar كبار	

English	Masculine Singular	Feminine Singular	Masculine Plural	Feminine Plural
small (something) young (someone)	ṣḡir صغير	ṣḡira صغيرة		ṣḡar صغار
new	jdid جديد	jdida جديدة		jdad جداد
far	bʿid بعيد	bʿida بعيدة		bʿad بعاد
near	qrib قريب	qriba قريبة		qrab قرايب
tall / long	ṭwil طويل	ṭwila طويلة		ṭwal طوال
short	qṣir قصير	qṣira قصيرة		qṣar قصار
strong / correct	ṣhiḥ صحيح	ṣhiha صحيحة		ṣhaḥ صاح
weak	dʿif ضعيف	dʿifa ضعيفة		dʿaf ضعاف
simple / easy	bṣiṭ بسيط	bṣiṭa بسيطة		bṣaṭ بساط
cheap	rxīṣ رخيص	rxīṣa رخيصة		rxāṣ رخاص
poor	mskin مسكين	mskina مسكينة		msakn مساكن
sick	mriḍ مريض	mriḍa مریضة		mraḍ مراض

Exercise: Describe the following pictures using adjectives.



Comparative and Superlative Adjectives

Comparative Adjectives

We use comparative adjectives when we are comparing two objects based upon some quality or characteristic. For example, in English we can say: I am **taller than** John. “Taller than” is the comparative form of the adjective “tall.” Here are the comparative forms for some Arabic adjectives:

Adjectives			Comparatives		
good	mzyan	مزيان	better	hsn (mn)	حسن (من)
nice	ḡrif	ضريف	nicer	ḡrf (mn)	ضرف (من)
tall / long	ṭwil	طويل	taller / longer	ṭwl (mn)	طول (من)
short	qṣir	قصير	shorter	qṣr (mn)	قصر (من)
big / old	kbir	كبير	bigger / older	kbr (mn)	كبر (من)
small / young	ṣḡir	صغير	smaller / younger	ṣḡr (mn)	صغر (من)
heavy	tqil	ثقل	heavier	tql (mn)	ثقل (من)
light	xfif	خفيف	lighter	xff (mn)	خفّ (من)
old (thing)	qdim	قديم	older (thing)	qdm (mn)	قدم (من)
few	qlil	قليل	fewer	qll (mn)	قلّ (من)
cheap	rxiṣ	رخيص	cheaper	rxṣ (mn)	رخص (من)
expensive	ḡali	غالي	more expensive	ḡla (mn)	غلى
sweet	ḥlu	حلو	sweeter	ḥla (mn)	حلى

As you can see above, for many adjectives (but not all) the comparative is formed by removing the long vowel **i** from the word. Here are some examples:

Sadia is younger than Malika. Sadia ṣḡr mn Malika. سعادية صغر من مليكة.

The train is better than the bus. t-tran hsn mn l-kar. التران حسن من الكار.

Comparing Like Objects

In order to express that two things/people/etc. are the same, we can use either of two expressions:

the same / alike	bhal bhal	بحال بحال
the same / alike	kif kif	كيف كيف

Some examples:

Which is better: a blue shirt or a green one? ama hsn: gamijja zrqa wlla xḡra? أما حسن: قميص زرقاء ولاّ خضراء؟

They are the same. bhal bhal. بحال بحال.

As the example shows, the word **ama** (أما) is used for comparisons when we mean “which.”

Superlative Adjectives

The superlative adjective in Moroccan Arabic can be formed in two ways.

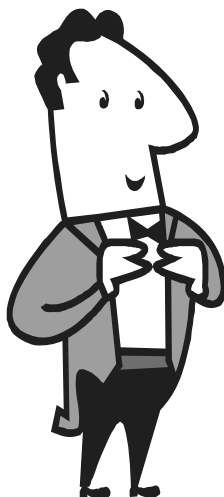
First, **by using the definite article with the adjective and inserting the personal pronoun:**

Omar is bright.	Omar mujtahid.	عمر مُجْتَهِد.
Omar is the brightest student in the class.	Omar huwa l-mujtahid f l-qism.	عمر هُوَ الْمُجْتَهِدُ ف الْقِسْم.
Susan is a pretty girl.	Susan bnt zwina.	سوزان بنت زوينة.
Susan is the prettiest.	Susan hiya z-zwina.	سوزان هِيَ الزَّوِينَةُ.

Second, **by prefixing “a” (i) to the comparative adjective:**

Casablanca is the largest city in Morocco.	ḍ-ḍar l-biḍa akbr mdina f l-mḡrib.	الدار البيضاء أكبر مدينة ف المغرب.
Toubkal is the highest mountain in Morocco.	tubqal aḡla jbl f l-mḡrib.	توبقال أعلى جبل ف المغرب.

Exercise: Compare each pair using comparative adjectives.



Driss

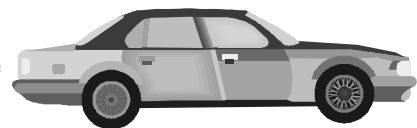


Hassan

ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mary



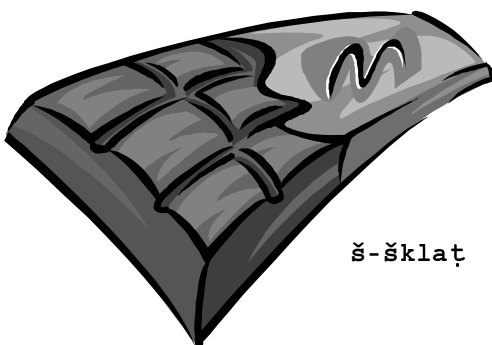
ṭ-ṭomobil dyal Mike



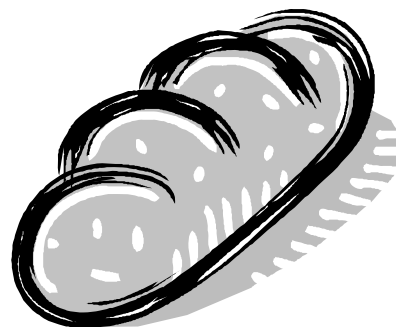
ḍ-ḍar dyal Mohamed



ḍ-ḍar dyal Judy

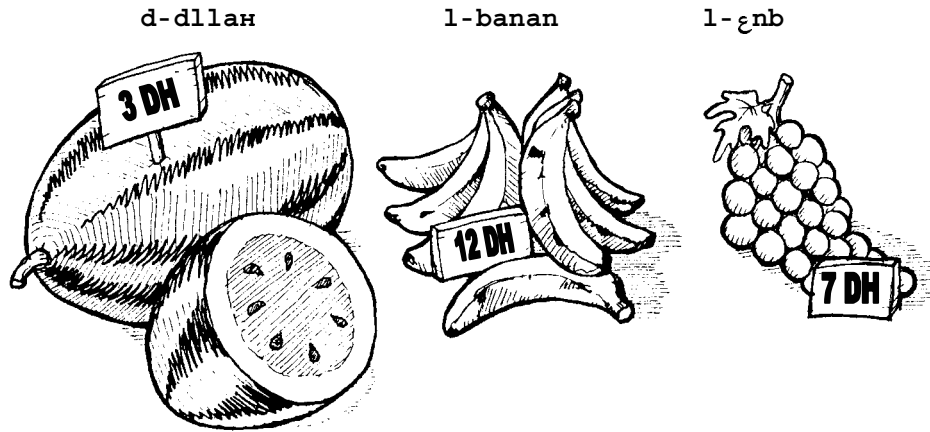


š-šklaṭ



l-xubz

Exercise: Answer the following questions based upon the drawing.



1. ama ɣla l-ɛnb wlla l-banan?
2. ama rxš d-dllan wlla l-ɛnb?
3. ama hsn d-dllan wlla l-banan?
4. ama hla l-ɛnb wlla d-dllan?
5. weš l-ɛnb huwa aɣla fakiha?
6. šnu hiya l-fakiha r-rxiša?

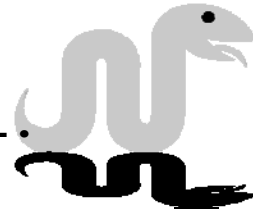
1. أما على العنب ولا البنان؟
2. أما رخص الدلّاح ولا العنب؟
3. أما حسن الدلّاح ولا البنان؟
4. أما حلى العنب ولا الدلّاح؟
5. واش العنب هو أعلى فاكهة؟
6. شنو هي الفاكهة الرخيصة؟

Moroccan Wisdom: اللي عضو الحنش، كيخاف من

الحبل.

l-li ɛdɛdu l-nnš, kay-xaf mn l-nbl.

The one bitten by a snake is afraid of ropes.



Shopping For Food

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

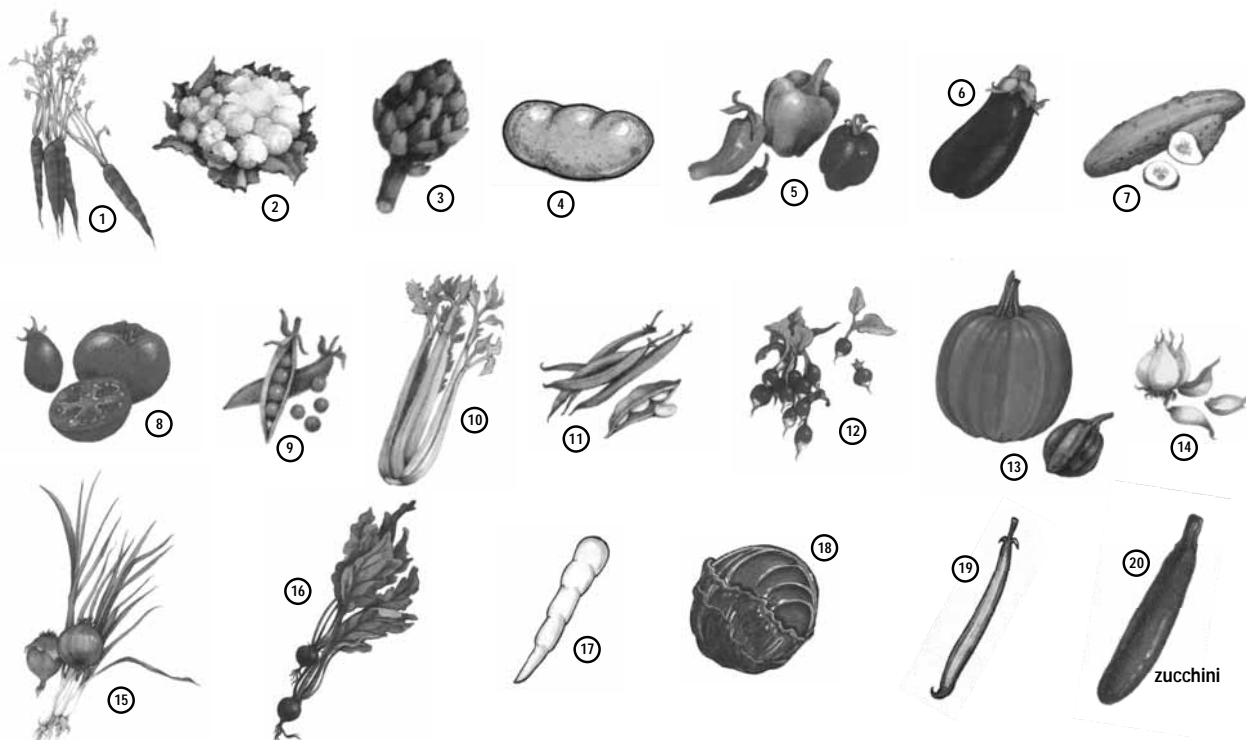
- shop for produce, meats, and spices

Fruits and Vegetables

At the Green Grocer's

عند الخضار

عند الخضار



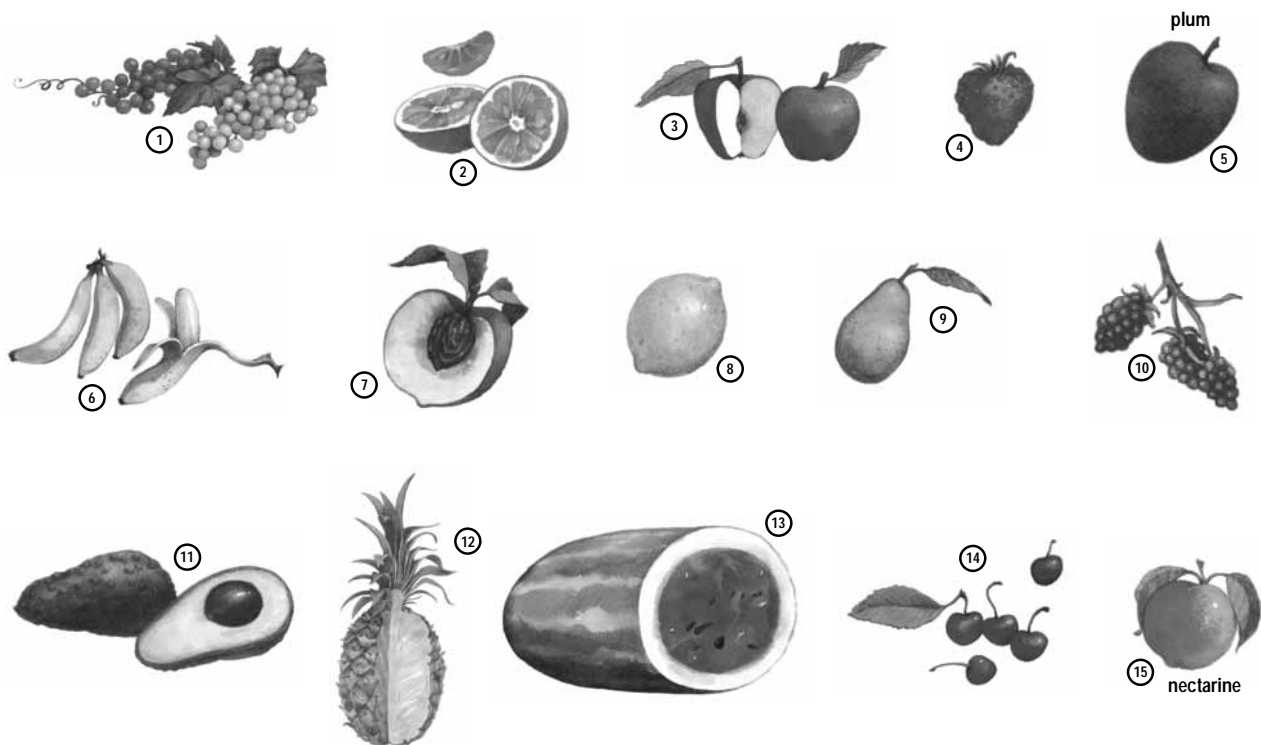
vegetables

l-xoḍra

الخضرة

1. xizu	خيزو	11. l-ful	الفول
2. š-šiflur	الشيفلور	12. l-fjl	الفجل
3. lquq	لقوق	13. l-gr̥a	الكرعة
4. l-bṭaṭa	البطاطا	14. t-tuma	الثوم
5. l-flfla	الفليلة	15. l-bṣla	البصلة
6. d-dnjal	الدنجال	16. l-barba	الباربا
7. lxyar	لخيار	17. l-lft	اللفت
8. maṭiṣa	مطيشة	18. l-mkuwr	المكوز
9. j-jlbana	الجبانة	19. l-lubya	اللوبيه
10. l-krafṣ	الكرافص	20. l-korjit	الكورجيت

quince	s-sfrjl	السفرجل	parsley	l-mɛdnus	المعدنوس
gourd	s-slawi	السلوي	mint	n-nɛna ɛ	النعناع
okra	l-mluxiya	الملوخية	absinth	š-šiba	الشبيرة
coriander	l-qšbur	القصبور	verbena	l-lwiza	اللوزية



fruit		l-fakiha		الفاكهة	
1. l-ɛnb		العنب	9. n-ngəʃ	النكاص	
2. l-limun		الليمون	boɛwid	بوعويد	
3. t-tfaɥ		التفاح	10. t-tut	التوت	
4. l-friz		الفريز	11. lavoka	لافوكا	
5. l-brquq		البرقوق	12. lananaʃ	لانااص	
6. l-banan		البنان	13. d-dllaɥ	الدلاح	
7. l-xux		الخوخ	14. ɥblmluk	حبلملوك	
8. l-ɥamɖ		الحامض	15. š-šɥdiya	الشهدية	
pomegranate	r-rmman	الرمان	Japanese plums	l-mzaɥ	المزاح
apricots	l-mšmaš	المشماش	kiwi	l-kiwi	الكوي

Buying Produce

Units of Measurement

scale	l-mizan	الميزان
gram	gram	گرام
kilogram	kilu	كيلو
$\frac{1}{4}$ kilogram	rubu ٤kilu	رُبْع كيلو
$\frac{1}{2}$ kilogram	nṣ kilu	نص كيلو
$\frac{3}{4}$ kilogram	kilu lla rob	كيلو لَّا رُوب
2 kilograms	juj kilu	جوج كيلو



Expressions

Give me a kilo of ...	εṭini kilu d ...	عطيني كيلو د ...
Weigh me ...	εbr / wzn liya ...	عبر / وزن ليّا ...
Give me some ...	εṭini šwiya d ...	عطيني شويّة د ...
More ... please	zidni ... εafak	زيدني ... عفاك
How much is a kilo of ... ?	bšhal kilu d ... ?	بشحال كيلو د ... ؟
What do you need?	šnu xṣṣk?	شنو خصّك؟
What else?	šnu axor?	شنو آخر؟
I need ...	xṣṣni ...	خصّني ...
No, that's enough. Only 1 kilo, that's all!	lla baraka. ɣir kilu, ṣafi!	لّا باركا. غير كيلو، صافي!



Dialogue

shopping	t-tqdyā	التفدية
Susan: šbaḥ l-xir.	سوزان: صباح الخير.	
l-xḍḍar: šbaḥ l-xir. aš ḥb l-xaṭr a lalla?	الخضار: صباح الخير. أش حب خاطر أَلَّا؟	
Susan: bḡit juḡ kilu d xizu, u kilu d maṭiša u nš kilu d l-barba u xtar liya ši ḥaja mzyana. ʿbr liya kilu u rubuʿ d l-bšla.	سوزان: بغيت جوج كيلو د خيزو، و كيلو د مطيشة و نص كيلو د الباربة و ختار ليّا شي حاجة مزيانة. عبر ليّا كيلو و رُبُع د البصلة.	
l-xḍḍar: šafi a lalla?	الخضار: صافي أَلَّا؟	
Susan: bšḥal t-tfan?	سوزان: بشحال التفاح؟	
l-xḍḍar: sṭṭaš l drhm l l-kilu.	الخضار: سَطَّاش ل درهم ل الكيلو.	
Susan: waxxa, ʿbr liya kilu lla rob. aah! nsit ʿṭini šwiya d l-qšbur u l-mʿdnus.	سوزان: وَخَّا، عبر ليّا كيلو لّا روب. آه! نسيت عطيني شويّة د القصبور و المعدنوس.	
l-xḍḍar: hani a lalla.	الخضار: هاني أَلَّا.	
Susan: bšḥal kulši?	سوزان: بشحال كُلشي؟	
l-xḍḍar: ʿndk a lalla tsʿ miya u sttin ryal.	الخضار: عندك أَلَّا تسع مية و ستّين ريال.	
Susan: šḥal mn drhm?	سوزان: شحال من درهم؟	
l-xḍḍar: 48 drhm.	الخضار: 48 درهم.	
Susan: hak a sidi, lla y-ʿawn.	سوزان: هاك أسيدي، الله يعاون.	
l-xḍḍar: lla y-xlf a lalla.	الخضار: الله يخلف أَلَّا.	

1. fin Susan?

1. فين سوزان؟

2. šnu šrat Susan?

2. شنو شرات سوزان؟

3. šhal šrat mn kul haĵa?

3. شحال شرات من كل حاجة؟

4. weš šrat ši haĵa xora?

4. واش شرات شي حاجة خرى؟

5. šhal xllṣat?

5. شحال خلّصات؟



Spices and Meat

Spices

spices	l-ɛṭriya	العطرية	saffron	z-zɛfran	الزعفران
salt	l-mlha	الملحة	turmeric	l-xrqum	الخرقوم
black pepper	l-bzar	البزار	hot pepper	l-flfla	الفلفل
ginger	skinjbir	سكينجير		l-hara	الحارة
cumin	l-kamun	الكامون	red hot pepper	s-sudaniya	السودانية
cinnamon	l-qrfā	القرفة	cloves	l-qrnfl	القرنفل
oregano	z-zɛtr	الزعر	basil	l-hbq	الحبق
nutmeg	l-guza	الغوزة	paprika	t-tħmira	التحميرة

At the Butcher's

butcher	l-gzzar	الكَزَّار
meat	l-lhm	اللحم
lamb	l-ɣnmi	الغنمي
beef	l-bgri	البكري
goat meat	l-mɛzi	المعزي
liver	l-kbda	الكبد
ground meat	l-kfta	الكفتة
meat w/o bones	l-hbra	الهيبرة
chicken	d-djaj	الدجاج



Exercise: You have guests for dinner and you want to serve them tea with cakes, then a tajine. List the items you need for preparing tea/cakes and a tajine and write your shopping list. Then, write a shopping list for an American dish.

Food and Drink

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- use the correct words and expressions concerning food and drink
- express likes and dislikes using **عجب** “to please”
- express necessity or obligation with **حسب** “to need / to have to”
- use **بغا** “to want / to like” with the proper tense

Food and Drink

Food

food	l-makla	الماكلة	fish	l-hut	الحوت
breakfast	l-ftur	الفطور	beans	l-lubya	اللوبية
lunch	l-ğda	الغدا	lentils	l-eds	العدس
dinner	l-ḡša	العشا	chick peas	l-hmmş	الحمص
tajine	ṭ-ṭajin	الطاجين	steamed pasta with cinnamon and sugar	s-sffa	السفة
salad	š-šlaḡa	الشلاضة	vermicelli	š-šḡriya	الشعرية
French fries	l-frit	الفريت	Moroccan soup	l-hrira	الحريرة
olives	z-zitun	الزيتون	vegetable soup	ş-şuba	الصوبة
bastila	l-bstila	البسطيلة	rice	r-ruz	الروز
meat	l-lhm	اللحم	couscous	l-ksksu	الكسكسو
chicken	d-djaḡ	الدجاج	pizza	l-ppitza	البيتزا

At a Café

the waiter	l-garsun	الگارسون
black coffee	qhwa khla	قهوة كحلة
coffee with milk	qhwa hlib	قهوة حليب
half coffee, half milk	qhwa nş nş	قهوة نص نص
hot milk	hlib sxun	حليب سخون
weak coffee	qhwa xfifa	قهوة خفيفة
strong coffee	qhwa qasha	قهوة قاسحة
coffee with a little milk	qhwa mhrsa	قهوة مخرسة
orange juice	aşir l-limun	عصير الليمون

apple & milk shake	εaʃir t-tfaḥ	عَصِير التفاح
banana & milk shake	εaʃir l-banan	عَصِير البَنَان
almond & milk shake	εaʃir l-luz	عَصِير اللوز
pot of tea	brrad d atay	برَاد د أَتَاي
glass of tea	kas d atay	كاس د أَتَاي
... with mint	... b n-nεnaε	... ب النعناع
Not very sweet.	ma-y-kun-š ḥlu bzzaf.	مَا يَكُونُش حَلُو بِزَاف.
Some sugar, please.	šwiya d s-skkar, εafak.	شَوِيَّة د السَّكَّر، عَفَاكَ.
a glass of cold water	kas d l-ma bard.	كاس د المَا بَارِد.

At a Restaurant

the menu	l-menu	الْمِينُو
Please bring me ...	εafak jib liya ...	عَفَاكَ جِيب لِيَا ...
Do you have ... ?	weš εndkum ... ?	وَاش عِنْدَكُم ... ؟
What do you have?	šnu εndkum?	شَنُو عِنْدَكُم؟
Is there any food without meat?	weš kayna ši makla bla lḥm?	وَاش كَابِنَة شَي مَأكَلَة بَلَا لَحْم؟
I want a tajine without meat.	bğit tajin bla lḥm.	بَغِيْت طَاجِين بَلَا لَحْم.
What do you have for dessert?	šnu εndkum f d-disir?	شَنُو عِنْدَكُم ف الدِّسِير؟
We want a table for (four people).	bğina waḥd t-ṭbla dya (rbεa d n-nas).	بَغِينَا وَاحِد الطَّبْلَة دِيَال (رَبْعَة د النَّاس).
outside	εla brra	عَلَى بَرَّا
inside	ldaxl	لِدَاخِل
The bill, please.	l-ḥsab εafak.	الْحَسَاب عَفَاكَ.
To your health.	b š-šḥḥa.	ب الصَّحَّة.
To your health (response).	lla y-εṭik š-šḥḥa.	اللّهِ يَعْطِيكَ الصَّحَّة.
How do you like the food?	kif jatk l-makla?	كَيْف جَاتَك المَأكَلَة؟
I have no complaints.	ma εndi mangul.	مَا عِنْدِي مَانْغُول.
The food is delicious.	l-makla ldida / bnina.	المَأكَلَة لَدِيدَة / بَنِينَة.

Dialogue

Karla u Jason f r-ristora

كارلا و دجاسون ف الرستورة

l-garsun: t-fdḍlu! mrḥbabikum.

الگارسون: تفضّلوا! مرحبا بكم.

Jason: šukran. weš kayna ši
ṭbla dyal juḡ d n-nas?

دجاسون: شكرًا. واش كايّنة شي طبلّة ديال جوج د
الناس؟

l-garsun: mḡlum kayna. fin bḡitu
t-glsu?

الگارسون: معلوم كايّنة. فين بغيّتو تگلّسو؟

Jason: bḡina waḥd ṭ-ṭbla ḥda
s-srjm.

دجاسون: بغيّنا واحد الطبلّة حدا السرجم.

l-garsun: šnu bḡitu t-aklu?

الگارسون: شنو بغيّتو تاكلو؟

Karla: šnu ʿndkum?

كارلا: شنو عندكم؟

l-garsun: ha l-menu.

الگارسون: ها المينو.

Karla: ana bḡit šlaḡa u ksksu b
l-ḡnmi.

كارلا: أنا بغيّت شلاضة و كسكسو ب الغنمي.

l-garsun: waxxa a lalla. u nta a
sidi?

الگارسون: وَاْأَلَلَّا. و انت أسيدي؟

Jason: ana kan-akul ḡir l-xḡdra.
weš kayna ši makla bla
lhm?

دجاسون: أنا كَنَّاكُلْ غِير الخضرة. واش كايّنة شي
ماكلة بلا لحم؟

l-garsun: iyeh! kayna l-lubya.

الگارسون: إيّه! كايّنة اللوبية.

Jason: waxxa. jib liya šlaḡa u
ṭbsil d l-lubya.

دجاسون: وَاْ. جيب ليّا شلاضة و طبسيل د اللوبية.

l-garsun: weš bḡitu t-šrbu ši
ḥaja?

الگارسون: واش بغيّتو تشربو شي حاجة؟

Karla: ana bḡit kuka barda.

كارلا: أنا بغيّت كوكا باردة.

Jason: ana bḡit ḡir l-ma ʿafak.

دجاسون: أنا بغيّت غِير الما عَفَاكَ.

~~~~~

Jason: l-ḥsab ʿafak.

دجاسون: الحساب عَفَاكَ.

l-garsun: 60 drhm.

الگارسون: 60 درهم.

Jason: ḥak a sidi.

دجاسون: هاك أسيدي.

l-garsun: lla y-xlf. kif jatḡum  
l-makla?

الگارسون: الله يخلّف. كيف جاتكم الماكلة؟

Karla/Jason: bnina! ʿjbatna bzʿaf.

كارلا و دجاسون: بنينة! عجاتنا بزّاف.

l-garsun: b ṣ-ṣḥḥa u r-raḥa.

الگارسون: ب الصّحّة و الراحة.

Karla/Jason: lla y-ʿṭik ṣ-ṣḥḥa.

كارلا و دجاسون: الله يعطيك الصّحّة.

1. fin mšau Karla u Jason?

1. فين مشاو كارلا و دجاسون؟

2. šnu klau?

2. شنو كلاو؟

3. weš šrbu ši ḥaja? šnu šrbu?

3. واش شربو شي حاجة؟ شنو شربو؟

4. šḥal xlfu?

4. شحال خلّصو؟

5. kif jatḡum l-makla?

5. كيف جاتهم الماكلة؟

## The Reflexive verb “to please / to like”

In Darija, it is not common to say, literally, “I like something.” Rather, we use the construction, “Something pleases me.” In reality, this phrase would translate into the English “I like something,” but what is important is that you understand that the “person who likes” is actually the object of the sentence, and the “thing liked” is the subject. At first, it will seem backward; in fact, it is (from an English speaker’s perspective). In time you will use this construction naturally.

### How to Conjugate “to please”

The verb “to please” is **عجب**. It can be tricky to conjugate because, as we said, the subject of the verb is actually the object that is “liked,” and the object is the person who “likes.” Thus, if I want to say, “He likes them,” I literally need to say, “They please him.” Also, as a result of this, **the verb must always agree in gender and number with the subject, that is, the thing “liked.”** In the present tense, therefore, the conjugation of the verb can be outlined in the following manner:

| Introduce Present Tense        | Verb Root  | For Plural Form Only | Object Pronouns |
|--------------------------------|------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| <b>kay</b><br>(masc. sing.)    | <b>عجب</b> | <b>u</b>             | <b>ni</b>       |
| <b>kat</b><br>(fem. sing.)     |            |                      | <b>k</b>        |
| <b>kay</b><br>(masc/fem plur.) |            |                      | <b>u / h</b>    |
|                                |            |                      | <b>ha</b>       |
|                                |            |                      | <b>na</b>       |
|                                |            |                      | <b>kum</b>      |
|                                |            |                      | <b>hum</b>      |

Some examples:

|                                                      |            |          |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------|----------|
| It (masc. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.)    | kay-عجبني  | كيعجبني  |
| It (fem. sing.) pleases me.<br>(i.e. I like it.)     | kat-عجبني  | كتعجبني  |
| They (masc. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.) | kay-عجبوني | كيعجبوني |
| They (fem. plur.) please me.<br>(i.e. I like them.)  | kay-عجبوني | كيعجبوني |

### Present Tense Examples

In the following examples, we use the translation “to like.” The literal translation would be “to please.”

#### عجب with masculine singular subject

|                   |                    |                  |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| I like couscous.  | kay-عجبني ksksu.   | كيعجبني كسكسو.   |
| I like chocolate. | kay-عجبني š-šklaṭ. | كيعجبني الشكلاط. |
| She likes tea.    | kay-عجبها atay.    | كيعجبها أتاي.    |
| We like Morocco.  | kay-عجبنا l-mğrib. | كيعجبنا المغرب.  |
| He likes tajines. | kay-عجbu ṭ-ṭajin.  | كيعجbu الطاجين.  |

#### عجب with feminine singular subject

|                     |                      |                    |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| I like salad.       | kat-عجبني š-šlaḍa.   | كتعجبني الشلاضة.   |
| Do you like coffee? | weš kat-عجبك l-qhwa? | واش كتعجبك القهوة؟ |



She does not like beer.      ma-kat-عجبها-š l-birra.      ما كَتَعجبهاش البيرة.

### عجب with masculine/feminine plural subject

I like the people of Morocco.      kay-عجبuni n-nas d l-mğrib.      كَيَعجبوني الناس د المغرب.  
 He likes books.      kay-عجبuh l-ktub.      كَيَعجبوه الكتب.  
 Do you (plur.) like kids?      weš kay-عجبukum d-drari?      واش كَيَعجبوكم الدراي؟  
 We don't like them.      ma-kay-عجبuna-š.      ما كَيَعجبوناش.

## Past Tense Examples

The verb عجب can also be used in the past tense, as in "I liked it" or "It pleased me." It is conjugated like all regular verbs in the past tense.

### عجب with masculine singular subject

I liked dinner.      عجبni l-عشا.      عجبني العشا.  
 He liked mint tea.      عجبu atay b n-nعناع.      عجبو أتاى ب النعناع.  
 She didn't like "fat bread."      ma-عجبها-š xubz š-šhma.      ما عجبهاش خُبز الشحمة.  
 Did you like the chicken?      weš عجبk d-dja?      واش عجبك الدجاج؟

### عجب with feminine singular subject

I liked the soup.      عجبatni l-hrira.      عجباتني الحريرة.  
 He didn't like the salad.      ma-عجbatu-š š-šlađa.      ما عجباتوش الشلاضة.  
 Did you like the old medina?      weš عجبatk l-mdina l-qđima?      واش عجبائك المدينة القديمة؟

### عجب with masculine/feminine plural subject

I liked the people of my village.      عجبuni n-nas dyal d-duwar dyali.      عجبوني الناس ديال الدوّار ديالي.  
 Did you like these books?      weš عجبk had l-ktub?      واش عجبك هَد الكتب؟  
 She didn't like the colors.      ma-عجبuha-š l-luwan.      ما عجبوهاش اللون.

## Followed by Another Verb

عجب can be followed by another verb. The second verb is always conjugated in the present, according to the same rule that you already learned regarding verbs following other verbs (see page 76). Remember that for the second verb, therefore, we remove the **ka** (كَ) to place it after عجب.

I like to sleep after lunch.      kay-عجبni n-nعس mura l-ğda.      كَيَعجبني ننس مورا الغدا.  
 He likes to play soccer.      kay-عجبu y-lعb l-kura.      كَيَعجبو يلعب الكرة.  
 She doesn't like to wake up early.      ma-kay-عجبها-š t-fiq bkri.      ما كَيَعجبهاش تفيق بكري.  
 Do you like to run early in the morning?      weš kay-عجبk t-jri š-šbaH bkri?      واش كَيَعجبك تجري الصباح بكري؟

What do you like to do on the weekend?

šnu kay-عجبك t-dir f  
l-weekend?










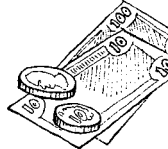




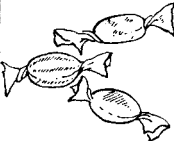



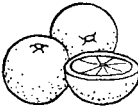
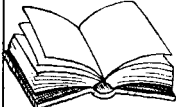
شنو كيَعجبك تدبر ف الوبكاند؟

**Exercise: Make correct sentences using عجب.**

|     |           |        |         |         |        |          |     |
|-----|-----------|--------|---------|---------|--------|----------|-----|
| weš | kat-عجبك  |        | dyalk?  | ديالك؟  |        | كَتعجبك  |     |
|     | kat-عجbu  | l-xdma | dyalu?  | ديالو؟  | الخدمة | كَتعجبو  | واش |
|     | kat-عجبha |        | dyalha? | ديالها؟ |        | كَتعجبها |     |

|      |           |        |  |        |          |     |
|------|-----------|--------|--|--------|----------|-----|
| iyeh | kat-عجبni | bzzaf. |  | بزّاف. | كَتعجبني |     |
|      | kat-عجbu  | šwiya. |  | شوية.  | كَتعجبو  | ايه |
|      | kat-عجبha |        |  |        | كَتعجبها |     |

Exercise: Make as many sentences (affirmative and negative) as you can with **جزع** using these pictures.

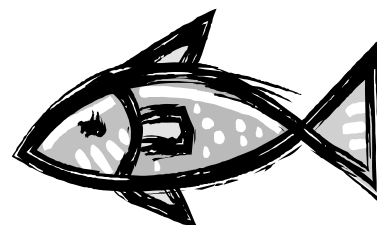
|               |                                                                                   |                                                                                   |                                                                                    |                                                                                     |                                                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Suzy          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ahmed         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ronny & Nancy |  |  |  |  |  |
| Aicha         |  |  |   |  |  |

Moroccan Wisdom: ما تشريش الحوت ف قاع

البحر.

ma-šri-š l-hut f qlع l-bhr.

*Don't buy fish on the bottom of the sea.*



## The Verb “to need, to have to, must, should”

The verb **xṣṣ** (خصّس) translates into all of the following in English: “to need” or “to have to” or “must” or “should.” It is conjugated by adding the object pronouns (see page 60) to the end of the verb. You do not normally conjugate it like a present tense verb; that is, you do not add **kay** or **kat** before the verb. Like other verbs, however, **xṣṣ** may be followed by a second verb which is conjugated in the present tense, but without the prefix **ka** (see page 76). Some examples:

|                              |                               |                            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| I have to learn Arabic well. | xṣṣni n-tɛllm l-ɛrbiya mzyan. | خصّني نتعلم العربية مزيان. |
| You should be on time.       | xṣṣk t-ji f l-wqt.            | خصّك تجي ف الوقت.          |
| You shouldn't stay up late.  | ma-xṣṣk-š t-shr.              | ما خصّكش تسهر.             |
| I have to go.                | xṣṣni n-mši.                  | خصّني نمشي.                |

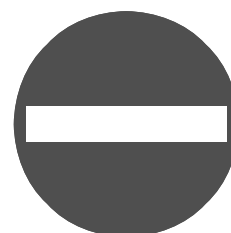
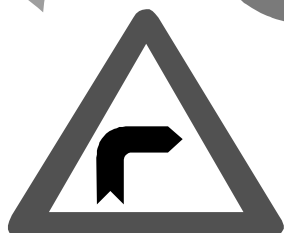
The meaning in the above examples depends largely on the context. However, when **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, it only means “to need.” Some examples:

|                       |                |               |
|-----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| I need cigarettes.    | xṣṣni l-garru. | خصّني الغارو. |
| She needs a notebook. | xṣṣha dftar.   | خصّها دفتر.   |

The past tense of **xṣṣ** is formed by adding the verb **kan** before it. You do not conjugate **kan** if **xṣṣ** is followed by another verb. If **xṣṣ** is followed by a noun, however, **kan** must agree in gender and number with that noun. Examples:

|                           |                         |                        |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| I had to study yesterday. | kan xṣṣni n-qra l-barh. | كان خصّني نقرى البارح. |
| I needed a book.          | kan xṣṣni ktab.         | كان خصّني كتاب.        |
| I needed a ticket.        | kant xṣṣni wrqa.        | كانت خصّني ورقة.       |
| I needed books.           | kanu xṣṣni ktub.        | كانو خصّني كتوب.       |

**Exercise: Write the expressions that go along with these signs using the verb **xṣṣ**.**



**Exercise: Answer the following question in Moroccan Arabic.**

šnu xššk baš t-kun mutatawwiɛ najḥ?

شنو خصك باش تكون متطوع ناجح؟

## The Verb “to want, to like”

The verb **bğa** translates into the English “to want” and “to like.” When conjugated in the past tense, the verb expresses “to want,” but with a *present tense meaning* (see page 39). When conjugated in the present tense, the verb expresses “to like,” also with a *present tense meaning*. An example:

I like mint tea. kan-bği atay b n-nənaʕ. كنبغي أتاى ب النعناع.

When the verb is used with object pronouns (see page 60) in the present tense, it means “to love” or “to like” someone. Examples:

I love you / I like you. kan-bğik. كنبغيك.

I love him / I like him. kan-bğih. كنبغيه.

I love her / I like her. kan-bğiha. كنبغيها.

When this verb is followed by another verb, the second verb is always conjugated in the present tense without the prefix **ka** (see page 76). Some examples:

I like to drink coffee in the morning. kan-bği n-šrb l-qhwa f ş-şbaḥ. كنبغي نشرب القهوة ف الصباح.

He likes to read at night. kay-bği y-qra b l-lil. كيبغي يقرى ب الليل.

Because the past tense of **bğa** expresses a *present tense meaning* of “to want,” to express a *past tense meaning* of “to want,” you must first use a past tense conjugated form of the verb **kan**, followed by the past tense form of **bğa**. Examples:

I wanted to leave early. knt bğit n-xrj bkri. كنت بغيت نخرج بكري.

She wanted to tell him something. kant bğat t-gul lih ši haḥa. كانت بغات تكول ليه شي حاجة.

**Exercise: For each meal, write at least three sentences in which you express Moroccan food you like or dislike for breakfast, lunch, and dinner.**

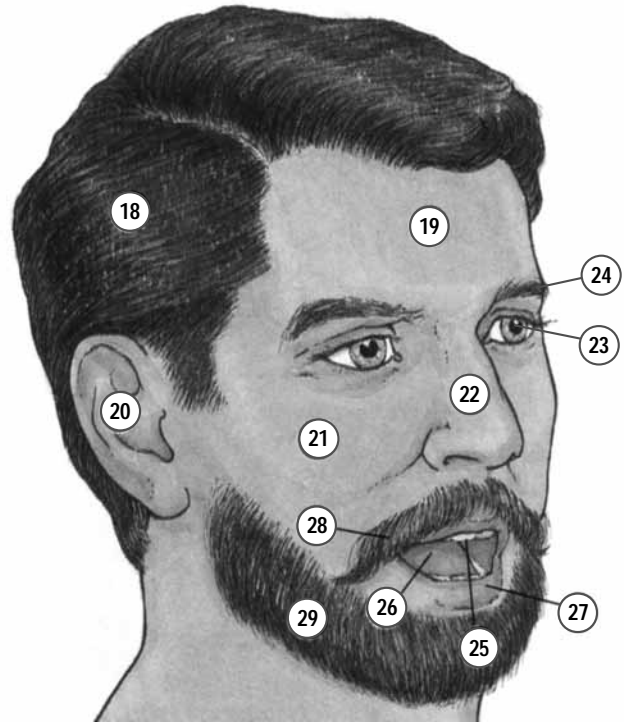
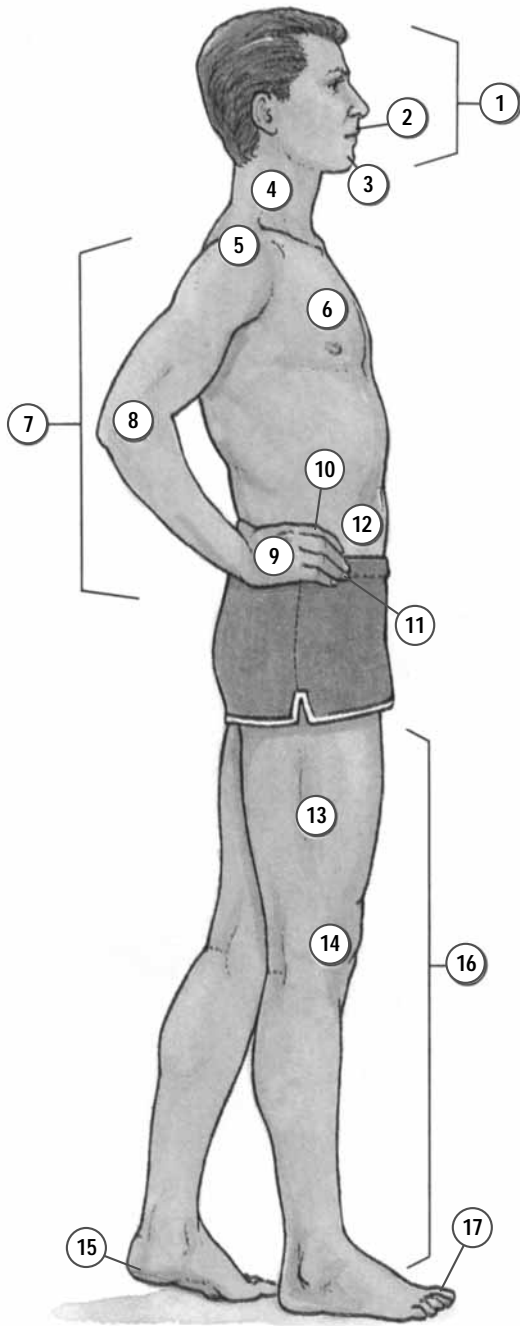
| الفطور<br>l-fṭur          | الغدا<br>l-ğda | العشا<br>l-ʕša |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. kan-bği l-biḍ f l-fṭur | 1.             | 1.             |
| 2.                        | 2.             | 2.             |
| 3.                        | 3.             | 3.             |

# Medical & Body

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe, in Darija, body parts and common illnesses

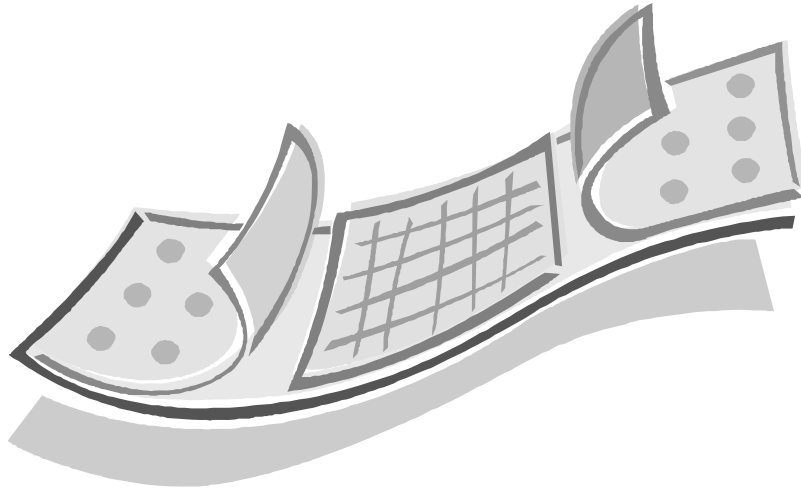
## Body Parts



|          |      |            |        |        |
|----------|------|------------|--------|--------|
| 1. wjh   | وجه  | 16. rjl    | رجل    |        |
| 2. fmm   | فمّ  | 17. šbʿ    | صبع    |        |
| 3. lhya  | لحية | 18. šʿr    | شعر    |        |
| 4. ʿnq   | عنق  | 19. jbhā   | جبهة   |        |
| 5. ktf   | كتف  | 20. wdn    | ودن    |        |
| 6. šdr   | صدر  | 21. hnk    | حنك    |        |
| 7. draʿ  | دراع | 22. nif    | نيف    |        |
| 8. mrfq  | مرفق | 23. ʿin    | عين    |        |
| 9. ydd   | يدّ  | 24. hʃban  | حجبان  |        |
| 10. šbʿ  | صبع  | 25. snan   | سنان   |        |
| 11. qfr  | ضفر  | 26. lsan   | لسان   |        |
| 12. krš  | كرش  | 27. šnayf  | شنايف  |        |
| 13. fxd  | فخد  | 28. mustaš | موسطاش |        |
| 14. rkba | ركبة | 29. lhya   | لحية   |        |
| 15. gdm  | گدم  | breast     | bzzula | بزّولة |

## Health Problems

|                         |                                           |                                  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| What's wrong with you?  | šnu ɛndk?                                 | شنو عندك؟                        |
| What's the matter?      | malek?                                    | مالك؟                            |
| What ails you?          | baš mriḍ?                                 | باش مريض؟                        |
| What aches?             | šnu kay-ḍrk?                              | شنو كيضرك؟                       |
| I have a fever          | fiya s-sxana.                             | فيّ السخانة.                     |
| I have a cold.          | fiya rwaḥ / ḍrbni l-brd.                  | فيّ رواح / ضربني البرد.          |
| I have a sore throat.   | fiya l-ḥlaqm.                             | فيّ الحلقم.                      |
| I'm constipated.        | ɛndi l-qbt / krši qasha.                  | عندي القبط / كرشي قاسحة.         |
| I'm allergic to...      | ɛndi l-ḥasasiya d . . .                   | عندي الحساسية د . . .            |
|                         | . . . kay-dir/kat-dir<br>liya l-ḥasasiya. | . . . كيدير/كندير ليّا الحساسية. |
| I have a headache.      | kay-ḍrni rasi.                            | كيضرني راسي.                     |
| My ear aches.           | kat-ḍrni wdni.                            | كتضرني ودني.                     |
| I feel dizzy.           | kan-ḥs b d-duxa.                          | كنحس ب الدوخة.                   |
| I'm injured.            | tjrht.                                    | تجرحت.                           |
| I'm burnt.              | thrqṭ.                                    | تحرقت.                           |
| I have a toothache.     | kat-ḍrni waḥd ḍ-ḍrsa.                     | كتضرني واحد الضرسة.              |
| My ... hurts.           | kay-ḍrni . . .                            | كيضرني ...                       |
| I vomit / throw up.     | kan-tqiya.                                | كنتقيّا.                         |
| I need to see a doctor. | xššni n-šuf ṭ-ṭbib.                       | خصّني نشوف الطبيب.               |





## Dialogue

- Latifa: malek, yak labas? لطيفة: مالك، ياك لاباس؟
- Amy: kay-ḡrni krši. أيمي: كيضرني كرشي.
- Latifa: weš fik lujع bzzaf? لطيفة: واش فيك لوجع بزّاف؟
- Amy: ay, bzzaf! أيمي: آي، بزّاف!
- Latifa: šbri šwya, ḡadi n-ṭbx صبري شوية، غادي نطبخ ليك واحد الكاس د الزعتر، دقة بطة!
- Amy: lla lla عافاك، ma-ymkn-š أيمي: لاّ لاّ عفاك، ما يمكنش ليّا نشرب العشوب.
- Latifa: waxxa, kifaš ymkn liya لطيفة: وخّا، كيفاش يمكن ليّا نعاونك؟
- Amy: ttaṣli عافاك b had تصلي عفاك ب حد الرقم د هيئة السلام
- baš y-ḡiytu عليّا. باش يعطو عليّة.
- Latifa: hiya l-luwla, ma-y-kun bas. لطيفة: هيّ اللولة، ما يكون باس.
- Amy: ahla y-wrrik ši bas. أيمي: اهلا يوريك شي باس.

1. baš mriḡa Amy? 1. باش مريضة أيمي؟
2. weš عṭatha Laṭifa ši dwa? 2. واش عطاتها لطيفة شي دوا؟
3. علاش ma-bḡat-š Amy t-šrb l-ḡsub? 3. علاش ما بغاتش أيمي تشرب العشوب؟
4. weš mšat Amy end ṭ-ṭbib? علاش؟ 4. واش مشات أيمي عند الطبيب؟ علاش؟

**Exercise: What might you say if you were the person in each picture?**



## Site Visit Expressions

Here are some useful expressions you may need during your site visit.

|                                                                                  |                                                    |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| My name is ... I am a volunteer with Peace Corps.                                | smiti ... ana mutaṭawwiḡ mḡa hay'at s-salam.       | سميتي ... أنا متطوع مع هيئة السلام.          |
| I will be working here for two years at ...                                      | ḡadi n-xdm hna ḡamayn f ...                        | غادي نخدم هنا عامين ف ...                    |
| I'm going to spend two days with you (to host family).                           | ḡadi n-gls mḡakum yumayn.                          | غادي نجلس معكم يومين.                        |
| Where is the youth center?                                                       | fin kayna ḡar š-šbab?                              | فين كايبة دار الشباب؟                        |
| Where is the hospital / delegation?                                              | fin kayn š-šbiṭar / l-mndubiya?                    | فين كايين الصبيطار / المندوبية؟              |
| What is the name of the chief doctor?                                            | šnu smit l-midsan šef ḡafak?                       | شنو سمية المديسان شاف عفاك؟                  |
| Where is the agriculture office?                                                 | fin kayn mktb l-filaha ḡafak?                      | فين كايين مكتب الفلاحة عفاك؟                 |
| Where is the water and forest office?                                            | fin kayn mktb l-miyah u l-ḡabat?                   | فين كايين مكتب المياه و الغابات؟             |
| Where is the "handicraft center"?                                                | fin kayna lartizana / š-šinaḡa t-tqlidiya ḡafak?   | فين كايبة لرتيزانا / الصناعة التقليدية عفاك؟ |
| Where is the post office?                                                        | fin kayna l-bosṭa?                                 | فين كايبة البوسطة؟                           |
| Please, I want to open a post box.                                               | lla y-xllik, bḡit n-ftḡ bwaṭ ppoṣṭal.              | الله يخليك، بغيت نفتح بواط بوسطال.           |
| What do I have to do?                                                            | šnu xṣṣni n-dir?                                   | شنو خصني ندير؟                               |
| How much do I have to pay (a year)?                                              | šhal xṣṣni n-xlṣ (l l-ḡam)?                        | شحال خصني نخلص (ل العام)؟                    |
| Where is the bank, please?                                                       | fin kayna l-banka ḡafak? (l-bnk š-šḡbi)            | فين كايبة البنكة عفاك؟ (البنك الشعبي)        |
| I want to open a bank account.                                                   | bḡit n-ftḡ konṭ bonkir.                            | بغيت نفتح كونط بونكير.                       |
| Where is the Gendarme / police station, please?                                  | fin j-jondarm / l-kumisariya, ḡafak?               | فين الجندارم / الكوميسارية، عفاك؟            |
| Can you please give me your phone number, please? (at Gendarme / police station) | weš ymkn lik t-ḡtini rqm t-tilifun dyalkum, ḡafak? | واش يمكن ليك تعطيني رقم التلفون ديالك، عفاك؟ |
| I want to get a "cart de sejour."                                                | bḡit n-šawb la-karṭ d sijur.                       | بغيت نساوب لكارط د سيجور.                    |
| Is there a pharmacy here?                                                        | weš kayn ši frmasyan hna?                          | واش كايين شي فرمسيان هنا؟                    |
| Is there a teleboutique here?                                                    | weš kayn ši tilibutik hna?                         | واش كايين شي تليبوتيك هنا؟                   |
| Do you sell cell phone cards?                                                    | weš kat-biḡ la-karṭ d l-pportabl?                  | واش كتبيع لكارط د لپورتابل؟                  |

|                                                            |                                       |                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Which service is available here: Meditel or Maroc Telecom? | weš kayna Meditel wlla Maroc Telecom? | واش كاينة مديتل ولا ماروك تليكوم؟ |
| Is there cell phone reception / coverage?                  | weš kayn r-rizo?                      | واش كاين الريزو؟                  |
| Is there CTM (the bus company)?                            | weš kayn s-satyam?                    | واش كاين الساتيام؟                |
| What day/time is transportation available?                 | ašmn nhar/wqt kay-kun l-mrkub?        | أشمن نهار/وقت كيكون المركوب؟      |
| Is there a cyber café here?                                | weš kayna l-anternet hna?             | واش كاينة لانتيرنيت هنا؟          |
| How far is it from here?                                   | šhal bḡida mn hna?                    | شحال بعيدة من هنا؟                |
| Which day is the souk?                                     | ašmn nhar kay-kun s-suq?              | أشمن نهار كيكون السوق؟            |
| Is there any association here?                             | weš kayna šī jmeiya hna?              | واش كاينة شي جمعية هنا؟           |

Ask your LCF for any other words or expressions you think you may need for site visit.

Moroccan Wisdom: نقطة ب نقطة كيحمل

الواد.

nqṭa b nqṭa kay-hml l-wad.

*Dron bu dron the river rises.*



# Travel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- describe future activities
- identify means of transportation and use appropriate expressions for travel

## Future Tense

Depending upon where you are in Morocco, people may form the future tense differently. Everyone in Morocco, however, should understand you regardless of which way you form the future tense.

### Forming the Future Tense

To form the future tense, take the present tense form, drop the prefix **ka**, and add **ḡadi**. Thus:

| "to travel"                   | safr         | سافر        |
|-------------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| I will travel                 | ḡadi n-safr  | غادي نساfr  |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡadi t-safr  | غادي تسافر  |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡadi t-safri | غادي تسافري |
| he will travel                | ḡadi y-safr  | غادي يسافر  |
| she will travel               | ḡadi t-safr  | غادي تسافر  |
| we will travel                | ḡadi n-safru | غادي نساfr  |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡadi t-safru | غادي تسافر  |
| they will travel              | ḡadi y-safru | غادي يسافر  |

In some places, **ḡadi** is also used with a feminine form, **ḡadya**, and a plural form, **ḡadyin**. In this case, the future tense would be as follows:

| "to travel"                   | safr           | سافر         |
|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| I will travel (masc.)         | ḡadi n-safr    | غادي نساfr   |
| I will travel (fem.)          | ḡadya n-safr   | غادية نساfr  |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡadi t-safr    | غادي تسافر   |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡadya t-safri  | غادية تسافري |
| he will travel                | ḡadi y-safr    | غادي يسافر   |
| she will travel               | ḡadya t-safr   | غادية تسافر  |
| we will travel                | ḡadyin n-safru | غاديين نساfr |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡadyin t-safru | غاديين تسافر |
| they will travel              | ḡadyin y-safru | غاديين يسافر |

Sometimes, ḡadi is contracted to ḡa. The future tense in this case:

|                               |           |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| "to travel"                   | safr      | سافر      |
| I will travel                 | ḡan-safr  | غَنَسافر  |
| you will travel (masc. sing.) | ḡat-safr  | غَتَسافر  |
| you will travel (fem. sing.)  | ḡat-safri | غَتَسافري |
| he will travel                | ḡay-safr  | غَيَسافر  |
| she will travel               | ḡat-safr  | غَتَسافر  |
| we will travel                | ḡan-safu  | غَنَسافرو |
| you will travel (plur.)       | ḡat-safu  | غَتَسافرو |
| they will travel              | ḡay-safu  | غَيَسافرو |

## Negation of the Future Tense

To form the negative of the future tense, add **ma...š** (ما...ش) to ḡadi, ḡadya, or ḡadyin.

|                        |                               |                     |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Will you travel?       | weš ḡadi t-safr?              | واش غادي تسافر؟     |
| No, I will not travel. | lla, <b>ma-ḡadi-š</b> n-safr. | لا، ما غاديش نساfr. |

To express "will never," we do not use the future tense, but rather **ma** عَمَر (ما عَمَر) and the present tense of a verb without the prefix **ka**.

|                                |                              |                             |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| I will never smoke.            | ma ɛmmri n-kmi.              | ما عَمَرِي نكمي.            |
| We will never travel at night. | ma ɛmmrna n-safu b<br>l-lil. | ما عَمَرْنَا نساfr ب الليل. |

To express "not yet" when speaking about the future, use **mazal ma** (ما زال) or **baqi ma** (ما باقي) with the future tense.

|                             |                         |                            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| We will not go to bed yet.  | mazal ma ḡadyin n-nɛsu. | ما زال ما غاديين نَعسو.    |
| I will not get married yet. | baqi ma ḡadi n-tzuwj.   | ما باقي ما غادي نَتزَوِّج. |

**For the remainder of the book, all of the different forms of the future tense will be used in order for you to become familiar with all of them.**

## Using the Participle *ġadi* to Mean “Going”

In English, we have two ways of expressing the future.

*I will speak to him tomorrow.*

*I am going to speak to him tomorrow.*

Both of these ways of expressing the future are expressed by the future tense in Moroccan Arabic. In the following examples, therefore, both English translations can be given for the Arabic expressions.

|                                 |                 |                |
|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| What <b>will</b> I wear?        | šnu ġadi n-lbs? | شنو غادي نلبس؟ |
| What <b>am I going to</b> wear? |                 |                |
| I <b>will</b> sleep.            | ġadi n-nεs.     | غادي نَعَس.    |
| I <b>am going to</b> sleep.     |                 |                |

When the word *ġadi* is preceded by the conjugated past tense of the verb **kan**, “to be,” it indicates a **past intention** or a **past future**. Some examples:

|                                                                                                |                                                         |                                                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>He was going</b> to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. (i.e. he had intended...) | kan ġadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل مريكان وَلَكِنْ ما كانش عندو الفيزا. |
| <b>She was going</b> to marry last year. (i.e. she had planned...)                             | kant ġadya t-tzuwj l-εam l-li fat.                      | كانت غادية تتزوَّج العام اللي فات.                    |

The use of *ġadi* to indicate future or past future should be distinguished from its use as a participle to indicate that someone is literally “going” somewhere at the present moment (or “was going” at a past moment). In other words, besides its role as an “auxiliary verb” to indicate future, *ġadi* also acts as the active participle of the verb **mša**, “to go.” Thus, **mša** is used only to express a **habitual action** when it is conjugated in the **present tense**. To express a **current action**, the participle *ġadi* is used.

|                                                    |                              |                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| I go to souk on Tuesdays. ( <b>habitual</b> )      | kan-mši l s-suq nhar t-tlat. | كَنَمَشِي ل السوق نهار الثلاثاء. |
| I am going to souk. ( <b>now</b> )                 | ana ġadi l s-suq.            | أنا غادي ل السوق.                |
| Where do you go every weekend? ( <b>habitual</b> ) | fin kat-mši kul weekend?     | فين كَتَمَشِي كُل ويكاند؟        |
| Where are you going? ( <b>now</b> )                | fin ġadi?                    | فين غادي؟                        |

This idea of a current, progressive action may also be expressed in the past, and should be distinguished, again, from the idea of past intention or past future that was discussed above.

|                                                                                         |                                                         |                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| He was going to travel to America, but he didn't have a visa. ( <b>past intention</b> ) | kan ġadi y-safr l mirikan welakin ma-kan-š εndu l-viza. | كان غادي يسافر ل مريكان وَلَكِنْ ما كانش عندو الفيزا. |
| He was going to souk when he saw his friend. ( <b>past progressive action</b> )         | kan ġadi l s-suq mlli šaf šahbu.                        | كان غادي ل السوق مَلِّي شاف صاحبو.                    |
| I was not going to lie to you! ( <b>negative past intention</b> )                       | ma-knt-š ġadi n-kdb εlik!                               | ما كنتش غادي نكذب عليك!                               |
| I was not going to souk! ( <b>negative past progressive action</b> )                    | ma-knt-š ġadi l s-suq!                                  | ما كنتش غادي ل السوق!                                 |

## Time Expressions

|                            |                           |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| tomorrow                   | ğdda                      | غداً                      |
| day after tomorrow         | bɛd ğdda                  | بعد غداً                  |
| tomorrow morning           | ğdda f ɣ-ɣbaħ             | غداً ف الصباح             |
| tomorrow afternoon/evening | ğdda f l-ɛɣɣiya           | غداً ف العشيّة            |
| next Saturday              | s-sbt j-jay / l-maji      | السبت الجاي / الماجي      |
| next week                  | s-simana j-jaya / l-majya | السيمنة الجاية / الماجية  |
| next month                 | š-šhr j-jay / l-maji      | الشهر الجاي / الماجي      |
| next year                  | l-ɛam j-jay / l-maji      | العام الجاي / الماجي      |
| next summer                | ɣ-ɣif j-jay / l-maji      | الصيف الجاي / الماجي      |
| in a week / month / year   | mn hna simana / šhr / ɛam | من هنا سيمانة / شهر / عام |
| one day / some day         | wahd nhar / ši nhar       | واحد نهار / شي نهار       |
| after lunch / dinner       | mn bɛd l-ğda / l-ɛša      | من بعد الغدا / العشا      |

Some examples of the future tense using time expressions:

|                                                           |                                         |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Are you going to go to the cinema in the evening?         | weš ğadi t-mši l s-sinema f l-ɛɣɣiya?   | واش غادي تمشي ل السينما ف العشيّة؟    |
| No, I'm not going to go. I'm going to sleep a little bit. | lla, ma-ğadi-š n-mši. ğadi n-nɛs šwiya. | لا، ما غاديش نمشي. غادي نّعس شويّة.   |
| After dinner, I'll read my book.                          | mn bɛd l-ɛša, ğadi n-qra l-ktab dyali.  | من بعد العشا، غادي نقرى الكتاب ديالي. |
| Someday, I (fem.) will speak Arabic well.                 | ši nhar, ğadya n-tklm l-ɛrbiya mzyan.   | شي نهار، غادية نكلّم العربيّة مزيان.  |

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the future tense.

|                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zahra: fuqaš (naɖ) ğdda?                                                                                                                | زهرة: فوقاش (ناض) غدا؟                                                                                                               |
| Chad: (faq) f 7:00.                                                                                                                     | تشاد: (فاق) ف 7:00.                                                                                                                  |
| Zahra: šnu (dar) mn bɛd?                                                                                                                | زهرة: شنو (دار) من بعد؟                                                                                                              |
| Chad: (fɛr) u (xrj).                                                                                                                    | تشاد: (فطر) و (خرج).                                                                                                                 |
| Zahra: fin (mša) mn bɛd?                                                                                                                | زهرة: فين (مشي) من بعد؟                                                                                                              |
| Chad: (mša) l l-xdma dyali f 12:00. (tğdda) mɛa ɣaħbi Tom f mɛm s-salam. mn bɛd (rjɛ) l d-dar. f 3:00 šwiya l-ɛrbiya mɛa l-ustad dyali. | تشاد: (مشي) ل الخدمة ديالي ف 12:00. (تغدى) مع صاحبي طوم ف مطعم السلام. من بعد (رجع) ل الدار. ف 3:00 شويّة العربيّة مع الأستاذ ديالي. |
| Zahra: weš (ja) (tɛšša) mɛana ğdda inšallah?                                                                                            | زهرة: واش (جا) (تعشى) معنا غداً إنشالله؟                                                                                             |

Chad: waxxa! n-šufkum ġdda  
inšallah.

تشاد: وَخَا! نشوفكُم غَدَا إنشا الله.

## Dialogue

|                                                          |                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-mši l<br>l-hfla?                  | محمد: فوقاش غادية تمشي ل الحفلة؟                    |
| Karla: ltnin f t-tmnya u nš.                             | كارلا: لتنين ف التمنية و نص.                        |
| Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadya t-tlaqay<br>l-ustad dyalk?       | محمد: أšمن وقت غادية تلاقاي اُستاد ديالك؟           |
| Karla: t-tlat f j-juj u tulut.                           | كارلا: التلات ف الجوج و تلت.                        |
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadia t-šufi<br>l-film?                   | محمد: فوقاش غادية تشوفي الفيلم؟                     |
| Karla: larb f t-tsud u rb.                               | كارلا: لارب ف التسعود و ربع.                        |
| Mohamed: fuqaš ġadya t-lbi<br>t-tinis?                   | محمد: فوقاش غادية تلعبو التنس؟                      |
| Karla: l-xmis f r-rb lla rub.                            | كارلا: الخميس ف الربعة لاروب.                       |
| Mohamed: imta ġadya t-šufi<br>t-ṭbib?                    | محمد: إمتى غادية تشوفي الطبيب؟                      |
| Karla: j-jm f l-hdaš nišan.                              | كارلا: الجمعة ف الحضاش نيشان.                       |
| Mohamed: imta ġadya t-tqday?                             | محمد: إمتى غادية تقداي؟                             |
| Karla: s-sbt f l-xmsa ql xmsa.                           | كارلا: السبت ف الخمسة قل خمسة.                      |
| Mohamed: ašmn wqt ġadi y-xrj<br>t-tran faš ġadya t-rkbi? | محمد: أšمن وقت غادي يخرج التران فاش<br>غادية تركبي؟ |
| Karla: l-hdd f l-šra ql<br>qsmayn.                       | كارلا: الحد ف العشرة قل قسمين.                      |

**Exercise:** Read the dialogue again quickly and write down Karla's plan for the week (write down the times using numbers, not words). Then, write your own schedule for the upcoming week. What will you be doing each day? At what time?

## Travel

### General Travel Information

Public transport in Morocco is both inexpensive and easy to use. Between major cities, trains are the quickest and most comfortable means of travel, although they can be crowded at certain times of year. Buses are the cheapest choice and can vary in terms of speed and comfort.

#### Traveling Between Cities

**CTM:** This is the national bus line, very comfortable, on schedule, seats are reserved and can be purchased in advance in most places. Unaccompanied baggage can be sent via CTM.

**Souk buses:** In each large town there is a bus station, such as Quamra in Rabat. One can buy a ticket one day in advance and fares are set. Sometimes the ticket is for a reserved seat, other times it is for whatever seat is open when the bus goes through town. A ticket does not necessarily mean there is a real seat either. Sometimes there are additional places set-up in the aisle. You have to bargain for the



price you pay for your luggage if this gets stored on top of the bus. The price depends upon the size of the piece. It is advisable to carry smaller pieces of luggage you can store in the bus itself. Souk buses do not always leave or arrive on time. They may stop in the middle of nowhere. They may also stop in towns along the way looking for additional passengers.

**Train:** There are two classes: first and second. The price of any train car with air conditioning will be higher. Sometimes there are schedule changes, but no available printed timetables. Check to be sure that the time you wish to travel is still accurate. Train tickets can be bought in advance, and this is the only form of local transportation on which you can buy a round-trip ticket.

**Grand taxis:** This is for travel between large towns and cities. They carry 6 passengers and since the fare is per seat, if you want you can pay for empty seats so that the taxi leaves earlier. Ask the other passengers in the car what the regular fare should be, do not ask the driver first. If you want to take the entire taxi for yourself, ask for a taxi “coursa.” Baggage does not cost extra in a taxi.

**Pick-up truck (camio):** In some areas where no public transportation is available, people use their personal trucks to carry supplies to their douars, they also take passengers at a rate that they determine themselves.

**Airport transportation:** There are airport buses and trains which run from Rabat Ville to the Casablanca airport. There are also airport buses which connect the airport to Casablanca but from Rabat/Sale airport there are only taxis.

### Travel Within Cities

**Petit taxis:** Every city has petit taxis which can carry up to three passengers. The fare is calculated by meter. When you get in the taxi, ask that the meter be turned on. If there is no meter, or if it does not work, ask the price before you begin. Since the taxi can take 3 passengers, if you are the only one getting in, he can pick up other passengers. If you are the second or third person entering the taxi, ask the price for your trip. At night (usually by 8 pm) until sunrise, the fare is 50% more than the daytime fare.

**Chariots:** In very small villages, the chariots are used to get people to the weekly souk or to towns on the main road, where larger transportation is available for farther distances.

### Travel Expressions

| taxi                                 | ٤-taxi                        | الطاكسي                  |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Where is the taxi stand?             | fin blaša ٤-taxiyat?          | فين بلاصة الطاكسيات؟     |
| Please take me to...                 | wşşlni ٤afak l...             | وصلني ٤فاك ل...          |
| I want to go to this address.        | bğit n-mši l had<br>l-٤unwan. | بغيت نمشي ل هذ العنوان.  |
| Please wait a minute for me.         | tsnnani ٤afak šwiya.          | تسناني ٤فاك شوية.        |
| How much, please?                    | šhal ٤afak?                   | شحال ٤فاك؟               |
| Turn on the meter, please.           | xddm l-kuntur ٤afak.          | خدّم الكُنْتور ٤فاك.     |
| Stop here, please.                   | wqf hna ٤afak.                | وقف هنا ٤فاك.            |
| small taxi (petit taxi, inside city) | ٤taxi şğir                    | طاكسي صغير               |
| large taxi (grand taxi, b/w cities)  | ٤taxi kbir                    | طاكسي كبير               |
| Is there a seat to ...               | weš kayna ši blaša l...       | واش كاينة شي بلاصة ل...  |
| Yes, there is.                       | iyeh, kayna.                  | ايه، كاينة.              |
| How many seats are reserved so far?  | šhal mn blaša kayna deba?     | شحال من بلاصة كاينة دبا؟ |

|                                                      |                                              |                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Four and you are the fifth.                          | rbɛa u nti l-xamsa .                         | رَبْعَة وَ نْتِ الْخَامْسَة.                                    |
| I want to pay for 2 seats.                           | bɣit n-xllɛ juj blayɛ .                      | بَغَيْت نَخْلَصْ جُوجْ بِلَايْصْ.                               |
| taxi driver                                          | mul ɤaxi                                     | مول طاكسي                                                       |
| taxi driver                                          | š-šifur d ɤaxi                               | الشيفور د طاكسي                                                 |
| baggage                                              | l-bagaj                                      | البَاكَاچ                                                       |
| trunk                                                | l-kufr                                       | الكوفر                                                          |
| <b>city bus</b>                                      | ɤ-ɤobis                                      | الطوبيس                                                         |
| city bus depot / stop                                | maɤɤat ɤ-ɤobisat                             | مَحْطَة الطوبيسات                                               |
| Where does bus #... stop?                            | fin kay-wqf ɤ-ɤobis rɣm...?                  | فين كَيُوقِف الطوبيس رَقْم...؟                                  |
| Does bus #... stop here?                             | weš kay-wqf ɤ-ɤobis rɣm... hna?              | واش كَيُوقِف الطوبيس رَقْم... هِنَا؟                            |
| Does this bus go by ... ?                            | weš had ɤ-ɤobis kay-duz ɛla...?              | واش هَذ الطوبيس كَيْدُوز عَلَي...؟                              |
| Which bus do I need to take if I want to go to ... ? | ašmn ɤobis xšɛni n-axud ila bɣit n-mši l...? | أَشْمَن طُوبِيس خَصْتَنِي نَاخُدْ إِلَّا بَغَيْتْ نَمْشِي ل...؟ |
| Can you stop here?                                   | weš ymkn lik t-wqf hna?                      | واش يَمْكُن لِيكَ تَوَقِفْ هِنَا؟                               |
| last stop / terminus                                 | t-tirminus                                   | التَرْمِينُوس                                                   |
| driver                                               | š-šifur                                      | الشيفور                                                         |
| ticket taker                                         | r-rusuvur                                    | الروسوفور                                                       |
| <b>bus (between cities)</b>                          | l-kar                                        | الكار                                                           |
| bus station                                          | maɤɤat l-kiran                               | مَحْطَة الكيران                                                 |
| Which bus is going to ... ?                          | ašmn kar ɣadi l...?                          | أَشْمَن كَار ڠَادِي ل...؟                                       |
| When does the bus leave to ... ?                     | fuqaš kay-xrj l-kar l...?                    | فُوقَاش كَيَخْرُج الكار ل...؟                                   |
| When does the bus arrive to ...?                     | fuqaš kay-wɛl l-kar l...?                    | فُوقَاش كَيُوصِل الكار ل...؟                                    |
| I want a ticket to ...                               | bɣit waɤd l-wrɣa l...?                       | بَغَيْتْ وَاحِد الْوَرَقَة ل...؟                                |
| How much is the ticket to ... ?                      | bšhal l-wrɣa l...?                           | بَشْحَال الْوَرَقَة ل...؟                                       |
| I want to keep my bag with me.                       | bɣit n-dir š-šak dyali ndaya.                | بَغَيْتْ نَدِير الصَّاكْ دِيَالِي حَدَايَا.                     |
| Tell me when we arrive to ...                        | ɛafak ila wɛlna l... gulha liya.             | عَفَاكَ إِلَى وَصَلْنَا ل... گُولْهَا لِيَا.                    |
| driver                                               | š-šifur                                      | الشيفور                                                         |
| driver's assistant                                   | l-grisun                                     | الْكَرْبِسُون                                                   |

|                                         |                                       |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| How long will you stop here?            | šhal ġadi t-bqa hna?                  | شحال غادي تبقى هنا؟                 |
| Is this seat empty?                     | weš had l-blaša xawya?                | واش هاد البلاصة خاوية؟              |
| <b>train</b>                            | t-tran / l-qīṭar                      | التران / القطار                     |
| train station                           | lagar / maḥṭṭat l-qīṭar               | لاغار / محطة القطار                 |
| Is there a train to ...                 | weš kayn ši tran l...?                | واش كاين شي تران ل...؟              |
| Where do they sell the tickets, please? | fin kay-qtəu l-wraq ɣafak?            | فين كيقتعو الوراق عفاك؟             |
| Can I reserve a sleeper car to Oujda?   | weš ymkn liya n-rizirvi kušiṭ l wjda? | واش يمكن ليّا نرزيرفي كوشيط ل وجدة؟ |
| I want to keep the ticket.              | bɣit n-ḥtafɔ b l-wrqa.                | بغيت نحتفض ب الورقة.                |

## Dialogue

šnu ġadya t-diri?

شنو غادية تديري؟

Doha: šnu ġadya t-diri  
s-simana j-jaya?

ضحى: شنو غادية تديري السيمانة الجاية؟

Jill: ġadya n-safr l  
Marrakech.

دجيل: غادية نساfr ل مراكش.

Doha: faš ġadya t-mši?

ضحى: فاش غادية تمشي؟

Jill: f t-tran wlla f s-satyam  
(CTM).

دجيل: ف التران ولا ف الستيام.

Doha: fuqaš ġadya t-xrji mn  
Rabat?

ضحى: فوقاش غادية تخرجي من الرباط؟

Jill: ġadya n-xrj f t-tmnya u  
nš d š-šbah.

دجيل: غادية نخرج ف التمنية و نص د الصباح.

Doha: fin ġadya t-glasi f  
Marrakech?

ضحى: فين غادية تگلسي ف مراكش؟

Jill: f loṭil.

دجيل: ف لوطيل.

Doha: šnu ġadya t-diri tmma?

ضحى: شنو غادية تديري تمّا؟

Jill: ġadya n-tsara: ġadya  
n-mši l jamɣ l-fna u qšr  
l-bdiɣ...

دجيل: غادية نتساري: غادية نمشي ل جامع الفنا  
و قصر البديع...

Doha: iwa, triq s-slama.

ضحى: إوا، طريق السلامة.

Jill: lla y-slmk.

دجيل: الله يسلمك.

1. šnu bɣat t-dir djil?

1. شنو بغات تدير دجيل؟

2. weš ġadya t-mši l Fes?

2. واش غادية تمشي ل فاس؟

3. weš ġadya t-mši f l-kar?

3. واش غادية تمشي ف الكار؟

4. fin ġadya t-glasi?

4. فين غادية تگلّس؟

5. fin kayna jamɣ l-fna?

5. فين كاينة جامع الفنا؟



# At the Hotel

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- look for and use hotel accommodation
- use conditional sentences to express possible and impossible conditions

## Hotel Accommodation

Hotels are classified into categories from 0 (non-classified) to 5-star hotels. There is a reduction of 25% on the second day for Moroccans and foreign residents in Morocco, but only in classified hotels.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

|                                               |                               |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| the hotel                                     | loṭil                         | لو طيل                         |
| the reception desk                            | larisipsyun                   | لرسيپسيون                      |
| room                                          | bit / šambr                   | بيت / شامبر                    |
| Is there an inexpensive hotel around here?    | weš kayn ši oṭil rxiš hna?    | واش كاين شي أو طيل رخيص هنا؟   |
| Where is a nice hotel?                        | fin kayn ši oṭil mzyan?       | فين كاين شي أو طيل مزيان؟      |
| Please take me to a hotel (to a taxi driver). | wššlni l ši oṭil عافاك.       | وصلني ل شي أو طيل عفاك.        |
| A room for one person (a single).             | bit dyal fraš wamd.           | بيت ديال فراش واحد.            |
| A room for two people.                        | bit dyal juj d n-nas.         | بيت ديال جوج د الناس.          |
| Do you have a room available?                 | weš ɛndkum ši bit xawi?       | واش عندكم شي بيت خاوي؟         |
| Is there a shower with hot water?             | weš kayn d-duš b l-ma s-sxun? | واش كاين الدوش ب الماء الساخن؟ |
| What's the price for the room?                | šhal t-taman dyal l-bit?      | شحال الثمن ديال البيت؟         |
| Can I see the room?                           | weš ymkn liya n-šuf l-bit?    | واش يمكن ليّا نشوف البيت؟      |
| Which floor?                                  | ašmn ṭbqa?                    | أشمن طبقة؟                     |
| Is breakfast included?                        | weš l-ftur mħsub mɛa l-bit?   | واش الفطور محسوب مع البيت؟     |
| I'll stay for 2 nights.                       | ɣadi n-gls juj lilat.         | غادي نجلس جوج ليالات.          |
| Wake me up at ... please.                     | fiyqni f ... عافاك            | فيقني ف ... عفاك               |

## Dialogue

Jack u Amanda f loṭil

دجاك و أماندا ف لو طيل

Jack u Amanda: s-salamu ɛalaykum

دجاك و أماندا: السلام عليكم

mul loṭil: wa ɛalaykum s-salam

مول لو طيل: و عليكم السلام

Jack: weš kayn ši šambr?

دجاك: واش كاين شي شامبر؟

mul loṭil: iyeh, kayn dyal fraš wamd kbir u kayn dyal juj frašat.

مول لو طيل: إيه، كاين ديال فراش واحد كبير و كاين ديال جوج فراشات.

|                                                                                    |                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Jack: bğina dyal fraš wahd u fih l-hmmam.                                          | دجاک: بغينا ديال فراش واحد و فيه الحمّام.                                        |
| mul loṭil: mrhba.                                                                  | مول لوطيل: مرحبا.                                                                |
| Jack: bšhal lila whda?                                                             | دجاک: بشحال ليلة وحدة؟                                                           |
| mul loṭil: 140 drhm.                                                               | مول لوطيل: 140 درهم.                                                             |
| Amanda: weš l-ma sxun?                                                             | أماندا: واش الما سخون؟                                                           |
| mul loṭil: iyeh a lalla.                                                           | مول لوطيل: إيه أ لّلا.                                                           |
| Amanda: waxxa. ɛṭina šambr.                                                        | أماندا: وّا. عطينا شامبر.                                                        |
| mul loṭil: ɛmmru had l-wraq, ɛafakum. ktbu ɛliha s-smya, l-ɛunwan, u rqm l-paspor. | مول لوطيل: عمرو هَد الوراق، عفاكُم. كتبو عليها السمية، العُنوان، و رقم الپاسپور. |
| Jack: tfɔl a sidi.                                                                 | دجاک: تفضل أ سيدي.                                                               |
| mul loṭil: šukran, ha s-sarut dyal l-bit. 156 f ɛ-ɛbqa l-luwla.                    | مول لوطيل: شكراً، ها الساروت ديال البيت. 156 ف الطبقة اللولة.                    |

1. fin mša Jack u Amanda? فين مشى دجاک و أماندا؟
2. šhal mn bit bğau? شحال من بيت بغاو؟
3. šhal t-taman dyal l-bit? شحال التمن ديال البيت؟
4. weš rxiš had loṭil? واش رخيص هَد لوطيل؟
5. šnu xššhum y-diru baš y-glsu f had loṭil? شنو خصّهم يديرو باش يگلسو ف هَد لوطيل؟

## The Conditional

There are two basic types of conditional sentences in Moroccan Arabic depending on whether the “if clause” represents a possible condition or a contrary-to-fact/impossible condition.

### Type I Conditional: A Possible Condition in the Present/Future

The word *ila* (إلا) is equivalent to the English “if.” It introduces a possible condition only. This type of conditional sentence is composed of the simple past plus the future, or sometimes the simple past plus the imperative. This is used in the same context as English to express a future probable condition.

|                                                              |                                                  |                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| If he comes tomorrow, tell him to call me.                   | ila ja ɣdda, gul lih y-ɛiyɛ liya.                | إلا جا غدا، گول ليه يعييط ليّا.                |
| If I don't come on time, go without me.                      | ila ma-jit-š f l-wqt, sir.                       | إلا ما جيتش ف الوقت، سير.                      |
| If I see him, I'll tell (it to) him.                         | ila šftu, ɣadi n-gulha lih.                      | إلا شفتو، غادي نگوّلها ليه.                    |
| If she finishes the work on time, we'll give her some money. | ila kmmlat l-xdma f l-wqt, ɣadi n-ɛṭiuha l-flus. | إلا كملات الخدمة ف الوقت، غادي نعطيوها الفلوس. |
| If you ask her for it, she'll give it to you.                | ila ṭlbtiha mnha (ɣadi) t-ɛṭiha lik.             | إلا طلبتيها منها (غادي) تعطيها ليك.            |
| If you go to the post office bring me two stamps.            | ila mšiti l l-bosṭa, jib liya juj tnabr.         | إلا مشيتي ل البوسطة، جيب ليّا جوج تنابر.       |

**Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.**

- ila huma (tlb) mnk l-flus, (mša) mēahum l l-banka. 1. إلا هُما (طلب) منك الفلوس، (مشى) معَهُم ل البنكة.
- ila ana (safr), (jab) kadu. 2. إلا أنا (سافر)، (جاب) كادو.
- ila nta ma (lqa) {huma} f d-dar, (ēiyt) liya. 3. إلا أنت ما (لقى) {هُما} ف الدار، (عَيِّط) لَيَّا.
- ila ana (xsr), ma-ymkn-š liya (šift) liha l-flus. 4. إلا أنا (خسر)، ما يَمَكُنش لَيَّا (صَيِّفَت) لِيها الفلوس.
- ila nta (ja) ʿndi, ana (ʿta) {nta} t-tšawr. 5. إلا أنت (جا) عِنْدِي، أنا (عطي) {أنت} التَّصَاوَر.

**Type II Conditional: An Impossible Condition in the Past/Present**

The word **kun** (كون) is used in the second type of conditional. It also is equivalent to the English “if.” This word introduces two different types of contrary-to-fact conditionals. The first kind refers to past circumstances which did not occur. For example, “if we had worked,” which implies that we did **not** work. The second refers to present but unreal circumstances. For example, “if I were rich,” which implies that I am **not** rich. General context is the decisive factor in determining whether present or past contrary-to-fact conditions are referred to.

- |                                                       |                                              |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| If I had the money, I'd go with you.                  | kun kanu ʿndi l-flus,<br>kun mšit mēakum.    | كون كانوا عِنْدِي الفلوس، كون مشيت معكم. |
| If someone had told me, I would have come to see you. | kun šī waḥd galha liya,<br>kun jit n-šufk.   | كون شي واحد غالها لَيَّا، كون جيت نشوفك. |
| If he were working here, I would have told you.       | kun kan kay-xdm hna,<br>kun gltha lik.       | كون كان كَيخدم هنا، كون گلثها ليك.       |
| If it hadn't been for me, he would have drowned.      | kun ma-knt-š ana,<br>kun ʿgrq.               | كون ما كنتش أنا، كون غرق.                |
| If it were not for her, we wouldn't be eating.        | kun ma-kant-š hiya,<br>kun ma-knna-š n-aklu. | كون ما كانتش هي، كون ما كنَّاش ناكلو.    |

**Exercise: Substitute *ila* with *kun* and make the necessary changes.**

- ila safrt, ʿgadi n-gls f loṭil. 1. إلا سافرت، غادي نكلس ف لوطيل.
- ila mšiti l Marrakech, zur jam ʿ l-fna. 2. إلا مشيتي ل مراكش، زور جامع الفنا.
- ila nsiti, ʿgan-fkkrk. 3. إلا نسييتي، غَنفَكَرَك.
- ila kant šms nhar l-ḥdd j-jay, ʿgan-mšiu l l-bhr. 4. إلا كانت شمس نهار الحَدَّ الجاي، غَنمَشِيو ل البحر.
- ila tēlmti l-ʿrbiya mzyan, ʿgadi t-kun mutṭaww ʿ najn. 5. إلا تعلمتي العربيَّة مزيان، غادي تكون مُتَطَوِّع ناجح.
- ila ma-ḥtarmti-š qanun s-sayr, ʿgadi t-jibha f rask. 6. إلا ما حَتَرَمْتِيش قانون السير، غادي تجيبها ف راسك.

# At the Post Office

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- buy stamps and send letters and parcels
- use prepositions correctly with verbs

## The Post Office

Stamps are available at tobacco stores in addition to the post office. It is best to mail your letters at the mail slot outside the post office since pick-ups can be infrequent at other mail boxes. When sending packages out of the country, you are required to fill out a customs declaration form. Be sure to leave the package open because an official is required to see the contents before it is sealed.

### Vocabulary

|                     |               |              |             |              |             |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| post office         | l-bosṭa       | البوسطة      | address     | ladrisa      | لأريسة      |
| envelope            | jwa           | جوا          |             | l-unwan      | العنوان     |
| letter              | bra           | برا          | post card   | karṭ ppoṣṭal | كارط پوسطال |
| stamp               | tanbr         | تنبر         | money order | l-maṇḍa      | المانضة     |
| stamps              | tnabr         | تنابر        | package     | kulya        | كولية       |
| registered letter   | bra rikomandi | برا ريكومندي | normal      | adi          | عادي        |
| postman             | l-faktur      | الفاكتور     | express     | ixpres       | إكسپريس     |
| post box            | bwaṭ ppoṣṭal  | بواط پوسطال  | customs     | d-diwana     | الدبوانة    |
| box (for a package) | karṭona       | كارطونة      | tape        | s-skotš      | السكوتش     |
|                     |               |              | glue        | lṣaq         | لصاق        |

### Verbs

|                     |      |      |                 |         |        |
|---------------------|------|------|-----------------|---------|--------|
| to send             | ṣift | صيفت | to close / seal | šdd     | شد     |
| to paste            | lṣṣq | لصق  | to receive      | twṣṣl b | توصل ب |
| to fill in (a form) | ḡmmr | عمر  |                 |         |        |

### Expressions

|                                                      |                                          |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| I want a stamp for the US / Morocco please.          | bḡit waḥd t-tanbr dyaḥ mirikan / l-mḡrib | بغيت واحد التنبر ديال مريكان / المغرب عفاك. |
| I want to send this letter / this package.           | bḡit n-ṣift had l-bra / had l-kulya.     | بغيت نصيفت هـ البرا / هـ الكولية.           |
| How much will I pay to send this...?                 | bšhal ḡadi n-ṣift had ... ?              | بشحال عادي نصيفت هـ ... ؟                   |
| How much time will it take for it to arrive to ... ? | šhal d l-wqt kay-xṣ baš t-wṣl l ... ?    | شحال د الوقت كيخص باش توصل ل ... ؟          |
| Why don't letters arrive quickly?                    | ḡlaš l-brawat                            | علاش البروات ما كيوصلوش دغية.               |



ma-kay-wšlu-š dgiya.

**Dialogue**

f l-bosṭa

ف البوسطة

- Judy: bğit t-tnabr, lla y-xllik. دجودي: بغيت التنابر، الله يخليك.
- l-muwḍḍaf: fin ġadya t-šifti l-brawat? الموضّف: فين غادية تصيفطي البرّوات؟
- Judy: bğit n-šift wḥda ġadiya l mirikan u wḥda rikumandi hna f l-mğrib. دجودي: بغيت نصيفط وحدة عادية ل مريكان و وحدة ركوماندي هنا ف المغرب.
- l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a lalla, endk 22.50 drhm. الموضّف: وڤّا أَلَلّا، عندك 22.50 درهم.
- Paul: ana bğit n-šift kulya l mirikan. پول: أنا بغيت نصيفط كولية ل مريكان.
- l-muwḍḍaf: ara n-šuf šnu fiha. الموضّف: أرا نشوف شنو فيها.
- Paul: hak a sidi. پول: هاك أسيدي.
- l-muwḍḍaf: ɛmmr had l-mṭbuɛ ɛafak. الموضّف: عمّر هد المطبوع ɛفاك.
- ~~~~~
- l-muwḍḍaf: weš t-šifṭha ġadi wlla ixpres? الموضّف: واش تصيفطها عادي ولا إكسپريس؟
- Paul: ġir ɛadi ɛafak. پول: غير عادي ɛفاك.
- l-muwḍḍaf: waxxa a sidi, endk 250 drhm. الموضّف: وڤّا أسيدي، عندك 250 درهم.
- Paul & Judy: šukran, bslama. پول و دجودي: شكراً، ب السلامة.
- l-muwḍḍaf: lla y-ɛawn. الموضّف: الله يعاون.
1. šnu kat-dir Judy f l-bosṭa? 1. شنو كتدير دجودي ف البوسطة؟
2. weš bğat t-šift l-brawat ixpres? 2. واش بغات تصيفط البرّوات إكسپريس؟
3. šnu bğa y-šift Paul? 3. شنو بغي يصيفط پول؟
4. šnu xššu y-dir? 4. شنو خصّو يدير؟

**Exercise: Make as many sentences as you can using the following words. You may need to add some of your own words.**

|             |                     |                     |             |           |                 |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------------|
| mšit مشيت   |                     |                     | bğau بغاو   | šra شرى   | manḍa مانضة     |
| mša مشى     |                     |                     | bğina بغينا | šaf شاف   | kulya كولية     |
| mšat مشات   | l l-bosṭa ل البوسطة | ɛla hqqaš على حقّاش | bğit بغيت   | xda خدى   | tnabr تنابر     |
| mšina مشينا |                     |                     | bğat بغات   | šift صيفط | mirikan مريكان  |
| mšau مشاو   |                     |                     | bğa بغي     | šrf صرف   | bwaṭ بواط       |
| mšitu مشيتو |                     |                     | bğitu بغيتو |           | ppostal پّوسطال |

## Using Prepositions with Pronoun Endings & Verbs

Learning how to use prepositions correctly can sometimes be tricky. First, the prepositions don't always correspond directly to English prepositions. Thus, at different times in Moroccan Arabic we will use different prepositions for what would be the same preposition in English. Second, prepositions sometimes change in meaning depending upon the verb they are used with. This is true in English, too:

*She spoke **on** the rights of homeless people. (**on** means “on the subject of”)*

*I put the book **on** the table. (**on** means “on top of”)*

With these challenges, it may take awhile for you to be a master of Darija prepositions. But with continued use and exposure, they will become natural for you, just as greetings are now natural for you. In this section, we will look at two aspects of prepositions: 1. how to connect prepositions with pronoun endings, and 2. which verbs use certain prepositions.

Some prepositions you have already learned (such as **ɗya1**) simply add the normal pronoun endings (ex. **ɗya1i**, **ɗya1k**, etc.). The following prepositions, however, change slightly when pronoun endings are added:

|                 |     |     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|
| to / for        | l   | ل   |
| on / about      | ɛla | على |
| with            | mɛa | مع  |
| in / at / about | f   | ف   |
| with / by       | b   | ب   |

### The Preposition “1”

The preposition 1 (ل) often means “to” (ex. I gave something **to** you) or “for” (ex. I did something **for** you). It may also be used with certain verbs simply to express the meaning of the verb; in these cases, it doesn't translate into anything in English. To add the pronoun endings:

|                      |           |           |
|----------------------|-----------|-----------|
| to / for             | l         | ل         |
| to / for me          | liya / li | ليّا / لي |
| to / for you (sing.) | lik       | ليك       |
| to / for him         | lih / lu  | ليه / لو  |
| to / for her         | liha      | ليها      |
| to / for us          | lina      | لينا      |
| to / for you (plur.) | likum     | ليكم      |
| to / for them        | lihum     | ليهم      |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|        |       |       |           |          |          |
|--------|-------|-------|-----------|----------|----------|
| excuse | smh l | سمح ل | send (to) | ʃift (l) | صيفت (ل) |
|--------|-------|-------|-----------|----------|----------|

|              |          |          |                         |          |          |
|--------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|----------|----------|
| explain (to) | fssr (l) | فسّر (ل) | bring (to)              | jab (l)  | جاب (ل)  |
| say (to)     | gal (l)  | گال (ل)  | to be possible (for...) | ymkn (l) | يمكن (ل) |

Some examples:

|                                                              |                                                               |                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to</b> Chad.                        | Kristin šiftat bra<br>l Chad.                                 | كرستن صيفطات برا ل تشاد.                                |
| Kristin sent a letter <b>to him</b> .                        | Kristin šiftat bra <b>lih</b> .                               | كرستن صيفطات برا ليه.                                   |
| Thomas bought a present <b>for</b> Jessica on her birthday.  | Thomas šra wahd l-kadu<br>l Jessica f عيد l-milad<br>dyaalha. | طوماس شري واحد الكادو ل دجيسكا ف<br>عيد الميلاد ديالها. |
| Thomas bought it <b>for her</b> .                            | Thomas šrah <b>liha</b> .                                     | طوماس شراه ليها.                                        |
| Excuse <b>me</b> .                                           | smH <b>liya</b> .                                             | سمح ليّا.                                               |
| Can I (i.e. is it possible <b>for me</b> ) talk with you?    | weš ymkn <b>liya</b> n-hqr<br>mḥak?                           | واش يمكن ليّا نهضر معاك؟                                |
| I can't (i.e. it is not possible <b>for me</b> ) go out now. | ma-ymkn-š <b>liya</b> n-xrj<br>deba.                          | ما يمكنش ليّا نخرج دبا.                                 |

As you can see in the example “Excuse me” above, sometimes the Arabic verb requires the preposition in order to be equivalent to the English verb. In these cases, the English translation doesn't have a preposition, but the Arabic still requires it.

## The Preposition “عla”

The preposition **عla** is used with many verbs and expressions, and as a result it translates into many English prepositions, including: “on,” “about,” “to,” “at,” and others. With pronoun endings:

|                 |        |       |
|-----------------|--------|-------|
| on (and others) | عla    | على   |
| on me           | eliya  | عليّا |
| on you (sing.)  | elik   | عليك  |
| on him          | lih    | عليه  |
| on her          | liha   | عليها |
| on us           | elina  | علينا |
| on you (plur.)  | elikum | عليكم |
| on them         | lihum  | عليهم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                   |             |               |                                |           |           |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| defend            | dafع la     | دافع على      | lie (to)                       | kdb (عla) | كذب (على) |
| look/search (for) | qllb (عla)  | قَلَّبَ (على) | laugh (at)                     | ḍhk (عla) | ضحك (على) |
| speak (about)     | tkllm (عla) | تكلّم (على)   | to love (i.e. to be dying for) | mat (عla) | مات (على) |

In the first verb, “defend,” the preposition **ɛla** does not have an English translation since it is required in order to translate the Arabic verb into “defend.” In the second verb, “look/search,” however, the preposition **ɛla** is basically equivalent to the English “for.” Some examples:

|                                                              |                                                              |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Did we talk <b>about</b> the role of Peace Corps in Morocco? | weš tkllmna <b>ɛla</b> d-dawr dyaɫ hay'at s-salam f l-mɣrib? | واش تكلمنا على الدور ديال هيئة السلام ف المغرب؟ |
| Yes, we talked <b>about it</b> .                             | iyeh, tkllmna <b>ɛlih</b> .                                  | إيه، تكلمنا عليه.                               |
| Are you looking <b>for</b> a house to rent?                  | weš kat-qllb <b>ɛla</b> ɟar l l-kra?                         | واش كنتقلب على دار ل الكرا؟                     |
| Yes, I'm looking <b>for one</b> .                            | iyeh, kan-qllb <b>ɛliha</b> .                                | إيه، كنتقلب عليها.                              |
| I love (am dying <b>for</b> ) pizza.                         | kan-mut <b>ɛla</b> l-pitza.                                  | كنتموت على البيتزا.                             |
| I love <b>it</b> .                                           | kan-mut <b>ɛliha</b>                                         | كنتموت عليها                                    |
| Don't lie <b>to me</b> .                                     | ma-tkdb-š <b>ɛliya</b> .                                     | ما تكذبش عليّا.                                 |
| He's laughing <b>at me</b> .                                 | kay-ɟhk <b>ɛliya</b> .                                       | كَيضحك عليّا.                                   |

## The Preposition “**mɛa**”

The preposition **mɛa** almost always translates into the English “with.” With pronouns:

|                  |        |       |
|------------------|--------|-------|
| with             | mɛa    | مع    |
| with me          | mɛaya  | معايا |
| with you (sing.) | mɛak   | معاك  |
| with him         | mɛah   | معاه  |
| with her         | mɛaha  | معاها |
| with us          | mɛana  | معانا |
| with you (plur.) | mɛakum | معاكم |
| with them        | mɛahum | معاهم |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                    |             |            |              |             |            |
|--------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| laugh (with)       | ɟhk (mɛa)   | ضحك (مع)   | meet (with)  | tlaqa (mɛa) | تلاقى (مع) |
| be helpful (with)  | tɛawn (mɛa) | تعاون (مع) | stay (with)  | bqa (mɛa)   | بقى (مع)   |
| shake hands (with) | tsalm (mɛa) | تسالم (مع) | argue (with) | txašm (mɛa) | تخاصم (مع) |

Some examples:

|                                               |                                    |                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| I met <b>(with)</b> Samir in the post office. | tlaqit <b>mɛa</b> Samir f l-bosṭa. | تلاقيت مع سمير ف البوسطة. |
| I met <b>(with)</b> him in the post office.   | tlaqit <b>mɛah</b> f l-bosṭa.      | تلاقيت معاه ف البوسطة.    |

I'm just kidding! (**with you**)

ġir kan-ḡhk **mɛak!**

غير كَـنْضَحْكَ مَعَاكَ!

Would you like to come to the movies **with me**?

bġiti t-mši l s-sinima  
**mɛaya?**

بِغَيْتِي تَمْشِي لِ السِّينِمَا مَعَايَا؟

## The Preposition “f”

Like **ɛla**, the preposition **f** has many different English translations, including: “in,” “about,” “at,” “on,” and others. When used with pronouns:

|                |       |         |
|----------------|-------|---------|
| in             | f     | ف       |
| in me          | fiya  | فِيَا   |
| in you (sing.) | fik   | فِيكَ   |
| in him         | fih   | فِيهِ   |
| in her         | fiha  | فِيهَا  |
| in us          | fina  | فِينَا  |
| in you (plur.) | fikum | فِيكُمْ |
| in them        | fihum | فِيهِمْ |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                       |           |             |                  |           |              |
|-----------------------|-----------|-------------|------------------|-----------|--------------|
| ask (about)           | suwl (f)  | سَوَّلَ (ف) | participate (in) | šark (f)  | شَارَكَ (ف)  |
| think (about)         | fkkrr (f) | فَكَّرَ (ف) | take care (of)   | thlla (f) | تَهَلَّى (ف) |
| talk (about) a person | hḡr (f)   | هَضَرَ (ف)  | trust (in)       | taq (f)   | تَاقَ (ف)    |

Some examples:

I came over (asked **about you**) yesterday, but I didn't find you.

suwlt **fik** l-barh,  
welakin ma-lqitk-š.

سَوَّلْتُ فَيْكَ الْبَارَحَ، وَلَكِنْ مَا لَقَيْتُكَش.

We trusted (**in**) **him**, but he betrayed us.

tqna **fih**, u ġdr bina.

تَقْنَا فِيهِ، وَ غَدَرَ بَيْنَا.

Take care **of** yourself.

thlla **f** rask.

تَهَلَّى فِ رَاسِكَ.

This preposition, with pronouns, can also have the meaning of the verb “to be.”

I am hungry.

fiya j-juɛ.

فِيَا الْجُوعَ.

I am thirsty.

fiya l-ɛtš.

فِيَا الْعَطَشَ.

He has a fever.

fih s-sxana.

فِيهِ السَّخَانَةَ.

And sometimes it takes the meaning of “to have” in the expression “to have in it/them.”

This house has five rooms.

had ḡ-dar fiha xmsa d  
l-byut.

هَدَ الدَّارَ فِيهَا خَمْسَةَ دِ الْبُيُوتِ.

## The Preposition “b”

The preposition **b** usually has the meaning of “with” (I eat **with** my hands), but can also be used for: “by,” “in,” “about,” “for,” and others. With pronouns:

|                  |       |          |
|------------------|-------|----------|
| with             | b     | ب        |
| with me          | biya  | بِيَا    |
| with you (sing.) | bik   | بِيكَ    |
| with him         | bih   | بِيْه    |
| with her         | biha  | بِيْهَا  |
| with us          | bina  | بِيْنَا  |
| with you (plur.) | bikum | بِيْكُمْ |
| with them        | bihum | بِيْهُمْ |

Some verbs that go with this preposition:

|                      |           |               |                             |          |               |
|----------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------------|----------|---------------|
| believe (in)         | amn (b)   | أَمِنَ (ب)    | marry (with)                | tzuj (b) | تَزَوَّجَ (ب) |
| dream (about)        | hlm (b)   | حَلِمَ (ب)    | welcome                     | rhhb b   | رَحَّبَ ب     |
| be responsible (for) | tkllf (b) | تَكَلَّفَ (ب) | want to be separated (from) | sxa (b)  | سَخِيَ (ب)    |

Some examples:

She married (**with**) him last year.      tzuwjat **bih** l-am l-li fat.      تَزَوَّجَات بِيْه الْعَامَ الَّلِيْ فَات.

They welcomed **me** into their house.      rhhbu **biya** f darhum.      رَحَّبُو بِيَا ف دَارْهُمْ.

I dreamed **about** him.      hlmt **bih**.      حَلَمْتُ بِيْه.

**Exercise: Replace the underlined nouns with the corresponding pronouns. Sometimes you will need to use a preposition and pronoun together.**

**Example:** l-qṭ kla l-hut. ⇔ l-qṭ klah.

1. Tony šrb l-hlib.      1. طُونِي شَرَبَ الْحَلِيبَ.
2. Ahmed šra ṭumubil.      2. أَحْمَد شَرَى طُومُوبِيلَ.
3. l-mutaṭawwiḡin mšau l s-suq.      3. الْمُتَطَوِّعِينَ مَشَاو لَ السُّوقِ.
4. Laṭifa ddat d-drari l l-mdrasa.      4. لَطِيفَةُ دَاتِ الدَّرَارِي لَ الْمَدْرَسَةِ.
5. weš nsiti l-magana f ḡ-dar?      5. وَاشْ نَسَبْتِي الْمَغَانَةَ فِ الدَّارِ؟
6. Greg ḡṭa l-flus l Amy.      6. غَرِيْغَ عَطَى الْفُلُوسَ لَ أَيْمِي.
7. d-drari safru mḡa ṣhabhum.      7. الدَّرَارِي سَافَرُو مَعَ صَحَابِهِمْ.
8. Sara ma-kat-akul-š l-lhm.      8. سَارَةُ مَا كَتَاكُلْشَ اللَّحْمِ.
9. sllm ḡla mwalin ḡ-dar.      9. سَلَّمَ عَلَى مَوَالِيْنِ الدَّارِ.

10. Jerry kay-xaf mn Tom.

10. دجيري كيخاف من طوم.

**Exercise: Make all of the above verb forms negative.**

# Describing the Peace Corps Mission

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- talk about the three goals of Peace Corps
- describe your job in Morocco

## Peace Corps

### Text

šnu hiya hay'at s-salam?  
 hay'at s-salam munḍama amrikiya  
 kat-šift mutaṭawwiġin l d-duwal  
 n-namiya u l-ahdaf dyalha hiya:  
 1. t-taawn t-tiqni  
 2. l-mirikanin y-fhmu mzyan š-šugub  
 l-li staḍfathum u y-errfu b dik  
 š-šugub f mirikan  
 3. š-šugub l-mustaḍifa htta hiya  
 t-terrfa gla l-mirikaniyin.

شنو هي هيئة السلام؟  
 هيئة السلام منضمة أمريكية كتصيف متطوعين ل الدول النامية و  
 أهداف ديالها هي:  
 1. التعاون التقني  
 2. الميركانين يفهمو مزيان الشعوب اللي ستصفاثهم و يعرفو ب  
 ديك الشعوب ف ميركان  
 3. الشعوب المستضيفة حتى هي تتعرف على الميركانيين.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

|                    |                  |                |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|
| organization       | munḍama          | منضمة          |
| developing nations | d-duwal n-namiya | الدول النامية  |
| goals              | ahdaf            | أهداف          |
| technical help     | t-taawn t-tiqni  | التعاون التقني |
| peoples            | š-šugub          | الشعوب         |
| to host            | staḍf            | ستضيف          |
| to inform          | errf             | عرف            |
| host (adjective)   | mustaḍif(a)      | مستضيف(ة)      |



### The Three Goals Of The Peace Corps

1. To help people of interested countries and areas in meeting their needs for trained men and women;
2. To help promote a better understanding of the American people on the part of the peoples served;
3. To help promote a better understanding of other peoples on the part of the American people.



## Youth Development Dialogue

- Susan: s-salamu ʿalaykum. سوزان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Jamila: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. šhal hadi u nti f l-mğrib? جميلة: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شحال هَدِي و نْتِ ف المَغْرِب؟
- Susan: ʿamayn u ġadya n-ġls hna ʿamayn wlla tlt snin inšallah. سوزان: عَامَيْن و غَادِيَة نَغْلَس هُنَا عَامَيْن وَلَا ثَلْت سَنِين إِنشَا اللَّهُ.
- Jamila: šnu kat-diri? جميلة: شَنُو كَتْدِيرِي؟
- Susan: ana mutaṭawwiʿa mʿa hay'at s-salam u ġan-xdm f ɖar š-šbab. سوزان: أَنَا مَتَطَوَّعَة مَعَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَام و نَعْمَد ف دَار الشَّبَاب.
- Jamila: šnu ġat-diri b ɖ-ɖbɖ? جميلة: شَنُو غَاتْدِيرِي ب الضَّبْط؟
- Susan: ġadya n-qrrri n-nġliziya u ġadya n-dir mašariʿ mʿa j-jmʿiyat u ay haja l-li ʿndha ʿalaqa mʿa tnmiyat š-šbab. سوزان: غَادِيَة نَقْرِي النِّغْلِيْزِيَّة و غَادِيَة نَدِير مَشَارِيْع مَعَ الْجَمْعِيَّات و أَي حَاجَة اللَّي عِنْدَهَا عِلَاقَة مَعَ تَنْمِيَّة الشَّبَاب.
- Jamila: iwa tbark lla ʿlik a lalla. جميلة: إِي تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أَلَّا.
- Susan: lla y-bark fik. سوزان: اللَّهُ يَبَارِكَ فِيكَ.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

|                   |                |              |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|
| youth development | tnmiyat š-šbab | تنمية الشباب |
| youth center      | ɖar š-šbab     | دار الشباب   |
| exactly           | b ɖ-ɖbɖ        | ب الضبط      |
| project*          | mšruʿ          | مشروع        |
| projects          | mašariʿ        | مشاريع       |
| activity*         | našaɖ          | نشاط         |
| activities        | anšiɖa         | أنشطة        |
| relationship      | ʿalaqa         | علاقة        |
| association       | jamʿiya        | جمعية        |
| associations      | jamʿiyat       | جمعيات       |
| director          | mudir          | مدير         |
| anything          | ay haja        | أي حاجة      |

\* In Morocco, the word for “project” suggests to some Moroccans an undertaking that requires money. The word for “activity” does not have this connotation. You will often be safer, therefore, using the word for “activity,” since most of what you do will not be based upon major grants or fundraising.



# Environment

## Text

smiti Judy. ana kan-xdm mɛa brnamaj  
l-bi'a d hay'at s-salam. l-muhima  
dyali hiya n-šuf kifaš n-nas  
kay-tɛamlu mɛa ɥ-ɥabiɛa. kan-gul l  
n-nas u t-turis l-li kay-zuru lipark  
baš ma-y-luɛu-š z-zbl f ay blaša. u  
y-hafɖu ɛla l-bi'a mn t-talawut.  
u baš n-nas ma-y-qɥu-š š-šjr u  
y-hafɖu ɛla l-ɣaba. kan-hawl n-šuf  
mɛahum ši ɥuruq xora baš y-ɥiybu u  
ma-y-sthlku-š bzzaf d l-hɥb u  
kan-dir mašariɛ mɛa j-jamɛiyat f  
majal l-munafaɖa ɛl l-bi'a u  
t-tnmiyat ɛl l-ɛumum.

سميتي دجودي. أنا كنخدم مع برنامج البيئة د هيئة السلام. المهمة  
ديالي هي نشوف كيفاش الناس كيتعاملو مع الطبيعة. كنگول ل  
الناس و التوريس اللي كيزورو لپارك باش ما يلوحوش الزبل ف  
أي بلاصة. و يحافضو على البيئة من التلوت.  
و باش الناس ما يقطعوش الشجر و يحافضو على الغابة. كنهاول  
نشوف معاهم شي طوق خرى باش يطييو و ما يستهلكوش بزاف د  
الحطب و كندير مشاريع مع الجمعيات ف مجال المحافظة عل  
البيئة و التنمية عل العموم.

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| environment    |             | l-bi'a     |                | البيئة     |           |
|----------------|-------------|------------|----------------|------------|-----------|
| program        | brnamj      | برنامج     | forest         | ɣaba       | غابة      |
| to deal (with) | tɛaml (mɛa) | تعامل (مع) | ways           | ɥuruq      | طُرق      |
| nature         | ɥabiɛa      | طبيعة      | firewood       | l-hɥb      | الحطب     |
| trash          | z-zbl       | الزبل      | field / domain | majal      | مجال      |
| to protect     | hafɖ ɛla    | حافض على   | in general     | ɛl l-ɛumum | عل العموم |
| pollution      | t-tulwut    | التلوت     | to cut         | qɥu        | قطع       |
| trees          | š-šjr       | الشجر      | to consume     | sthlk      | ستهلك     |



## Health Dialogue

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sumiya: s-salamu ʿalaykum.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | سُمِيَّة: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Christine: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | كريستين: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sumiya: šftk l-barḥ f š-šbiṭar.<br>weš nti frmliya?                                                                                                                                                                                                 | سُمِيَّة: شَفَتَكَ الْبَارِحَ فِ الصَّبِيطَار. وَاشِ نْتِ<br>فَرْمَلِيَّة؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Christine: lla maši frmliya u maši<br>ṭbiba.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | كريستين: لَا مَاشِي فَرْمَلِيَّة وَ مَاشِي طَبِيبِيَّة.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Sumiya: šnu xdmṭk?                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | سُمِيَّة: شَنُو خَدَمَتِكَ؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Christine: kan-tkllm mʿa n-nas ʿla<br>šhṭhum u šhṭ wladhum.                                                                                                                                                                                         | كريستين: كَنَتَكَلِّمُ مَعَ النَّاسِ عَلَى صَحَّتِهِمْ وَ<br>صَحَّتِ وَلَادِهِمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sumiya: weš kat-ʿṭihum d-dwa?                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | سُمِيَّة: وَاشِ كَنَعَطِيهِمْ الدَّوَا؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Christine: ma-kan-ʿṭihum-š d-dwa u<br>ma-kan-dir-š libra.<br>kan-gul l n-nas šnu xššhum<br>y-diru baš ma-y-mrḍu-š<br>huma wlla wladhum. u<br>kan-hḍr mʿahum ʿla<br>l-'ahammiya dyaḷ d-dwa d<br>l-bir, u bit l-ma u ḡsil<br>l-yddin u d-dwa d l-krš. | كريستين: مَا كَنَعَطِيهِمْشِ الدَّوَا وَ مَا كَنَدِيرْشِ<br>لِبْرَة. كَنَغُولُ لِ النَّاسِ شَنُو خَصَّتْهُمْ<br>يَدِيرُو بَاشِ مَا يَمْرُضُوشِ هُمَا وَلَا<br>وَلَادِهِمْ. وَ كَنَهْضِرُ مَعَاهُمْ عَلَى ا هَمِّيَّة<br>دِيَالِ الدَّوَا دِ الْبِير، وَ بِيْتِ الْمَا وَ<br>غَسِيلِ الْيَدِينِ وَ الدَّوَا دِ الْكَرْشِ. |
| Sumiya: mzyan. had š-ši muhim. u<br>šahbtk šnu kat-dir?                                                                                                                                                                                             | سُمِيَّة: مَزْيَان. هَدِ الشَّيْ مُهِم. وَ صَاحِبَتِكَ<br>شَنُو كَتَدِير؟                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Christine: kat-gul lihum y-jlbu l<br>wladhum baš ma-y-mrḍu-š u<br>kat-šrḥ lihum šnu xššhum<br>y-diru ila ma-bḡau-š<br>y-wldu bzzaf u kat-nšḥ<br>l-ʿyalat l-hamlat baš<br>y-mšiu l š-šbiṭar.                                                         | كريستين: كَنَغُولُ لِيَهُمْ يَجْلِبُو لِ وَلَادِهِمْ بَاشِ مَا<br>يَمْرُضُوشِ وَ كَنَتَشْرَحُ لِيَهُمْ شَنُو خَصَّتْهُمْ<br>يَدِيرُو إِلَّا مَا بَغَاوشِ يُولَدُو بَزَافِ وَ<br>كَتَنَصِّحُ الْعِيَالَاتِ الْحَامِلَاتِ بَاشِ يَمَشْيُو<br>لِ الصَّبِيطَار.                                                              |
| Sumiya: had š-ši mzyan. tbark lla<br>ʿlikum.                                                                                                                                                                                                        | سُمِيَّة: هَدِ الشَّيْ مَزْيَان. تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Christine: lla y-bark fik.                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | كريستين: اللَّهُ يَبَارِكْ فِيكَ.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Vocabulary and Expressions

| health        | š-šhha       | الصَّحَّة        |
|---------------|--------------|------------------|
| health clinic | š-šbiṭar     | ا هَمِّيَّة      |
| nurse         | l-frmli(ya)  | الْبِير          |
| doctor        | ṭ-ṭbib(a)    | الْكَرْش         |
| to be sick    | mrḍ          | جَلَب            |
| medicines     | d-dwa        | وَلَد            |
|               | الصَّبِيطَار | the importance   |
|               | الفرملي(ة)   | the (water) well |
|               | الطبيب(ة)    | diarrhea         |
|               | مرض          | to immunize      |
|               | الدوا        | to give birth    |

|          |       |      |          |       |       |
|----------|-------|------|----------|-------|-------|
| the shot | libra | ليرة | pregnant | hamla | حاملة |
|----------|-------|------|----------|-------|-------|

## Small Business Development

### Dialogue

- Chris: s-salamu ʿalaykum. كريس: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- l-mɛllm: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. لمعلم: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
- Chris: smɥ li n-qddm lik rasi. كريس: سَمَحْ لِي نَقْدَمْ لِيكَ رَاسِي.
- l-mɛllm: iyeh, tɛdɔl a sidi. لمعلم: إِيه، تَفَضَّلْ أَسِيدِي.
- Chris: smiti Chris, ana mutaɕawwiɛ mɛa hay'at s-salam u jit hna baš n-ɛawn l-muqawalat s-šgira. كريس: سَمِيتِي كَرِيس، أَنَا مُتَطَوِّعٌ مَعَ هَيْئَةِ السَّلَامِ وَ جِيتْ هُنَا بَاشْ نَعَاوُنُ الْمُقَاوَلَاتِ الصَّغِيرَةَ.
- l-mɛllm: u kifaš ɔat-ɛawnha? لمعلم: وَ كَيْفَاشْ عَتَاوْنَهَا؟
- Chris: f bzzaf d l-hwayj, bhal l-hisabat u l-'išhar u t-tswiq. matalan kan-šawbu lakart d vizit l l-muqawala u kan-ɛɕiuha smiya u kan-šhru l-mntuj dyalha f l-internet. كريس: فْ بَزَافْ دِ الْحَوَاجِ، بِحَالِ الْحِسَابَاتِ وَ الْإِشْهَارِ وَ التَّسْوِيقِ. مَتَلًا كَنْصَاوِبُو لَآكَارْتِ دِ فَرِيتِ لِ الْمُقَاوَلَةِ وَ كَنْعَطِبُوها سَمِيَّةً وَ كَنْشَهَرُو الْمُنْتُوجِ دِيَالَهَا فْ لَانْتَرَنْتِ.
- l-mɛllm: had š-ši mumtaz welakin baš ɔat-stafd had l-muqawala? لمعلم: هَدِ الشَّيْ مُمْتَازٌ وَلَكِنْ بَاشْ عَتَسْتَاْفَدْ هَدِ الْمُقَاوَلَةَ؟
- Chris: ɔat-stafd hit ɔat-biɛ s-slɛa dyalha f l-mɔrib u f l-xarij. كريس: عَتَسْتَاْفَدْ حَيْتْ عَتَبِيعُ السَّلْعَةِ دِيَالَهَا فِ الْمَغْرِبِ وَ فِ الْخَارِجِ.
- l-mɛllm: mzyan. lla y-ɛawnk. لمعلم: مَزْيَان. اللَّهُ يَعَاوَنْكَ.
- Chris: šukran a sidi. كريس: شُكْرًا أَسِيدِي.

### Vocabulary and Expressions

| small business development |            | tnmiyat l-muqawalat s-šgira |                           | تَنْمِيَّةُ الْمُقَاوَلَاتِ الصَّغِيرَةِ |                         |
|----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| enterprise / firm          | l-muqawala | المُقَاوَلَةُ               | products                  | l-mntuj                                  | المنتوج                 |
| accountancy                | l-hisabat  | الحِسَابَات                 | merchandise               | s-slɛa                                   | السَّلْعَةُ             |
| advertisement              | l-'išhar   | الإِشْهَار                  | business card             | lakart d vizit                           | لَاكَارْتِ دِ فَرِيتِ   |
| to advertise               | šhhr       | شَهَّرَ                     | abroad                    | l-xarij                                  | الْخَارِجِ              |
| marketing                  | t-tswiq    | التَّسْوِيقِ                | to advertise the products | šhhr b l-mntuj                           | شَهَّرَ بِ الْمُنْتُوجِ |


# Renting a House

Objective: By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- speak about renting and furnishing houses

## Finding a House

### Vocabulary

|                           |                   |                    |                                                                                    |          |          |
|---------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| building / block of flats | ɛimara            | عمارة              |  |          |          |
| floor                     | ṭbqa              | طبقة               |                                                                                    |          |          |
| apartment                 | brṭma             | برطمة              |                                                                                    |          |          |
| house                     | ɖar               | دار                |                                                                                    |          |          |
| stairs                    | druj              | دروج               |                                                                                    |          |          |
| elevator                  | sansur            | سانسور             |                                                                                    |          |          |
| balcony                   | balkun            | بالكون             |                                                                                    |          |          |
| rental agent (in cities)  | s-smṣar           | السمصار            | bath                                                                               | l-hmmam  | الحمام   |
| living room               | ṣalun             | صالون              | shower                                                                             | d-duš    | الدوش    |
| bedroom                   | bit n-nɛas        | بيت النعاس         | kitchen                                                                            | l-kuzina | الكوزينة |
| bathroom                  | bit l-ma / ṭwalet | بيت الماء / طواليط | neighbor                                                                           | jar(a)   | جار(ة)   |
|                           |                   |                    | neighbors                                                                          | jiran    | جيران    |

### Expressions

|                                  |                              |                                            |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| I'm looking for a house to rent. | kan-qllb ɛla ši ɖar l l-kra. | كَنْقَلِّبْ عَلَى شَيْ دَار ل الْكْرَا.    |
| Can you show it to me?           | weš ymkn lik t-wrriha liya?  | وَأَشْ يَمْكُنْ لِيْكَ تَوْرِيْهَا لِيَّا؟ |
| Where is it located?             | ašmn blaša?                  | أَشْمَنْ بِلَاصَة؟                         |
| Give me directions to it.        | nɛɛt liya fin jat.           | نَعْتْ لِيَّا فِينْ جَاتْ.                 |
| Can I see it?                    | weš ymkn liya n-šufha?       | وَأَشْ يَمْكُنْ لِيَّا نَشُوفْهَا؟         |
| How many rooms does it have?     | šhal fiha mn bit?            | شَحَالْ فِيْهَا مِنْ بِيْتْ؟               |
| Is the roof for common use?      | weš s-sṭḥ mšruk?             | وَأَشْ السَّطْحْ مَشْرُوكْ؟                |

## Dialogue

- Mark: s-salamu ڭalaykum      مارك: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ
- l-haj: wa ڭalaykum s-salam      الحاج: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام
- Mark: weš kayna ši ڧar l      مارك: واش كاينة شي دار ل الكرا؟  
l-kra?
- l-haj: weš bğiti maħal kbir      الحاج: واش بڭيتي مَحَل كبير وَلَا صغير؟  
wlla s.ğir?
- Mark: bğit ڧar mtwssṭa, y-kun      مارك: بڭيت دار متوسّطة، يكون فيها صالون و  
fiha ṣalun u bit n-nعاس      بيت النعاس و الدوش و كوزينة و كتندخل  
u d-duš u kuzina u      ليها الشمس و يكون السطح دياالي بوحدى.  
kat-dxl liha š-šms u  
y-kun s-sṭħ dyali  
b-wħdi.
- l-haj: kayna wħda welakin      الحاج: كاينة وحدة وَلَكِن التَّمن دياالها 20.000  
t-taman dyalha 20.000      ريال.  
ryal.
- Mark: lla bzzaf ڭliya,      مارك: لَا بَزَاف عَلَيَّا، عَلَقَاش أَنَا غير بوحدى و  
ڭانقqaš ana ġir b-wħdi      ما غاديش نقر نخلّص هَد التَّمن.  
u ma-ğadi-š n-qdr n-xllṣ  
had t-taman.
- l-haj: šnal bğiti t-xllṣ?      الحاج: شحال بڭيتي تَخْلَص؟
- Mark: 10.000 ryal.      مارك: 10.000 ريال.
- l-haj: iwa f had s-saḡa      الحاج: إَوَف هَد الساعة ما موجوداش شي حاجة  
ma-mujuda-š ši ħaja b      ب دَاك التَّمن. وَلَكِن مَرَّة مَرَّة رجع عندي،  
dak t-taman. welakin      إِلَّا لقيت شي حاجة غادي نعلمك.  
mr̄ra mr̄ra rjع ڭndi, ila  
lqit ši ħaja ġadi  
n-ڭlmk.
- Mark: waxxa a sidi, barak lla      مارك: وَخَّا أ سِيدِي، بَارَك الله و فَيَك.  
u fik.
- l-haj: lla y-bark fik.      الحاج: الله يبارك فيك.

1. علاش مشى مارك عند الحاج؟
2. واش بڭى دار كبيرة وَلَا دار صغيرة؟
3. شنو بڭى يكون ف هَد الدار؟
4. واش شاف مارك الدار اللي هضر عليها الحاج؟
5. علاش ما كراهاش؟
6. واش كاينة شي دار خُرَى رخص من هادي؟
7. فوقاش غادي يرجع مارك عند الحاج؟

## Furnishing a House

### House Furniture

|               |                |                    |                       |                |                      |
|---------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| table         | ṭbla           | طَبْلَة            | radio / tape recorder | musjjala       | مُسَجَّلَة           |
| chair         | kursi          | كُرْسِي            | television            | tlfaza         | تَلْفَزَة            |
| bed           | namusiya       | نَامُوسِيَّة       | electric outlet       | priz           | پَرِيز               |
| pillow        | mxḍda / usada | مَخْدَة / وَسَادَة | light bulb            | bola           | بُولَة               |
| floor mat     | ḥšira          | حَصِيرَة           | electric cord         | xiṭ d ḏ-ḏow    | خَيْط د الضَوْ       |
| rug           | zrbiya         | زَرْبِيَّة         | candle                | šṃʕa          | شَمْعَة              |
| carpet        | mukiṭ          | مُوكِيْط           | iron                  | ṃʂluḥ / ḥdida | مَصْلُوح / حَدِيدَة  |
| blanket       | manṭa / kaša   | مَانْطَة / كَاشَة  | key / switch          | sarut          | سَارُوت              |
| curtain       | xamiya         | خَامِيَّة          | broom                 | šṭaba          | شَطَابَة             |
| sheet         | izar           | إِزَار             | squeegee              | jbbada / jfafa | جَبَّادَة / جَفَافَة |
| Moroccan sofa | ponj           | پُونْج             | water heater          | ššufu          | شَوْفُو              |
| couch         | sdari          | سَدَارِي           | heater                | šofaj          | شُوفَاج              |

### Kitchenware

|                 |        |           |              |         |             |
|-----------------|--------|-----------|--------------|---------|-------------|
| refrigerator    | tllaja | تَلَّاجَة | spoon        | ṃʕlqa  | مَعْلَقَة   |
| oven            | fṛran | فَرَّان   | knife        | mus     | مُوس        |
| blender         | ṭḥḥana | طَحَّانَة | fork         | fṛšiṭa | فَرَشِيْطَة |
| saucepan        | gamila | گَمِيلَة  | glass        | kas     | كَاس        |
| cooking pot     | ṭawa   | طَاوَة    | teapot       | brrad   | بَرَّاد     |
| plate           | ṭbsil  | طَبْسِيل  | coffee pot   | briq    | بَرِيق      |
| brazier         | mjmr   | مَجْمَر   | tray         | šiniya  | صِينِيَّة   |
| grill           | šuwaya | شَوَايَة  | bowl         | zlafa   | زَلَافَة    |
| strainer        | šffaya | صَفَايَة  | kettle       | ṃqraj  | مَقْرَاج    |
| pressure cooker | kokot  | كُوكُوت   | pitcher      | ḡrraf   | غَرَّاف     |
| sifter          | ḡrbal  | غَرْبَال  | couscous pot | brma    | بَرْمَة     |
| frying pan      | mqla   | مَقْلَة   | ladle        | ṃḡrfa  | مَغْرَفَة   |
|                 |        |           | faucet       | robini  | رُوبِينِي   |



**Exercise: Put the household items in the correct “room.”**

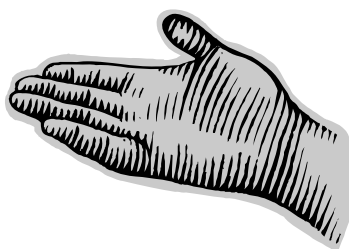
|          |         |                          |            |
|----------|---------|--------------------------|------------|
| buṭagaz  | بوطاݣاز | kuzina<br>كوزينا         |            |
| kursi    | كُرسي   |                          |            |
| namusiya | ناموسية |                          | mus<br>موس |
| ṭbla     | طبلّة   |                          |            |
| ṣabun    | صابون   |                          |            |
| mḡlqa    | معلقة   | bit n-nḡas<br>بيت النعاس |            |
| mus      | موس     |                          |            |
| ṭawa     | طاوة    |                          |            |
| ktab     | كتاب    |                          |            |
| l-ma     | الما    | bit l-ma<br>بيت الما     |            |
| ḡ-ḡu     | الضو    |                          |            |
| ṭbsil    | طبسيل   |                          |            |
| usada    | وسادة   |                          |            |
| ṣffaya   | صفاية   |                          |            |
| robini   | روبيني  |                          |            |

Exercise: Describe in Darija the house you want to rent.

Moroccan Wisdom: يدّ وحدة ما كتصفّقش.

ydd whda ma-kat-ṣffq-š.

*One hand can't clap.*



# Safety and Security

**Objective:** By the end of the chapter, you will be able to:

- list some safety and security problems you may face during your service
- describe some strategies for dealing with these issues
- use Moroccan Arabic to implement these strategies

## Sexual Harassment

### Vocabulary

|                      |         |          |                         |       |      |
|----------------------|---------|----------|-------------------------|-------|------|
| gazelle*             | l-ğzala | الغزالة  | to follow someone       | tbع   | تبع  |
| the beautiful*       | z-zwina | الزروينة | to get in someone's way | tεrrd | تعرض |
| the beauty*          | z-zin   | الزين    | to harass               | ngg   | نكّ  |
| a strawberry (girl)* | t-tuta  | التوتة   |                         |       |      |

\*These words are used by men to harass women.

### Expressions

|                                            |                              |                          |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| sexual harassment                          | tahrruš jinsi                | تحرش جنسي                |
| He followed me.                            | tbεni.                       | تبعني.                   |
| What do you want?                          | šnu bğiti?                   | شنو بغيتي؟               |
| Go away.                                   | sir f halk.                  | سير ف حالك.              |
| Get away (far) from me.                    | bεεd mnni.                   | بعد مني.                 |
| Let go of me.                              | tlq mnni.                    | طلق مني.                 |
| Don't touch me.                            | ma-t-qisni-š.                | ما تقيسنيش.              |
| Don't follow me again.                     | ma-t-εawd-š t-tbεni.         | ما تعاودش تبغني.         |
| Give me some space. (go away)              | εtini t-tisaε.               | عطيني التساع.            |
| Go or you will regret it.                  | sir wlla ġadi t-ndm.         | سير ولا غادي تندم.       |
| I will tell the police.                    | ġadi n-bllğ l-bulis.         | غادي نبلي البوليس.       |
| I will call the gendarmes.                 | ġadi n-εiyt εla j-jadarmiya. | غادي نعيط على الجدارمية. |
| Respect yourself.                          | htarm rask.                  | حترم راسك.               |
| He doesn't want to get away (far) from me. | ma-bğa-š y-bεεd mnni.        | ما بغاش يبعد مني.        |
| I told you: get away (far) from me.        | glt lik: bεεd mnni.          | كلت ليك: بعد مني.        |
| I told you: go away.                       | glt lik: sir f halk.         | كلت ليك: سير ف حالك.     |

## Text - Arabic

## كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب

مَلِّي كاتي خارجة من دار الشباب، كان واحد مول الطوموبيل واقف ف الجنب ديال الطريق. منين وصلت كاتي حداه، گال ليها: "طلعي أ الغزالة نوصّلك." كاتي گالت ليه: "سير ف حالك. واش بغيتي شي واحد يتبع ختك؟" بقات كاتي غادية و بقي مول الطوموبيل تبعها. قطعات كاتي الطريق ل الجها الخرى. حنات راسها و كملات طريقها. ف نهار الثاني عاود نفس الشئ مع مول الطوموبيل. ف نهار الثالث گالت كاتي ل مول الطوموبيل: "إلا عاودتي تبغني غادي نبّلع البوليس." ب الفعل عاود تبعها و مشات ل البوليس و بلّغات و عطائهم رقم الطوموبيل. البوليس شدّو مول الطوموبيل و عيطو على كاتي. طلب مول الطوموبيل السماحة من كاتي و لتزم باش ما بقیش يتعرّض ليها مرّة خرى.

## Text - Transcription

## Cathy xarja mn ɖar š-šbab

mlli Cathy xarja mn ɖar š-šbab, kan waɛd mul ɥ-ɥumubil waqf f j-jnb dyal ɥ-ɥriq. mnin wšlat Cathy ɛdah, gal liha: "ɥlɛi a l-ɣzala n-wššlk." Cathy galt lih: "sir f halk. weš bgiti ši waɛd y-tbɛ xtk?" bqat Cathy ɣadya u bqa mul ɥ-ɥumubil tbɛha. qɥɛat Cathy ɥ-ɥriq l j-jiha l-xura. ɛnat rasha u kmmlat ɥriqha. f nhar t-tani ɛawd nfs š-ši mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil. f nhar t-talt galt Cathy l mul ɥ-ɥumubil: "ila ɛawdti tbɛni ɣadi n-bllɣ l-bulis." b l-fiɛl ɛawd tbɛha u mšat l l-bulis u bllɣat u ɛɥathum rɣm ɥ-ɥumubil. l-bulis šddu mul ɥ-ɥumubil u ɛiyɥu ɛla Cathy. ɥlb mul ɥ-ɥumubil s-smaha mn Cathy u ltazm baš ma-bqi-š y-tɛrrɔ liha mrra xora.

## Questions

1. fin kant Cathy? فين كانت كاتي؟
2. fin kan mul ɥ-ɥumubil? فين كان مول الطوموبيل؟
3. šnu gal mul ɥ-ɥumubil l Cathy? شنو گال مول الطوموبيل ل كاتي؟
4. weš mšat Cathy mɛa mul ɥ-ɥumubil? واش مشات كاتي مع مول الطوموبيل؟
5. šnu dart Cathy mlli ɛawd tbɛha mul ɥ-ɥumubil? شنو دارت كاتي مَلِّي عاود تبعها مول الطوموبيل؟
6. šnu dar mul ɥ-ɥumubil mlli šdduh l-bulis? شنو دار مول الطوموبيل مَلِّي شدّوه البوليس؟

## Text - English Translation

## Cathy coming out of the youth center

When Cathy was coming out of the youth center, there was a man in his car by the side of the road. As she passed by him, he told her: "Get in gazelle, I will take you home." Cathy said: "Go away. Is it okay with you if someone harasses your sister?" Cathy kept walking and the man was following her with his car. She crossed the road, ignoring him, and continued on her way. The next day, the same thing happened with that man. The following day Cathy told the man: "If you follow me again I will tell the police." In fact, he did follow her again and so she went to the police station. She told them what happened and gave them the license plate number. The police arrested the man and called Cathy. The man apologized to Cathy and promised not to get in her way again.

# At the Taxi Stand

## Vocabulary

|        |         |        |              |        |        |
|--------|---------|--------|--------------|--------|--------|
| seat   | blaša   | بلاصة  | windshield   | j-jaja | الجابة |
| tire   | rwiḍa   | روضة   | cracked      | mšquqa | مشقوقة |
| smooth | memsuha | ممسوحة | to be afraid | xaf    | خاف    |
|        |         |        | to happen    | wqع    | وقع    |

## Expressions

|                         |                            |                        |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Drive slowly please.    | ṣug b š-šwiya عافاك.       | صوگ ب الشویة عفاک.     |
| Better safe than sorry. | llahumma slama wala ndama. | اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة. |

## Dialogue

f maḥṭṭa d t-taxiyat

ف محطة د الطاكسيات

l-kurti: blaša Akka, blaša Akka.

الكورتي: بلاصة أكا، بلاصة أكا.

Max: ana ḡadi l Akka.

ماكس: أنا غادي ل أكا.

l-kurti: tلع.

الكورتي: طلع.

Max: bllati, xllini n-šuf  
t-taksi bḡda. ma-bḡit-š  
n-mši f had t-taksi.

ماكس: بلاتي، خليني نشوف الطاكسي بعدا. ما  
بغيتش نمشي ف هذ الطاكسي.

l-kurti: علاش؟

الكورتي: علاش؟

Max: r-rwayd mmsuhin u j-jaja  
l-qddamiya mšquqa.

ماكس: الروايض ممسوحين و الجابة القدامية  
مشقوقة.

l-kurti: ḡir zid ma-t-xaf-š, ma  
ḡadi y-wqع walu.

الكورتي: غير زيد ما تخافش، ما غادي يوقع والو.

Max: šuf liya ši taxi mzyan  
عافاك.

ماكس: شوف ليّا شي تاكسي مزيان عفاك.

l-kurti: xššk t-tsnna šwiya.

الكورتي: خصك تسنى شوية.

Max: l-wqt maši muškil.  
llahumma slama wala  
ndama.

ماكس: الوقت ماشي مُشكِل. اللهم سلامة ولا ندامة.

## Questions

1. fin kayn Max?

1. فين كاين ماكس؟

2. fin ḡadi Max?

2. فين غادي ماكس؟

3. علاش ma-mša-š f t-taxi l-li šaf?

3. علاش ما مشاش ف الطاكسي اللي شاف؟

4. šnu tלב mn l-kurti?

4. شنو طلب من الكورتي؟

## English Translation

At the taxi stand

I-kurti: A seat to Aqqa, a seat to Aqqa.

Max: I am going to Aqqa.

I-kurti: Get in.

Max: Wait. Let me see the taxi first. . . . I don't want to go in this taxi.

I-kurti: Why?

Max: The tires are smooth and the windshield is cracked.

I-kurti: Come on, don't worry. Nothing is going to happen.

Max: Find me a good taxi.

I-kurti: You have to wait a little bit.

Max: Time is not a problem. Better safe than sorry.

## At Work

### Vocabulary

|              |      |           |                        |         |            |
|--------------|------|-----------|------------------------|---------|------------|
| to bring in  | dxxl | دَخَلَ    | to lock to (something) | šdd mεa | شَدَّ مَعَ |
| to take out  | xrrj | خَرَجَ    |                        |         |            |
| to steal     | srq  | سَرَقَ    | a lock                 | qfl     | قَفْلَ     |
| to be stolen | tsrq | تَسَرَّقَ |                        |         |            |

### Dialogue

f l-xdma

ف الخدمة

lomolog: s-salamu εalaykum. jiti bkri l-yum.

لومولوگ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ. جِيتِي بَكْرِي الْيَوْمَ.

Patrick: wa εalaykum s-salam. ši šwiya.

پَاتْرِيك: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. شَي شَوِيَّة.

lomolog: aš hada? εlaš dxxlti l-bisklit l l-biru.

لومولوگ: أَشْ هَذَا؟ عَلَاشْ دَخَلْتِي الْبِسْكَلِيَّتْ لَ الْبِيرُو.

Patrick: ah, ġadi y-tsrq ila xllitu brra.

پَاتْرِيك: آه، غَادِي يَتَسَرَّقُ إِلَّا خَلَّيْتُو بَرَّا.

lomolog: welakin hadi maši blaša d l-bisklit.

لومولوگ: وَلَكِنْ هَدِي مَاشِي بِلَاصَة د الْبِسْكَلِيَّتْ.

Patrick: iyeh, welakin aš ġadi n-dir?

پَاتْرِيك: إِيه، وَلَكِنْ أَشْ غَادِي نَدِير؟

lomolog: dir qfl l l-bisklit u šddu mεa l-bab dya l brra.

لومولوگ: دِيرْ قَفْلَ لَ الْبِسْكَلِيَّتْ وَ شَدَّوْ مَعَ الْبَابِ دِيَالْ بَرَّا.

Patrick: fikra mzyana. ma-fkkrt-š fiha.

پَاتْرِيك: فِكْرَة مَزْيَانَة. مَا فَكَّرْتَشْ فِيهَا.

lomolog: weš εndk qfl?

لومولوگ: وَاشْ عِنْدَكَ قَفْل؟

Patrick: iyeh, εndi. n-xrrju daba u n-šddu mεa l-bab.

پَاتْرِيك: إِيه، عِنْدِي. نَخْرَجُو دَبَا وَ نَشَدَّوْ مَعَ الْبَابِ.

lomolog: sdd t-lqa ma-t-hll.

لومولوگ: سَدَّ تَلْقَى مَا تَحَلَّ.

## Questions

1. علاش دخل پاتريك البسكليت ل البيرو؟  
laš dxxl Patrick l-bisklit l l-biru?
2. شنو غال لومولوگ ل پاتريك؟  
šnu gal lomolog l Patrick?
3. شنو دار پاتريك ف التالي؟  
šnu dar Patrick f t-tali?

## English Translation

At work

counterpart: Peace be upon you. You came in early today.

Patrick: Peace be upon you too. A little bit.

counterpart: What's this? Why did you bring your bicycle into the office?

Patrick: Oh. It will be stolen if I leave it outside.

counterpart: But this is not the place for bicycles.

Patrick: Yes, but what should I do?

counterpart: Use a lock with the bicycle, and lock it to the gate.

Patrick: Good idea. I didn't think about that.

counterpart: Do you have a lock?

Patrick: Yes, I have one. I'll take it outside now and lock it to the gate.

counterpart: Lock now what you will find later.

## Forgetting a Wallet in a Taxi / Filing a Report

### Vocabulary

|                |            |           |                   |      |     |
|----------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|------|-----|
| police         | bulis      | بوليس     | to lose           | wḍḍr | وضر |
| police station | kumisariya | كوميسارية | to forget         | nsa  | نسى |
| wallet         | bzṭam      | بزطام     | to save (someone) | ṭq   | عتق |

### Expressions

|                                       |                         |                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Help me.                              | ḥawnni.                 | عاونني.                 |
| I lost my passport.                   | wḍḍrt l-ppasppor.       | وضرت الپاسپور.          |
| I forgot my wallet in...              | nsit l-bzṭam dyali f... | نسيت البزطام ديالي ف... |
| Where's the police station?           | fin l-kumisariya?       | فين الكوميسارية؟        |
| Help me! (use only in extreme danger) | ṭqu r-ruh.              | عتقو الروح.             |

## Dialogue

- Brian: s-salamu ʿalaykum.      برايان: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- bulis: wa ʿalaykum s-salam.      بوليس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام.
- Brian: smḥ li, nsit l-bzṭam dyali f wāhd ṭ-ṭaksi.      برايان: سمح لي، نسيت البزطام ديالي ف واحد الطاكسي.
- bulis: waxxa, šnu smitk?      بوليس: وَخَا، شْنُو سَمِيْتِك؟
- Brian: smiti Brian ....      برايان: سَمِيْتِي برايان.
- bulis: šnu kayn f l-bzṭam?      بوليس: شْنُو كَايْن ف البزطام؟
- Brian: fih l-ppasppor dyali u wāhd lakarṭ viza u 500 drhm.      برايان: فِيْهِ الْپَاسْپُور دِيَالِي وَ وَاحِد لَآكَارْطُ فِيزَا وَ 500 دِرْهَم.
- bulis: weš ʿqlti ʿla n-nmra dyal ṭ-ṭaksi?      بوليس: وَاش عَقَلْتِي عَلَى النَمْرَة دِيَالِ الطَاكْسِي؟
- Brian: 45.      برايان: 45.
- bulis: waxxa, xlli liya r-rqm d t-tilifun dyalk, ḡadi n-ttašlu bik mn bʿd.      بوليس: وَخَا، خَلِّي لِيَا الرِّقْم دِ التِّلِفُون دِيَالِك، غَادِي نَتَّصَلُو بِيَك مِنْ بَعْد.
- Brian: šukran.      برايان: شُكْرًا.
- bulis: lla šukran ʿala wajib.      بوليس: لَا شُكْرًا عَلَى وَاجِب.

## Questions

1. fin mša Brian? ʿlaš?      1. فِين مَشَى بَرَايَان؟ عَلاش؟
2. weš tsrq lih l-bzṭam?      2. وَاش تَسْرَق لِيْهِ الْبَزْطَام؟

## English Translation

- Brian: Peace be upon you.
- police: Peace be upon you too.
- Brian: Excuse me, I forgot my wallet in a taxi.
- police: Okay, what's your name?
- Brian: My name is Brian ...
- police: What was in the wallet?
- Brian: My passport, a Visa card, and 500 dirham.
- police: Do you remember the taxi's number?
- Brian: 45.
- police: Okay, leave me your phone number, we'll call you later.
- Brian: Thanks.
- police: It's my duty.



## Butagas

### Vocabulary

|                      |                 |                 |                                           |          |         |
|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|----------|---------|
| butane gas tank      | l-buṭa          | البوطا          | metal regulator between gas tank and hose | l-magana | المكانة |
| gas                  | l-gaz           | الغاز           | to test                                   | jrrb     | جرب     |
| CO detector          | d-ditiktur      | الدكتور         | to close (tank)                           | sdd      | سدّ     |
| battery              | l-hjra          | الحجرة          | to open (tank)                            | hll      | حلّ     |
| gasket (rubber ring) | j-jlda d l-buṭa | الجلدة د البوطا | to turn on / to make work                 | xddm     | خدّم    |
| torn                 | mqṭṭa (a)       | مقطّع (ة)       | to change                                 | bddl     | بدّل    |
| hose                 | t-tiyu          | التيو           | to tighten                                | ziyr     | زير     |
| odor / smell         | r-riha          | الريحة          | to smell                                  | šmm      | شمّ     |
| ring                 | l-xatm          | الخاتم          |                                           |          |         |

### Expressions

|                                            |                                 |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| There is a gas smell.                      | kayna r-riha d l-gaz.           | كايّنة الريحة د الغاز.           |
| Turn on the detector.                      | xddm d-ditiktur.                | خدّم الدكتور.                    |
| Test the butagas tank with water and soap. | jrrb l-buṭa b l-ma u š-šabun.   | جرب البوطا ب الماء و الصابون.    |
| Change the rubber ring if it's torn.       | bddl j-jlda d l-buṭa ila tqṭat. | بدّل الجلدة د البوطا إلا تقطعات. |

### Dialogue

Fatima عند Caroline

فاطمة عند كارولين

Fatima: ahlam bixir.

فاطمة: أهلاً بخير.

Caroline: bixir l-hamdullah, mṛṇba bik.

كارولين: بخير الحمد لله، مرحباً بـبك.

Fatima: šukran. aji šmmit r-riha d l-buṭa.

فاطمة: شكراً. أجي شمّيت الريحة د البوطا.

Caroline: ma-šmmit-š, rah ʿndi d-ditiktur d l-gaz welakin ma-fih-š l-hjra.

كارولين: ما شمّيتش، راه عندي الدكتور د الغاز ولكن ما فيش الحجرة.

Fatima: xṣṣk t-xddmih dima, had š-ši maši lʿb. aji n-šufu j-jlda d l-buṭa bʿda.

فاطمة: خصّك تخدميه ديما، هد الشي ماشي لعب. أجي نشوفو الجلدة د البوطا بعدا.

Caroline: waxxa.

كارولين: وّا.

Fatima: j-jlda mqṭṭa. had š-ši xaṭar. xṣṣna n-bddluha u mn bʿd n-jrrbu b l-ma u š-šabun.

فاطمة: الجلدة مقطّعة. هد الشي خطر. خصّنا نبذلّوها و من بعد نجربو ب الماء و الصابون.

Caroline: fikra mzyana.

كارولين: فكرة مزيانة.

## Questions

1. علاش ما خدّماش كارولين الدتكتور د الغاز؟  
1. əlaʃ ma-xddmat-ʃ Caroline d-ditiktur d l-gaz?
2. شنو المُشكّل ف البوطا دّال كارولين؟  
2. šnu l-muškil f l-buṭa dya Caroline?
3. شنو خصّ كارولين و فاطمة يديرو؟  
3. šnu xṣṣ Caroline u Faṭima y-diru?

## English Translation

- Fatima: Hello, how are you?  
 Caroline: Fine, thanks be to God. Welcome.  
 Fatima: Thanks. Come here . . . I smell gas.  
 Caroline: I don't smell it. I have a gas detector but it ran out of batteries.  
 Fatima: You should always have it on. This is no game. Let's look at the rubber gasket ring first.  
 Caroline: Okay.  
 Fatima: You see, the rubber ring is torn. This is dangerous. We have to change it, then test it with water and soap.  
 Caroline: Good idea.

## Hash

### Vocabulary

|          |              |               |                                       |       |       |
|----------|--------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|
| hashish  | l-ħšiš       | الحشيش        | to use                                | stɛml | ستعمل |
| quality  | kaliti / nuɛ | كاليّتي / نوع | sticking to /<br>bothering<br>someone | laʃq  | لاصق  |
| to smoke | kma          | كمى           |                                       |       |       |

## Dialogue

- Jalil: aji axay, weš kat-qllb əla l-ħšiš? جليل: أجي أخاي، واش كَتَقَلَّب على الحشيش؟  
 Scott: lla, sir f ħalk. ana ma-kan-stɛmlu-š. سكوت: لّا، سير ف حالك. أنا ما كَنَسْتَعْمَلُوش.  
 Jalil: aji, rah ɛndi kaliti zwina mn ktama. جليل: أجي، راه عندي كاليّتي زوينّة من كتامة.  
 Scott: glt lik sir f ħalk. bɛɛd mnni. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. سكوت: گلت ليك سير ف حالك. بَعْد مَنّي. أنا ما كَنَكْمِيش.  
 Jalil: šuf, n-dir mɛak taman mzyan. جليل: شوف، ندير معاك تَمَن مزيان.  
 Scott: šuf nta, ila bqiti laʃqni ġadi n-gulha l l-bulis. ana ma-kan-kmi-š. سكوت: شوف نَت، إلا بقيتي لاصقني غادي نغولها ل البوليس. أنا ما كَنَكْمِيش.  
 Jalil: l-bulis! šafi lla y-ɛawnk. جليل: البوليس! صافي الله يعاونك.

## Questions

1. mɛa mn tlaqa Scott? مع من تلاقى سكوت؟
2. šnu bɛa mnnu Jalil? شنو بغى منو جليل؟
3. weš šra Scott l-hšiš? واش شرى سكوت الحشيش؟
4. ɛlaš xaf Jalil u mša b halu? علاش خاف جليل و مشى ب حالو؟

## English Translation

Jalil: Come here (brother), are you looking for hash?

Scott: No, go away. I don't use it.

Jalil: Come on, it's good stuff from Ktama.

Scott: I said go away. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Look, I'll give you a good price.

Scott: You look, if you keep bothering me I'll call the police. I don't smoke.

Jalil: Police! Okay, may God help you.

## Theft

### Vocabulary

|                                  |                |              |                       |               |                   |
|----------------------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| theft                            | s-srqa         | السرقَة      | thief                 | šffar / srraq | شَفَّار / سَرَّاق |
| danger                           | xatar          | خطر          | to touch              | qas           | قاس               |
| dangerous                        | xatir          | خطير         | to forgive            | smh l...      | سمح ل...          |
| make a statement / file a report | sjjl dɛwa      | سجّل دعوة    | he attacked me        | tɛdda ɛliya   | تعدّى عليّا       |
| summons                          | stidɛa         | ستدعاء       | he snatched my...     | xɛf liya...   | خطف ليّا...       |
| witness                          | šahd           | شاهد         | he slapped me         | šrfqni        | صرفقني            |
| testimony                        | šahada         | شهادة        | he hit me             | ɖrbni         | ضربني             |
| police                           | l-bulis        | البوليس      | he spit on me         | dfl ɛliya     | دفل عليّا         |
| police inspector                 | l-inspiktur    | لانسبيكتور   | he grabbed me from... | šddni mn...   | شدني من...        |
| police car                       | farguniɖ       | فرغونيط      | he cursed me          | sbbni         | سبني              |
| report                           | rappur         | رأبور        | he stole my...        | srq liya...   | سرق ليّا...       |
| law                              | l-qanun        | القانون      | he insulted me        | ɛayrni        | عابرنني           |
| human rights                     | huquq l-'insan | حقوق الإنسان | to call (the police)  | ɛiyɖ l        | عبط ل             |
| lawyer                           | muhami         | مُحام        | court                 | mhkama        | محكمة             |
| medical certificate / report     | šahada ṭibbiya | شهادة طبيّة  |                       |               |                   |

## Expressions

|                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Where's the closest police / gendarme station, please.                    | fin 'aqrab kumisariya / brigad d j-jundarm, $\epsilon$ afak?                               | فين أقرب كوميساريّة / بريگاد د الجوندارم، عفاك؟ |
| I want to make a statement about a theft / an attack / sexual harassment. | bğit n-bllğ $\epsilon$ la s-srqa / i $\epsilon$ tida' / ta $\epsilon$ rru $\dot{s}$ jinsi. | بغيت نبّلع على السرقة / إعتداء / تحرّش جنسي.    |
| What police station should I go to?                                       | lašmn kumisariya xşşni n-mši?                                                              | لاشمن كوميساريّة خصّني نمشي؟                    |
| Take me to the closest police station, please.                            | ddini l 'aqrab kumisariya, $\epsilon$ afak.                                                | تيني ل أقرب كوميساريّة، عفاك.                   |
| Be careful!                                                               | hđi rask!                                                                                  | حضي راسك!                                       |
| Pay attention.                                                            | rdd balk.                                                                                  | ردّ بالك.                                       |
| Come with me to the police.                                               | zid m $\epsilon$ aya l l-bulis.                                                            | زيد معايا ل البوليس.                            |

## Dialogue

|                                                                                       |                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| John: s-salamu $\epsilon$ alaykum.                                                    | دجون: السلام عليكم.                                                      |
| bulis: wa $\epsilon$ alaykum s-salam. šnu xşşk?                                       | بوليس: و عليكم السلام. شنو خصّك؟                                         |
| John: bğit n-bllğ $\epsilon$ la ši srqa.                                              | دجون: بغيت نبّلع على شي سرقة.                                            |
| bulis: weš lik nta?                                                                   | بوليس: واش ليك نت؟                                                       |
| John: iyeh.                                                                           | دجون: إيّه.                                                              |
| bulis: waxxa, $\epsilon$ ṭini l-ppaspor dyalk.                                        | بوليس: وخّا، عطيني الپاسپور ديالك.                                       |
| John: $\epsilon$ ndi ġir la-kart d sejur, hak.                                        | دجون: عندي غير لأكارت د سيجور، هاك.                                      |
| bulis: htta hiya mzyana. šnu srq lik? u fuqaš?                                        | بوليس: حتّى هي مزبانة. شنو سرق ليك؟ و فوقاش؟                             |
| John: šak, f 3:00.                                                                    | دجون: صاك، ف 3:00.                                                       |
| bulis: kif dar srq lik ş-şak?                                                         | بوليس: كيف دار سرق ليك الصاك؟                                            |
| John: xṭfu liya mn ktfi.                                                              | دجون: خطفو ليّا من كتفي.                                                 |
| bulis: kif dayr had š-šffar? wşfu liya.                                               | بوليس: كيف داير هد الشفّار؟ و صفو ليّا.                                  |
| John: ṭwil u labs djin u t-šurt hmr.                                                  | دجون: طويل و لابس دجين و تيشورت حمر.                                     |
| bulis: šnu kayn f had ş-şak b d-đbt?                                                  | بوليس: شنو كاين ف هد الصاك ب الضبط؟                                      |
| John: $\epsilon$ ndi fih tilifun u fuṭa u ktab u musjjala şğira (walkman) u 200 drhm. | دجون: عندي فيه تلفون و فوطّة و كتاب و مسجّلة صغيرة (والكمان) و 200 درهم. |
| bulis: waxxa, a sidi. ġadi n-diru l-bht dyalna u n-taşlu bik mn b $\epsilon$ d.       | بوليس: وخّا، أسيدي. غادي نديرو البحت ديانا و نتاصلو بيك من بعد.          |
| John: šafi, weš n-mši?                                                                | دجون: صافي، واش نمشي؟                                                    |
| bulis: lla, tsinna htta t-axud m $\epsilon$ ak nsxa mn r-rappur.                      | بوليس: لا، تسنّى حتّى تأخذ معاك نسخة من الrapور.                         |
| John: waxxa šukran.                                                                   | دجون: وخّا شكراً.                                                        |
| bulis: hak, daba n-taşlu bik. hđi rask mrra xura.                                     | بوليس: هاك، دبا نتاصلو بيك. حضي راسك مرّة خرى.                           |

## English Translation

John: Peace be upon you.

police officer: Peace be upon you too. Can I help you?

John: I want to report a theft.

police officer: Are you the victim?

John: Yes.

police officer: Okay, your passport, please.

John: I have only my “carte de sejour.” Here you are.

police officer: That’s okay. What was stolen from you and when?

John: A bag at 3:00.

police officer: How was it stolen?

John: A man snatched it from my shoulder.

police officer: Can you describe the thief?

John: He’s tall, wearing jeans and a red T-shirt.

police officer: What exactly did you have in the bag?

John: A cell phone, a towel, a book, a walkman, and 200 dirham.

police officer: Okay, sir, we’ll do our investigation and we’ll get in touch with you later.

John: That’s it? Can I leave?

police officer: Wait a minute, you’ve got to take a photocopy of the report.

John: Okay, thanks.

police officer: Here you are. We’ll get in touch with you. Be careful in the future.

## House Security / Doors and Windows Vocabulary

|              |               |             |                                      |          |          |
|--------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| lock         | qfl           | قفل         | sliding metal bolt for locking doors | z-zkrum  | الزكروم  |
| welder       | sudur / hddad | سدور / حداد | iron bars                            | barrat   | باررات   |
| latch / bolt | s-saqta       | الساقطة     | hardware store                       | d-drogri | الدروغري |

## Dialogue

- Jamal: s-salamu ʿalaykum.      جمال: السلامُ عَلَيْكُمْ.
- Carlos: wa ʿalaykum s-salam. mrhba bik.      كارلوس: وَ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّلَام. مرحبا بيبك.
- Jamal: aš kat-dir f ḍ-ḍar?      جمال: أَش كَتِير ف الدار؟
- Carlos: walu, ġir gals.      كارلوس: والو، غير غالَس.
- Jamal: yallah n-xrju.      جمال: يالله نخرجو.
- Carlos: waxxa.      كارلوس: وَخَا.
- Jamal: šnu hada? had l-qfl ʿiyan. xššk waḥd šhih. u xššk saqta baš t-sdd ldaxl.      جمال: شَنو هَذَا؟ هَذَا الْقفل عَيَان. خَصَّكَ وَاحِد صَحِيح. وَ خَصَّكَ سَاقِطَة بَاش تَسَدُّ لِدَاخِل.
- Carlos: fikra mzyana. mnin ġadi n-šrihum?      كارلوس: فِكْرَة مَزِيَانَة. مَنِين غَادِي نَشْرِيهِمْ؟
- Jamal: mn d-drugri wlla mn s-suq ġdda. u htta had s-srjm xššu barrat dyal l-ḥdid baš thnna. aji n-mšiu ʿnd s-sudur n-šawbu had s-srjm daba. xššk ġir t-šdd l-ʿbar dyalu.      جمال: مِنَ الدُّرُغْرِي وَلَا مِنَ السُّوق غَدَا. وَ حَتَّى هَذَا السَّرْجَم خَصَّو بَارَات دِيَال الْحَدِيد بَاش تَهْنَى. أَجِي نَمَشْيُو عِنْد السُّدُور نَصَاوَبُو هَذَا السَّرْجَم دَبَا. خَصَّكَ غَيْر تَشُدُّ الْعَبَار دِيَالُو.
- Carlos: hadi fikra muḡtabara.      كارلوس: هَذِي فِكْرَة مُعْتَبَرَة.
- Jamal: iyeh, llaḥumma slama wala ndama.      جمال: إِيَّه، اَللّهُمَّ سَلَامَة وَلَا نَدَامَة.

## Questions

1. šnu kan Carlos kay-dir?      1. شَنو كَانَ كَارلُوس كَيَدِير؟
2. šnu l-muškil dyal Carlos?      2. شَنو الْمُشْكِل دِيَال كَارلُوس؟
3. šnu xšš Carlos ydir?      3. شَنو خَصَّ كَارلُوس يَدِير؟
4. mnin ġadi y-šri l-qfl u s-saqta?      4. مَنِين غَادِي يَشْرِي الْقفل وَ السَاقِطَة؟
5. ʿnd mn ġadi y-šawb l-barrat?      5. عِنْد مَنْ غَادِي يَصَاوِب الْبَارَات؟

## English Translation

- Jamal: Peace be upon you.  
 Carlos: And peace be upon you too. Welcome.  
 Jamal: What are you doing at home?  
 Carlos: Nothing, just sitting around.  
 Jamal: Let's go out.  
 Carlos: Okay.  
 Jamal: What is this? This lock is not strong. You need a strong one. You also need a sliding metal bolt in order to lock the door from the inside.  
 Carlos: Good idea. Where can I get these from?  
 Jamal: From the hardware store or from souk tomorrow. Also this window needs iron bars for you to feel safe. Let's go to the welder's to fix this window now. You need to measure it.  
 Carlos: Excellent idea.

Jamal: It's better to be safe than sorry.

## Political Harassment Vocabulary

|           |               |              |                    |         |         |
|-----------|---------------|--------------|--------------------|---------|---------|
| to end    | wqf           | وقف          | population, people | š-šعب   | الشعب   |
| war       | l-hrb         | الحرب        |                    |         |         |
| citizen   | muwaṭin       | مواطن        | for                | mعا     | مع      |
| normal    | عadi          | عادي         | against            | ḍedd    | ضدّ     |
| freedom   | l-huriya      | الحرية       | to convince        | qnع     | قنع     |
| democracy | d-dimuqratiya | الديموقراطية | killing            | l-qtila | القتيلة |
| subject   | muḍuع         | موضوع        | to kill            | qtl     | قتل     |

## Dialogue

kan John gals f l-qhwa kay-qra  
 "Newsweek" u kanu n-nas kay-tfrrju f  
 "Al-Jazira." wāhd mn n-nas gal l John:

muwaṭin: hḍr mēa Bush y-wqqf had  
 l-hrb.

John: ana ġir muwaṭin عadi mn  
 mirikan. xdmṭi hiya n-عawn  
 n-nas f l-mḡrib. had š-ši  
 l-li kan-عrf. šafi.

muwaṭin: welakin kat-gulu endkum  
 l-huriya u d-dimuqratiya.

John: had š-ši bššh welakin ana  
 ġir mirikani عadi mn  
 š-šعب.

muwaṭin: kulkum bhal bhal, kat-bḡiu  
 l-hrb. f mirikan ktr mn  
 50% d n-nas mēa l-hrb.  
 htta nta mnhum.

John: lla. ana mēa 50% xora l-li  
 ḍedd l-hrb.

muwaṭin: kifaš ġadi n-عrfu?

John: kifaš ġadi n-qnعk?

muwaṭin: ma-n-عrf welakin mirikan  
 xššha t-wqqf l-qtila dya  
 l-n-nas.

John: mttafq mēak.

bqat wāhd l-mjmuēa d n-nas f l-qhwa  
 kay-tkllmu علا had l-muḍuع u kay-šufu  
 f John. John xllš qhwtu u mša f  
 halu.

كان دجون غالس ف القهوة كبرى "نيوزويك" و كانو الناس  
 كيتفرّجو ف "الجزيرة." واحد من الناس غال ل دجون:

مواطن: هضر مع بوش يوقف هذ الحرب.

دجون: أنا غير مواطن عادي من مريكان. خدمتي هي  
 نعاون الناس ف المغرب. هذ الشي اللي  
 كنعرف. صافي.

مواطن: ولكن كتگولو عندكم الحرية و الديموقراطية.

دجون: هذ الشي بصح ولكن أنا غير مريكاني عادي  
 من الشعب.

مواطن: كلکم بحال بحال، كتبغيو الحرب. ف مريكان  
 كتر من 50% د الناس مع الحرب. حتى نت  
 منهم.

دجون: لا. أنا مع 50% خرى اللي ضدّ الحرب.

مواطن: كيفاش غادي نعرفو؟

دجون: كيفاش غادي نقنعك؟

مواطن: ما نعرف ولكن مريكان خصّها توقف القتيلة  
 ديال الناس.

دجون: متافق معاك.

بقات واحد المجموعة د الناس ف القهوة كيتكلّمو على هذ الموضوع  
 و كيشوفو ف دجون. دجون خلص قهوتو و مشى ف حالو.

## Questions

1. fin kan John? 1. فين كان دجون؟
2. šnu kan kay-dir? 2. شنو كان كيدير؟
3. šnu kanu n-nas kay-diru? 3. شنو كانو الناس كيديرو؟
4. šnu hiya l-xdma dyal John f l-mğrib? 4. شنو هي الخدمة ديال دجون ف المغرب؟
5. weš mirikan kulha mɛa l-hrb? 5. واش مريكان كلها مع الحرب؟
6. weš John mɛa wlla qdd l-hrb? 6. واش دجون مع ولا ضد الحرب؟
7. šnu dar John f t-tali? 7. شنو دار دجون ف التالي؟

## English Translation

John was sitting in a café reading “Newsweek.” Some people there were watching “Al-Jazeera.” One of the men at the café said to John:

Moroccan citizen: Talk to Bush about stopping this war.

John: I'm just a normal citizen from America. My job is to help people in Morocco.  
That's all I know.

Moroccan citizen: But in America you say you have freedom and democracy.

John: That's true, but I am just a normal American.

Moroccan citizen: You are all the same. You all like war. In America more than 50% of the people are for the war. You are one of them.

John: No, I am with the other Americans against the war.

Moroccan citizen: How are we going to know?

John: How can I convince you?

Moroccan citizen: I don't know but America must stop killing people.

John: I agree.

A group of people in the café kept talking about the subject of the war. They were looking at John. John paid for his coffee and left.



# Appendices

|                                        |     |
|----------------------------------------|-----|
| Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic ..... | 162 |
| Supplementary Grammar Lessons.....     | 166 |
| More Useful Expressions.....           | 176 |
| Moroccan Holidays.....                 | 178 |
| Glossary of Verbs.....                 | 182 |

---



---

## Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic

---



---

Despite what you may think at first, it is indeed possible for you to learn how to pronounce the sounds of Moroccan Arabic. Learning to pronounce Arabic sounds correctly entails two things: first, becoming aware of how to make the different sounds and, second, practicing with a native speaker. This chapter will help you with the first task.

### Understanding How Sounds Are Made

Before we move directly into how to pronounce Arabic sounds, let's first understand how sounds are made in general. Then we can use this knowledge in order to work on Arabic sounds.

#### Fricatives and Stops

Make the /s/ sound. Notice how air is being forced through the space between your tongue and the gum ridge in your mouth. When a sound is produced like this, by forcing air between some small opening, that sound is called a **fricative**. Make the /f/ sound. This sound is also a fricative, because in order to make it we must force air between our teeth and our bottom lip. Some sounds in English that are fricatives are: /s/, /z/, /sh/, /th/, /f/, /v/, and others.

Now make the /t/ sound. Here, we are not forcing air through a small opening at a constant pressure, but rather we completely block the air flow for a moment, and then release the air stream in one big burst. A sound that is produced by blocking the air flow, and then releasing it, is called a **stop**. Make the /k/ sound. This is another "stop" because again, you will notice how we build up a lot of pressure with air, and then release it. Some stops in English are: /t/, /k/, /g/, /b/, /p/, and others.

#### Voiced and Voiceless Sounds

We can also categorize consonant sounds according to whether we use our voice box or not. Make the /s/ sound. While making the sound, hold your hand over your throat. Now make the /z/ sound, still holding your hand to your throat. You'll notice that with /s/, we don't use our voice box, but with /z/, our voice box vibrates. Sounds like /s/ are called **voiceless**, since we don't use our voice box. Sounds like /z/ are called **voiced**, since our voice box vibrates. Make the sound /t/. Is it voiceless or voiced? Now make the sound /d/. Voiceless or voiced?\*

Let's look now at some of the difficult Arabic sounds, using what we know about sounds in general.

## Pronunciation of Non-English Consonants

### The Sound "q" (ق)

The **q** sound is similar to the **k** sound. Both are voiceless "stops" that are made by releasing air forcefully after completely blocking the air flow momentarily. The only difference is where in the throat the speaker blocks the air flow. The **q** sound will be made further back in the throat than the **k** sound. Try the following exercise.

First, take a minute to become more familiar with your throat muscles. Open your mouth and say *aah*, as if you were at the doctor's office. Your tongue should be flat in your mouth. Without raising your tongue, pull it back so that the base of your tongue closes off air by pulling back against the throat. At this point, you should not be able to breathe through your mouth, although it is wide open. Practice doing this first without making a sound. After performing this exercise several times, make a sound by releasing the air forcefully. The result will be the sound **q**.

### The Sound "x" (خ)

The sound **x** is a voiceless fricative formed around the same place as the sound **q**. It is found in many European languages: the Russian *x*, the Scottish pronunciation of *loch*, and the German *ch* as

---

\* The /t/ sound is voiceless and the /d/ sound is voiced. Both are "stops."

pronounced after a back vowel as in *Bach*. Some people use this sound to say *yech!* To pronounce **ɣ**, make the sound **q** and pay attention to where the back of your tongue hits the back of the roof of your mouth and blocks your windpipe. Instead of closing off the windpipe with the back of your tongue completely, block it part way, and you will produce this sound.

## The Sound “ğ” (غ)

The sound **ğ** is the same sound as the sound **ɣ**, except it is “voiced.” In other words, if you can make the sound **ɣ**, all you need to do is vibrate your voice box at the same time, and you will produce **ğ**. Think of the correspondence between the sounds **k** (kite) and **g** (game): **k** is voiceless and **g** is voiced. Pronounce **k** and **g** several times, paying attention to how your voice changes when you say **g**. Now say **ɣ** several times, and then “voice” it. The result is **ğ**.

Alternatively, you may think of **ğ** as similar to the sound you make when gargling. Gargle for a minute and pay attention to the muscles you use. The sound **ğ** is pronounced using these same muscles in similar fashion.

## The Emphatic Sounds “ṣ” (ص), “ḍ” (ض), and “ṭ” (ط)

The sound **ṣ** is the emphatic counterpart of the sound **s**. Pronounce the sound **s** aloud, and note the position of your tongue. It should be toward the front of the mouth and high, close to the roof. Now, starting at the back of your teeth, move your tongue back along the roof of your mouth. You will find a bony ridge just behind the teeth, before the upward curve of the roof. Put your tongue against this ridge. The rest of your tongue will drop lower inside your mouth. The emphatic or velarized consonants in Arabic are pronounced by placing the tip of your tongue in this spot and dropping the rest of the tongue as low as you can. Thus, the sounds **ṣ**, **ḍ**, and **ṭ** are all made with the tongue in this position.

All the emphatic sounds are lower in pitch than their non-emphatic counterparts. They are pronounced with greater muscular tension in the mouth and throat and with a raising of the back and root of the tongue toward the roof of the mouth. You can notice this contraction of the throat easily by prolonging the ‘l’ in “full.”

One important note about the emphatic sounds: they deepen the sound of surrounding vowels. Pay attention to the sound of all vowels near these emphatic sounds, because the quality of the vowels gives the best indication of the presence of emphatic consonants. One important example is **ḡṭini**, “give me” in Moroccan Arabic. Most trainees will hear the word and think it is pronounced **ḡṭayni**, with the middle vowel sound **ay** instead of **i**. This is because the emphatic sound **ṭ** affects the way the **i** sounds, making it sound (to the English speaker’s ear) like an **ay**. It is, in fact, an **i** however.

## The Sound “ḥ” (ح)

The sound **ḥ** is a voiceless fricative pronounced deep in the throat. It has no equivalent in English. In order to practice this sound, first take a few minutes to become better acquainted with some of your throat muscles that you use often, but not to speak English. The following exercises are designed to make you aware of what these muscles can already do, so that you can use them to speak Arabic. Practice them for a few minutes every day, as often as you can.

1. With your mouth closed, block off your windpipe at your throat. Put your hand on your throat at the Adam’s apple and constrict the muscles on the inside. You should be able to feel the muscles contracting. Alternately tighten and relax them for a few minutes.
2. Repeat this with your mouth open. Try to breathe out through your mouth—if you can, you are not closing off the windpipe entirely.
3. Constrict those same muscles so that air can just barely squeeze through your throat. Imitate someone fogging a pair of glasses to clean them. The sound of the air coming through your constricted throat muscles is **ḥ**. By now, you should be aware of what your throat muscles are doing.
4. Bend your head down so that your chin rests on the top of your chest, and repeat exercise 3. This position should make it easier for you to feel what you are doing.

Pronouncing **h** takes practice, first to pronounce the letter alone, and then to pronounce it surrounded by other letters in a word. You must learn to pronounce it properly to be understood, and at first, this will take some concentration on your part. However, the more you practice now, the sooner you will be able to say it easily.

## The Sound “ε” (ε)

We now come to one of the most distinctive sounds in Arabic:  $\varepsilon$ . When pronounced correctly,  $\varepsilon$  has its own unique beauty and can be a very expressive sound. It is not as difficult to pronounce as one may first think, but you need to exercise your throat muscles, the same ones that you use to pronounce  $\mathfrak{h}$ . You should continually be doing the exercises you learned above for  $\mathfrak{h}$ , in which you constricted your throat muscles as if you were blocking off the air passage from the inside. You can feel this by putting your hand on your throat. Say  $\mathfrak{h}$ , and feel the muscles contract. Now pronounce the same sound and “voice” it. That is, say the say sound while vibrating your voice box, changing the breathy sound of  $\mathfrak{h}$  into the deep, throaty sound of  $\varepsilon$ . The sounds  $\mathfrak{h}$  and  $\varepsilon$  are only different because  $\mathfrak{h}$  is voiceless and  $\varepsilon$  is voiced.

Some trainees think that  $\epsilon$  sounds like a vowel, but it is not a vowel. Because we constrict our throat muscles and force air through the passageway, the sound  $\epsilon$  is a fricative. Vowels do not force air through a partially blocked passageway, and thus cannot be fricatives.

## The Arabic "r" (ر)

[illegible]

## Pronunciation of Shedda

In Arabic, a “shedda” is a pronounced stress upon a letter in a word. In transcription, this stress is indicated by a doubling of a consonant (see page 3). When there is shedda, it indicates that the consonant is to be held twice as long as a normal consonant. That is, it should be pronounced for twice the length of time. This is easy with fluid sounds like **z** or **r**. With sounds like **b** or **d**, however, you must begin to say them and pause in the middle of pronouncing them for a second. This may take some practice at first.

In English, this doubling of a consonant sound never occurs in the middle of words, but is very common from the end of one word to the beginning of another. Compare the difference between the single 'd' in "lay down" and the double 'dd' in "laid down." Noticing the difference between the single 'd' and double 'dd' in this example will give you some idea of how a shedda affects pronunciation.

It cannot be stressed enough that **shedda affects not only the pronunciation of a word, but also its meaning, especially for verbs**. Recognizing when shedda is used and learning to pronounce it correctly yourself is an important task in your study of Moroccan Arabic.

## The Definite Article

In English, the “definite article” is the word “the.” It is different from the “indefinite articles,” which are “a” and “an.” In English, the definite article speaks about something specific: *I washed **the** dog today* (you know which dog I’m speaking about). The indefinite articles talk about something non-specific: *I saw **a** dog today* (you don’t know the dog I’m speaking about).

In Arabic, the definite article is not always used exactly as in English. When written in Arabic script, it is composed of two letters, **al** (ال), attached to the beginning of a noun or an adjective. Here is the Arabic script for “the book”:

الكتاب → the definite article

These two letters are always written in Arabic script for a definite article, but they are not always pronounced. In Moroccan Arabic, the first letter, **a** (ا), is never pronounced. Two possibilities exist, therefore, for pronouncing the definite article. Sometimes, the second letter, **l** (ل), is pronounced. Other times, instead of pronouncing the **l** (ل), the first letter of the word is doubled with a “shadda.” Whether the definite article is pronounced with “**l**” or by doubling the first letter with shadda is **determined by which letter is the first letter of the word**. Let’s look at these two different possibilities.

### The Moon Letters

In the first possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced with an **l** (ل) at the beginning of a word. All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| i/y | u/w | h  | m | k | q | f | ġ | ع | x | ح | b | a |
|-----|-----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ي   | و   | هـ | م | ك | ق | ف | غ | ع | خ | ح | ب | ا |

These letters are called **moon letters**, because the Arabic word for moon, **qamar**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by adding an **l** to the word:

|                 |        |        |                 |         |        |
|-----------------|--------|--------|-----------------|---------|--------|
| a book          | ktab   | كتاب   | a girl          | bnt     | بنت    |
| <b>the</b> book | l-ktab | الكتاب | <b>the</b> girl | l-bnt   | البنات |
| a boy           | wld    | ولد    | a moon          | qamar   | قمر    |
| <b>the</b> boy  | l-wld  | الولد  | <b>the</b> moon | l-qamar | القمر  |

### The Sun Letters

In the second possibility, the Arabic definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of a word with a “shadda.” All words that begin with the following letters follow this rule:

| n | l | ṭ | ḍ | ṣ | ṣ | s | z | r | j | t |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ن | ل | ط | ض | ص | ش | س | ز | ر | ج | ت |

These letters are known as **sun letters**, because the Arabic word for sun, **šms**, begins with one of the letters in the group. Notice in the following examples that the definite article is pronounced by doubling the first letter of the word by using “shadda.”

|                  |        |        |                   |        |       |
|------------------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------|
| a house          | ḍar    | دار    | a street          | znqa   | زقة   |
| <b>the</b> house | ḍ-ḍar  | الدار  | <b>the</b> street | z-znqa | الزقة |
| a man            | rajl   | راجل   | a sun             | šms    | شمس   |
| <b>the</b> man   | r-rajl | الراجل | <b>the</b> sun    | š-šms  | الشمس |

## Supplementary Grammar Lessons

These are lessons you can work on by yourself or with your tutor once you arrive at your site. It is unlikely you will be able to complete them during stage, unless you already have some experience with Arabic.

### Making Intransitive Verbs into Transitive Verbs

Intransitive verbs are verbs that do not require a direct object such as:

|            |     |     |               |     |     |
|------------|-----|-----|---------------|-----|-----|
| to come in | dɣl | دخل | to be afraid  | xaf | خاف |
| to go out  | xrj | خرج | to drink      | šrb | شرب |
| to laugh   | ḡhk | ضحك | to understand | fhm | فهم |
| to fall    | ṭaḥ | طاح | to go up      | ṭlɛ | طلع |
|            |     |     | to go down    | hbṭ | هبط |

All these verbs are trilateral (i.e. they are made up of three letters) and they can be made transitive by doubling their middle consonant (i.e. putting a shedda on it). The new transitive verb normally has the meaning “to make someone do something.” Look at how the meaning changes when the intransitive verb ḡhk “to laugh” is changed into a transitive verb:

You are laughing / you laugh.      kat-ḡhk.      كَتَضَحَك.

You make me laugh.      kat-ḡhḡkni.      كَتَضَحَكْنِي.

Here is a list of verbs commonly used in their transitive form:

|                                                       |      |         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| to make (someone or something) enter / to bring in    | dxxl | دخَّل   |
| to make (someone or something) exit / to take out     | xrrj | خرَّج   |
| to make (so/sth) laugh                                | ḡhḡk | ضَحَّك  |
| to drop / to throw down (i.e. to make something fall) | ṭiyḥ | طَيَّح  |
| to frighten (i.e. to make someone afraid)             | xuwf | خَوَّف  |
| to water (i.e. to make something “drink”)             | šrrb | شَرَّب  |
| to make (someone) understand / to explain             | fhhm | فَهَّمَ |
| to make go up / to promote / to take up               | ṭllɛ | طَلَّع  |
| to bring down / to demote                             | hbbṭ | هَبَّط  |

Some examples:

I brought in a dog to the house  
but my father took it out.

dxxlt waḥd l-klb l ḡ-ḡdar  
welakin bba xrrju.

دخّلت واحد الكلب ل الدار ولَكِنْ بَا خَرَجُو.

The clown makes small kids  
laugh.

l-klun kay-ḡḡḡk d-drari  
ṣ-ṣḡar.

لكلون كَيَضَحْك الدراري الصغار.

Take this table out of here,  
please.

xrrj aḡak ḡad ṭ-ṭbla mn  
hna.

خَرَج عَفاك هَد الطَبْلَة من هنا.

## Passive Verbs

Transitive verbs can be made passive by adding ت (t) to them, as shown below:

|                          |        |        |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|
| to write                 | ktb    | كتب    |
| to be written (masc.)    | tktb   | تكتب   |
| to be written (fem.)     | tktbat | تكتبات |
| to be written (plur.)    | tktbu  | تكتبو  |
| to understand            | fhm    | فهم    |
| to be understood (masc.) | tfhm   | تفهم   |
| to be understood (fem.)  | tfhmat | تفهمات |
| to be understood (plur.) | tfhmu  | تفهمو  |
| to buy                   | šra    | شَرى   |
| to be bought (masc.)     | tšra   | تشرى   |
| to be bought (fem.)      | tšrat  | تشرات  |
| to be bought (plur.)     | tšrau  | تشراو  |
| to steal                 | srq    | سرق    |
| to be stolen (masc.)     | tsrq   | تسرق   |
| to be stolen (fem.)      | tsrqat | تسرقات |
| to be stolen (plur.)     | tsrqu  | تسرقو  |

Some examples:

Ali ate pizza.

ḡli kla l-pitza.

علي كلا البيتزا.

The pizza was eaten.

tklat l-pitza.

تكلات البيتزا.

The teacher wrote the lesson.

l-ustad ktb d-drs.

اُستاد كتب الدرس.

The lesson was written.

d-drs tktb.

الدرس تكتب.

The students understood the  
riddle.

t-tlamd fhmu l-luḡz.

التلامد فهمو اللُغز.

The riddle was understood.

l-luḡz tfhm.

اللُغز تفهم.

|                            |                     |                             |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Laila bought some clothes. | layla šrat l-hwayj. | لَيْلَى شَرَاتِ الْحَوَاجِ. |
| Some clothes were bought.  | l-hwayj tšrau.      | الْحَوَاجِ تَشْرَاو.        |

### Exercise: Put the sentences below in the passive form.

- |                                   |                                                    |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| 1. lššq t-tšwira f l-hiṭ.         | 1. لَصَقَ التَّصْوِيرَةَ فِي الْحَيْطِ.            |
| 2. baʿu l-fllaḥa l-mḥṣul dyalhum. | 2. بَاعُوا الْفَلَّاحَةُ الْمَحْصُولَ دِيَالْهُمْ. |
| 3. šbnat Jamila l-hwayj.          | 3. صَبَّنَاتِ جَمِيلَةَ الْحَوَاجِ.                |
| 4. hrrs Peter l-kisan.            | 4. هَرَّسَ بِيْتَرَ الْكَيْسَانَ.                  |
| 5. smma Aziz bntu Ibtisam.        | 5. سَمَّى عَزِيزَ بِنْتُو إِبْتِسَامَ.             |
| 6. smḍt š-šda ʿl-barḥ.            | 6. سَمِعْتُ الصَّادِقَ الْبَارِحَ.                 |
| 7. jlat Lupe l-purṭabl.           | 7. جَلَّتْ لُوْپِي الْيُورْطَابْلَ.                |
| 8. jrḥat Jill šbḍha b l-mus.      | 8. جَرَحَاتِ دَجِيلَ صَبْعَهَا بِ الْمَوْسِ.       |
| 9. ʿṭat Aicha l-kadu l Malika.    | 9. عَطَاتِ عَيْشَةَ الْكَادُو لَ مَلِيكَةَ.        |
| 10. kra ši waḥd had ɔ-dar.        | 10. كَرَى شَيِّ وَاحِدَ هَذَا الدَّارِ.            |

## The Past Progressive

The Moroccan Arabic equivalent for the English past progressive (was doing, were doing) is the past of **kan** (كان) “to be” followed by the present tense. For example:

|                    |                     |                            |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| He was talking.    | kan kay-tkllm.      | كَانَ كَيْتَكَلِّمَ.       |
| He wasn't talking. | ma-kan-š kay-tkllm. | مَا كَانَشْ كَيْتَكَلِّمَ. |
| You were talking.  | knti kat-tkllm.     | كَنتِي كَاتَكَلِّمَ.       |
| I wasn't working.  | ma-knt-š kan-xdm.   | مَا كَنْتَشْ كَنْخَدِمَ.   |
| She was writing.   | kant kat-ktb.       | كَانَتْ كَاتَكْتَبَ.       |

This construction can also be translated as “used to.” For example:

|                      |                          |                                    |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| I used to sell cars. | knt kan-biʿ ɥ-ɥumubilat. | كَنت كَنْبَيْعَ الطُّومُوبِيلَاتِ. |
|----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|

Whether a given occurrence of this construction is to be translated as past progressive or “used to” depends upon the context.

|                                                        |                                                    |                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| I used to travel a lot.                                | knt kan-safr bzzaḥ.                                | كَنت كَنْسَافِرْ بَزَّافَ.                                                     |
| When I was in Essaouira, I used to eat fish every day. | mlli knt f š-šwira, knt kan-akul l-hut kul nhar.   | مَلِّي كَنْتَ فِي الصَّوِيرَةِ، كَنْتَ كَنْأَكُلُ الْحُوتَ كُلَّ نَهَارٍ.      |
| I was watching TV when someone knocked at the door.    | knt kan-tfrrj f t-tlfaza mlli dqq ši waḥd f l-bab. | كَنت كَنْتَفَرِّجُ فِي التَّلْفَازَةِ مَلِّي دَقَّ شَيِّ وَاحِدَ فِي الْبَابِ. |
| I used to work in this school.                         | knt kan-xdm f had l-mdrasa.                        | كَنت كَنْخَدِمُ فِي هَذِهِ الْمَدْرَسَةِ.                                      |



I used to run every morning. knt kan-jri kul šbaḥ. كنت كُنْجَرِي كُلَّ صَبَاحٍ.  
 I used to smoke a lot but I quit smoking (don't smoke anymore). knt kan-kmi bzzaf, welakin ma-bqit-š kan-kmi. كنت كُنْكَمِي بَزَافٍ، وَلَكِنْ مَا بَقَيْتَش كُنْكَمِي.

### Exercise: Put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.

mlli ana (kan / qra) f j-jami'a f mirikan, (kan / skn) m'ca wanh l-ʿa'ila mirikaniya. l-ʿa'ila m'ca mn (kan / skn), ʿndha juj d l-bnat (kan / qra) m'aya f j-jami'a. whda mnhum (kan / t'ellm) l-ʿrbiya l-fuṣṣa, u ana (kan / rajʿ) m'aha d-durus dyalha. l-ustad l-li (kan / qrra) l-ʿrbiya l-fuṣṣa f dik j-jami'a smitu d-duktur Jawad. huwa mšri welakin dar jinsiya mirikaniya.

مَلِّي أَنَا (كَانَ / قَرَأَ) فِي الْجَامِعَةِ فِي مَرِيكَانَ، (كَانَ / سَكَنَ) مَعَ وَاحِدِ الْعَائِلَةِ مَرِيكَانِيَّةٍ. الْعَائِلَةُ مَعَ مَنْ (كَانَ / سَكَنَ)، عِنْدَهَا جُوجُ دِ الْبَنَاتِ (كَانَ / قَرَأَ) مَعَايَا فِي الْجَامِعَةِ. وَحْدَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ (كَانَ / تَعَلَّمَ) الْعَرَبِيَّةَ الْفَوْصَحَةَ، وَأَنَا (كَانَ / رَاجَعَ) مَعَهَا الدُّرُوسَ دِيَالَهَا. أَسْتَادُ اللَّيْ (كَانَ / قَرَأَ) الْعَرَبِيَّةَ الْفَوْصَحَةَ فِي دِيكَ الْجَامِعَةِ سَمِيتُو الدُّكْتُورَ جَوَادَ. هُوَ مَصْرِيٌّ وَلَكِنْ دَارُ جِنْسِيَّةٍ مَرِيكَانِيَّةٍ.

## The Verb “to remain”

The verb **bqa** (بَقِيَ) “to remain” is followed by the present tense or by the active participle (see section below) when it corresponds to the English “kept doing something.” Some examples:

She kept waiting for them. bqat kat-tsnahum. بَقَاتْ كَتْتَسْنَاهُمْ.  
 He kept on searching in the well until he got tired. bqa kay-qllb f l-bir htta ʿya. بَقِيَ كَيْقَلِّبُ فِي الْبَيْرِ حَتَّى عَيِيَ.  
 He kept going (habitually). bqa kay-mši. بَقِيَ كَيْمَشِي.  
 He kept going (continued on his way, on one occasion). bqa maši. بَقِيَ مَاشِي.

When negated, **bqa** (بَقِيَ) in verb phrases is equivalent to “no longer, not anymore,” with either past or present meaning. For example:

He didn't (doesn't) laugh at them anymore. ma-bqa-š kay-qnhk ʿlihum. مَا بَقَاشْ كَيْصَحْكُ عَلَيْهِمْ.

The active participle **baqi** preceding the present tense is equivalent to the English “still.”

He's still working with us. huwa baqi kay-xdm m'ana. هُوَ بَاقِي كَيْخْدَمُ مَعَانَا.

## Verb Participles

Verb participles are adjectives derived from verbs. They agree in gender and number, like all adjectives, but not in person (I, you, he) or tense (past, present). Transitive verbs have two participles, an active and a passive participle. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle.

### The Active Participle

| Verb Stem |     |        | Active Participle |          |             |
|-----------|-----|--------|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| to write  | ktb | كُتِبَ | having written    | katb (a) | كَاتِبٌ (ة) |
| to open   | hll | حُلِّ  | having opened     | hall (a) | حَالٌّ (ة)  |

|         |     |     |               |         |         |
|---------|-----|-----|---------------|---------|---------|
| to sell | baʿ | باع | having sold   | bayʿ(a) | بايع(ة) |
| to buy  | šra | شري | having bought | šari(a) | شاري(ة) |

Some examples:

|                                            |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| He had written his lessons.                | kan katb d-durus dyalu.              | كان كاتب الدروس ديالو.            |
| She had sold her house.                    | kant bayʿa d-ḍar dyalha.             | كانت بايعة الدار ديالها.          |
| I found him standing at the door.          | lqitu waqf f l-bab.                  | لقيتو واقف ف الباب.               |
| He is wearing a new shirt today.           | huwa labs qamiya jdida.              | هو لابس قميجة جديدة.              |
| I saw her wearing a green coat.            | šftha labsa kbbuṭ xḍr.               | شفتها لابسة كَبُوط خضر.           |
| Everyday I see him walking on this street. | kul nhar kan-šufu maši f had z-znqa. | كل نهار كنتشوفو ماشي ف هذ الزنقة. |

For a small group of verbs, the active participle must be used in order to express a current (i.e. progressive) activity. For these verbs, the present tense expresses only a habitual activity

| Verb Stem          |      |      | Active Participle  |       |       |
|--------------------|------|------|--------------------|-------|-------|
| to sit / stay      | gls  | گلس  | sitting            | gals  | گالس  |
| to wear            | lbs  | لبس  | wearing            | labs  | لابس  |
| to sleep           | naʿs | نعس  | sleeping           | naʿs  | ناعس  |
| to leave / exit    | xrj  | خرج  | leaving            | xarj  | خارج  |
| to enter           | daxl | دخل  | entering           | daxl  | داخل  |
| to return          | rjʿ  | رجع  | returning          | rajʿ  | راجع  |
| to stand           | wqf  | وقف  | standing           | waqf  | واقف  |
| to travel          | safr | سافر | traveling          | msafr | مسافر |
| to rent            | kra  | كري  | renting            | kari  | كاري  |
| to regret          | ndm  | ندم  | regretting         | nadm  | نادم  |
| to be quiet        | skt  | سكت  | being quiet        | sakt  | ساكت  |
| to be afraid       | xaf  | خاف  | being afraid       | xayf  | خايف  |
| to spend the night | bat  | بات  | spending the night | bayt  | بايت  |

Some examples:

|                                                              |                               |                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| He wears a green shirt every day. (habitual → present tense) | kay-lbs qamiya xḍra kul nhar. | كَيَلْبِس قَمِيْجَة خضرة كل نهار. |
| He is wearing a green shirt. (now → participle)              | huwa labs qamiya xḍra.        | هو لابس قَمِيْجَة خضرة.           |

She goes to sleep at 10:00.  
(habitual → present tense)

kat-nεs f 10:00.

كُتِنَس ف 10:00.

She is sleeping.  
(now → participle)

hiya naεsa.

هي ناعسة.

## Passive Participle

| Verb Stem                |     |     | Passive Participle                   |          |          |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|--------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| to write                 | ktb | كتب | (having been) written                | mktub(a) | مكتوب(ة) |
| to open                  | hll | حلّ | (having been) opened                 | mhlul(a) | محلول(ة) |
| to sell                  | baε | باع | (having been) sold                   | mbiuε(a) | مبيوع(ة) |
| to buy                   | šra | شرى | (having been) bought                 | mšri(a)  | مشري(ة)  |
| to make<br>(manufacture) | šnε | صنع | (having been) made /<br>manufactured | mšnuε(a) | مصنوع(ة) |

Some examples:

This tray is made of silver.

had š-šiniya mšnuεa mn  
l-fdqa.

هَد الصينيّة مصنوعة من الفضة.

These boxes have something  
written on them.

had šnadq mktub elihum ši  
l-haja.

هَد صنادق مكتوب عليهم شي الحاجة.

This letter is written; I need only  
a stamp to send it.

had l-bra mktuba, xššni  
gir t-tanbr baš n-šiftha.

هَد البرا مكتوبة، خصّني غير التانبر  
باش نصيفتها.

Go to my room, the door is  
open.

sir l l-bit dyali rah  
l-bab mhlul.

سير ل البيت دياالي راه الباب محلول.

## Intransitive Verbs with Only One Participle

| Verb Stem  |      |      | Participle                                |          |          |
|------------|------|------|-------------------------------------------|----------|----------|
| to garnish | xḍḍr | خضّر | having garnished<br>having been garnished | mxḍḍr(a) | مخضّر(ة) |
| to cover   | gṭṭa | غطّى | having covered<br>having been covered     | mgṭṭi(a) | مغطّي(ة) |
| to travel  | safr | سافر | having traveled<br>having been traveled   | msafr(a) | مسافر(ة) |
| to rest    | rtaḥ | رتاح | having rested<br>having been rested       | mrtah(a) | مرتاح(ة) |
| to go flat | tfš  | تفش  | having gone flat<br>having been gone flat | mfšuš(a) | مفشوش(ة) |
| to hide    | xbba | خبّى | having hidden<br>having been hidden       | mxbbi(a) | مخبّي(ة) |

Some examples:

|                                                  |                                          |                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| She is traveling now because she is on vacation. | hiya msafr̥a daba hit<br>ɛndha ɛuṭla.    | هِيَ مسافرة نَبا حيت عندها عطلة.     |
| I'm relaxed since I finished my work.            | ana mrtah mlli kmmlt<br>l-xdma dyali.    | أنا مرتاح مَلّي كَمَلت الخدمة ديالي. |
| The tajine is garnished with prunes and almonds. | ṭ-ṭajin mxd̥d̥r b l-brquq<br>u l-luz.    | الطاجين مخضّر ب البرقوق و اللوز.     |
| He is covered with a blanket because he is cold. | huwa m̥g̥ṭṭi b l-kaša hit<br>jah l-brd̥. | هُوَ مغطّي ب الكشة حيت جاه البرد.    |
| She was hidden behind the door.                  | kant mxb̥bya mur l-bab.                  | كانت مخبّية مور الباب.               |

**Exercise: In the sentences below, supply the proper form of the participle of the verb written in parentheses.**

1. Aicha (safr̥) l fransa. 1. عيشة (سافر) ل فرنسا.
2. kant Sara (hl̥l) l-bab. 2. كانت سارة (حلّ) الباب.
3. ḡ-ḡar dyal ḥsn (baɛ) 3. الدار ديال حسن (باع)
4. kant Layla (mša) s-suq. 4. كانت ليلي (مشى) السوق.
5. ɛlaš xlliti s-srjm (hl̥l). 5. علاش خَلّيتي السرجم (حلّ).
6. l-barḥ mlli jit kant xti (nɛs). 6. البارح مَلّي جيت كانت ختي (نعس).
7. l-qamiya dyali (wssx). 7. القميعة ديالي (وسّخ).
8. weš (sdd) l-bab dyal l-kuzina? 8. واش (سدّ) الباب ديال الكوزينة؟
9. kant Suɛad (ḡab) l-barḥ. 9. كانت سعاد (غاب) البارح.
10. ṭiybt d-djaḡ (ɛmmr) b l-luz. 10. طَيّبت الدجاج (عمّر) ب اللوز.
11. had l-kas (šnɛ) f fransa. 11. هدّ الكاس (صنّع) ف فرنسا.
12. weš kant Erika (gls) f ḡ-ḡar? 12. واش كانت إريكا (گلّس) ف الدار؟
13. had l-ktab (trjm) mn l-ɛrbiya l n-nḡliziya. 13. هدّ الكتاب (ترجم) من العربية ل النݢليزية.
14. ana (ɛrf) blli djun (rjɛ) l-mḡrib. 14. أنا (عرف) بَلّي دجون (رجع) المغرب.

## Conjunctions

|                                                  |                                                    |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| either ... or                                    | imma ... wlla                                      | إِمّا ... وَلَا                                    |
| Either send a letter or call me.                 | imma šift̥ liya bra wlla<br>ɛiyṭ liya f t-tilifun. | إِمّا صيفط ليّا برا وَلَا عَيّط ليّا ف التِّلِفون. |
| in order to                                      | baš                                                | باش                                                |
| I am learning Arabic in order to talk to people. | kan-tɛllm l-ɛrbiya baš<br>n-tkllm mɛa n-nas.       | كَنَتَعَلّم العربية باش نتكَلّم مع الناس.          |
| if                                               | weš                                                | واش                                                |

I want to know if you read this book.      bğit n-εrf weš qriti had l-ktab.      بغيت نعرف واش قريني هَد الكتاب.

|                                                    |                                          |                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| when / since                                       | mlli / mnin                              | مَلِّي / منين                              |
| When I came to Rabat I took the train.             | mlli / mnin jit l r-rbaṭ šddit t-tran.   | مَلِّي / منين جيت ل الرباط شَدَّيت التران. |
| I have been sick since I came to Rabat.            | mlli jit l r-rbaṭ u ana mriḍa.           | مَلِّي جيت ل الرباط و أنا مريضة.           |
| who / whom / which / that                          | l-li                                     | اللي                                       |
| The man who is sitting at that table is my friend. | r-rajl l-li gals f dik ṭ-ṭbla ṣaḥbi.     | الراجل اللي گالس ف ديك الطبلَة صاحبي.      |
| The book that I read is important.                 | l-ktab l-li qrit muhimm.                 | الكتاب اللي قريت مُهم.                     |
| until                                              | ḥtta                                     | حَتَّى                                     |
| I won't sleep until I finish this book.            | ma-ğadi-š n-nεs ḥtta n-kmm l had l-ktab. | ما غاديش نَـس حَتَّى نكمل هَد الكتاب.      |
| as soon as                                         | ğir                                      | غِير                                       |
| As soon as I finished my work I went out.          | ğir kmm l t l-xdma dyali u xrt.          | غِير كَمَلت الخدمة دِيالي و خرجت.          |
| whenever                                           | wqt mma                                  | وقت مَا                                    |
| Whenever I am upset I cry.                         | wqt mma tqllqt kan-bki.                  | وقت مَا تَقَلَّقت كَنبكي.                  |
| although / even though                             | waxxa                                    | وَحَّا                                     |
| Although John is not a Muslim he fasts.            | waxxa John maši muslim kay-šum.          | وَحَّا دجون ماشي مُسْلِم كَيصوم.           |
| but                                                | welakin                                  | وَلَكِنْ                                   |
| I want to help you but I can't.                    | bğit n-εawnk welakin ma-qddit-š.         | بغيت نعاونك وَلَكِنْ ما قَدِّيتش.          |
| before                                             | qbl ma                                   | قَبْل مَا                                  |

This conjunction requires the present tense without the prefix **ka** (كَ), even if the past is referred to.

I always read before I sleep.      dima kan-qra qbl ma n-nεs.      ديما كَنقَرِي قَبْل مَا نَـس.

|       |        |           |
|-------|--------|-----------|
| after | bεd ma | بَعْد مَا |
|-------|--------|-----------|

In sentences having this conjunction, the verb of the subsequent phrase has to be in the same tense as the first one.

After I went home, I showered.      bεd ma mšit l d-dar, duwšt.      بَعْد مَا مَشَيْت ل الدار، دَوَّشْت.

|      |      |        |
|------|------|--------|
| that | blli | بَلِّي |
|------|------|--------|

|                                                            |                                              |                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| I knew that you weren't there.                             | عرفت بَلِّي ما كنتيش.                        | عرفت بَلِّي ما كنتيش.                       |
| since / when / because                                     | hit                                          | حيث                                         |
| Since you had a lot of work, why did you go to the cinema? | hit ɛndk l-xdma bzzaf ɛlaš mšiti l s-sinema? | حيث عندك الخدمة بزّاف علاش مشيتي ل السينما؟ |
| When I was in Marrakech I went to the Menara.              | hit knt f Marrakech mšit l l-Menara.         | حيث كنت ف مراكش مشيت ل المنارة.             |
| I went to the doctor because I was sick.                   | mšit l t-ṭbib hit knt mriḍ.                  | مشيت ل الطبيب حيث كنت مريض.                 |
| because                                                    | ɛlaḥqqaš                                     | علّحّاش                                     |
| He didn't go to school because he didn't wake up early.    | ma-mša-š l l-mdrasa ɛlaḥqqaš ma-faq-š bkri.  | ما مشاش ل المدرسة علّحّاش ما فاقش بكرى.     |
| without                                                    | bla ma                                       | بلا ما                                      |
| They talked without thinking.                              | hḍru bla ma y-fkru.                          | هضرو بلا ما يفكرو.                          |
| wherever                                                   | fin mma                                      | فين مّا                                     |
| Wherever there is water there is life.                     | fin mma kayn l-ma, kayna l-hayat.            | فين مّا كاين الماء، كاينة الحَيَاة.         |
| then                                                       | ɛad                                          | عاد                                         |
| I ate then slept.                                          | klit ɛad nɛst.                               | كلّيت عاد نعتست.                            |

### Exercise: Fill in the blanks with the appropriate conjunction from the list.

baš hit mlli ɛlaḥqqaš ɛad htta blli weš bla ma l-li welakin qbl  
 قبل ولكن اللي بلا ما واش بَلِّي حتّى عاد علّحّاش مَلِّي حيث باش

1. ma-ḡadi-š n-safr \_\_\_\_ t-ji. ما غاديش نساfr \_\_\_\_ تجي.
2. xššk t-ɛrfi \_\_\_\_ htta ši haja mašɛiba. خصّك تعرفي \_\_\_\_ حتّى شي حاجة ماصعبية.
3. bḡit n-duwš \_\_\_\_ n-rtah. بغيت ندوّش \_\_\_\_ نرتاح.
4. bḡau y-ɛrfu \_\_\_\_ kayna ši mdrasa hna. بغاو يعرفو \_\_\_\_ كاينة شي مدرّسة هنا.
5. d-dwa \_\_\_\_ stɛmlt mzyan. الدوا \_\_\_\_ ستعملت مزيان.
6. \_\_\_\_ kant mriḍa mšat l ɛnd t-ṭbib. كانت مريضة مشات ل عند الطبيب.
7. bḡat t-šufu \_\_\_\_ ma-ɛndha-š l-wqt. بغات تشوفو \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الوقت.
8. fkr \_\_\_\_ jawb. فكر \_\_\_\_ جاوب.
9. l-mdina \_\_\_\_ knt sakn fiha kbira. المدينة \_\_\_\_ كنت ساكن فيها كبيرة.
10. ktbt bra \_\_\_\_ nɛst. كتبت برا \_\_\_\_ نعتست.

11. kay-akul \_\_\_\_ y-ğsl yddih \_\_\_\_  
kay-akul b l-fršiṭa.

11. كَيَاكُلُ \_\_\_\_ يَغْسِلُ يَدَيْهِ \_\_\_\_ كَيَاكُلُ ب  
الفرشيطة.

12. ma-saftrat-š \_\_\_\_ ma-ğndha-š l-flus.

12. ما سافراتش \_\_\_\_ ما عندهاش الفلوس.

## More Useful Expressions

You were given some useful expressions on pages 22 to 24. Here are more expressions, including many “God phrases.”

### God Phrases

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                      |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| May God bless your parents.<br>(used often when asking for a service / information or to express gratitude to someone)                                                                                                       | lla y-rhm l-walidin. | الله يرحم الوالدين. |
| Our parents and yours. (a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                             | walidina u walidik.  | والدينا و والديك.   |
| May God cure you. (used to show sympathy toward a sick person)                                                                                                                                                               | lla y-šafi.          | الله يشافي.         |
| May God not show you any harm. (a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                     | lhla y-wrrik bas.    | لهلا يوريك باس.     |
| May God magnify the good deeds. (used to offer condolences for someone's death)                                                                                                                                              | ajarakum llah.       | أجركم الله.         |
| May God make your child a good person. (used to complement a parent on his/her child)                                                                                                                                        | lla y-šlh.           | الله يصلح.          |
| May God grant you grace. (used when saying goodbye to a friend or congratulating him/her on a job well done)                                                                                                                 | tbark llah ɛlik.     | تبارك الله عليك.    |
| May God grant you grace. (response to the above)                                                                                                                                                                             | lla y-bark fik.      | الله يبارك فيك.     |
| I swear to God. (expresses that what you said was true)                                                                                                                                                                      | ullah.               | والله.              |
| Used to express “excuse me” when someone does something for you, such as: hands you socks or shoes, pours water over your hands to wash them, etc. It is also used when the speaker mentions words like “donkey” or “trash.” | hašak.               | حشاك.               |
| May God grant you pride and honor. (used as a response to the above)                                                                                                                                                         | ɛzzk llah.           | عزك الله.           |
| Used on the arrival of somebody after a trip.                                                                                                                                                                                | ɛla slamtk.          | على سلامتک.         |
| Response to the above.                                                                                                                                                                                                       | lla y-sllmk.         | الله يسلمك.         |
| May God make your life easier. (said to beggars)                                                                                                                                                                             | lla y-shl.           | الله يسهل.          |

### Other Expressions

|                           |                        |                      |
|---------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Would you please help me? | weš ymkn lik t-ɛawnni? | واش يمكن ليک تعاوني؟ |
| If you don't mind.        | ila jat ɛla xaṭrk.     | إلا جات على خاطرك.   |



|                                         |                                |                             |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| It is my pleasure.                      | علا ر-راس و ل-عين.             | على الراس و العين.          |
| You're welcome.                         | la šukran علا واجب.            | لا شكراً على واجب.          |
| God forgives.                           | lla y-samح.                    | الله يسامح.                 |
| It is all right. (no harm done)         | ši bas ma kayn.                | شي باس ما كاين.             |
| There is no harm. (response to apology) | ma fiha bas.                   | ما فيها باس.                |
| That's fine.                            | d-dnya hanya.                  | الدنيا هانية.               |
| I'm going on ...                        | ğadi n-mši nhar...             | غادي نمشي نهار...           |
| and I'll be back on ...                 | u ğadi n-rjع nhar...           | و غادي نرجع نهار...         |
| Really ?/!                              | bşşح ?/!                       | بصّح ؟/!                    |
| It's shameful.                          | hšuma                          | حشومة                       |
| Shame on you.                           | hšuma عlik.                    | حشومة عليك.                 |
| It's none of your business.             | maši šġlk.                     | ماشي شغلك.                  |
| Hurry up.                               | srbi / dġya / tġq rask.        | سربي / دغية / طلق راسك.     |
| You are right.                          | عndk l-حqq.                    | عندك الحقّ.                 |
| I agree with you.                       | ana mttafq معاك.               | أنا متّافق معاك.            |
| Watch out!                              | عndak!                         | عنداك!                      |
| Move aside.                             | balak.                         | بلاك.                       |
| How do we say ... in Arabic?            | kifaš kan-gulu ... b l-عrbiya. | كيفاش كنڭولو ... ب العربية. |
| Is there another word?                  | weš kayna ši klma xura?        | واش كاينة شي كلمة خرى؟      |
| Is there an easy word?                  | weš kayna ši klma sahla?       | واش كاينة شي كلمة ساهلة؟    |

# Moroccan Holidays

Holidays in Morocco are extremely important and festive occasions. Women and girls have henna parties and come out of their houses to celebrate. Visitors are entertained and gifts are exchanged among friends. Particular religious rites are performed. Special sweets and foods are washed down by glass after glass of mint tea as everyone gets caught up in the socializing and celebrating.

## Religious Holidays

There are both religious and civil holidays in Morocco. The Gregorian calendar, based on solar computation, is used for civil purposes. This is the calendar Westerners generally use.

The Islamic calendar, based on lunar computation, divides the year into twelve months which reoccur in varying relationship to the Gregorian year and complete their cycle every thirty years of 355 days. These thirty-year cycles consist of nineteen years of 354 days and eleven years of 355 days. Thus, the Islamic calendar gains 10 to 11 days a year on the Gregorian year.

This calendar is called the Hegiran calendar because its starting point was the hegira, when Mohamed fled from Mecca in 622 of the Gregorian calendar. This calendar is used for religious purposes in Morocco.

| Month            | Transcription Name | Arabic                | Festivals                                   |
|------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1 <sup>st</sup>  | muḥarram           | مُحَرَّم              | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: ʿašura       |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup>  | ṣafar              | صَفَر                 |                                             |
| 3 <sup>rd</sup>  | rabiʿ l-luwl       | رَبِيعُ الْوَل        | 12 <sup>th</sup> of the month: ʿid l-mulud  |
| 4 <sup>th</sup>  | rabiʿ t-tani       | رَبِيعُ الثَّانِي     |                                             |
| 5 <sup>th</sup>  | jumada l-luwla     | جُمَادَى الْوَلَّة    |                                             |
| 6 <sup>th</sup>  | jumada t-tanya     | جُمَادَى الثَّانِيَّة |                                             |
| 7 <sup>th</sup>  | rajab              | رَجَب                 |                                             |
| 8 <sup>th</sup>  | šaʿban             | شَعْبَان              | 15 <sup>th</sup> of the month: šʿbana       |
| 9 <sup>th</sup>  | ramaḍan            | رَمَضَان              |                                             |
| 10 <sup>th</sup> | šuwāl              | شَوَّال               | 1 <sup>st</sup> of the month: l-ʿid ṣ-ṣḡir  |
| 11 <sup>th</sup> | du l-qīʿda         | دُو الْقِيْعْدَة      |                                             |
| 12 <sup>th</sup> | du l-ḥijja         | دُو الْحِجَّة         | 10 <sup>th</sup> of the month: l-ʿid l-kbir |

Here are descriptions of the major festivals:

### ʿašura

عاشورا

muḥarram, the first month of the Islamic year, is in Morocco called šhr ʿašura, the month of the ʿašura. It has derived this name from the feast on the tenth day of the month. This day, called nhar ʿašura is the Islamic New Year's Day. It is said that Allah created Adam and Eve, heaven and hell, and life and death on the 10<sup>th</sup>.

The month of ʿašura is rich in magical qualities. The ninth and particularly the tenth day are blessed days, and on the latter, many sacred or wonderful events are said to have taken place in the

past. In Morocco, baraka is also generally ascribed to those days. Magic, good, or evil is extensively practiced on the **ḡašura** day and on the preceding night which is said to favor witches. People gather and many wear masks and costumes and speak in disguised voices on the night before the **ḡašura**. It is believed that magic practiced at this time of year will produce an effect which lasts for the whole year.

Good food has a place in the rejoicing of **ḡašura**, in accordance with the traditional saying of the Prophet, "Who give the plenty to his household on the **ḡašura** day, God will bestow plenty upon him throughout the remainder of the year." Cow, bullock, goat, sheep, dried dates, and eggs are fixed according to local custom. Visits to the graves of relatives and alms-giving are common at this time.

Of great interest are the fire and water rites practiced at **ḡašura**, to which purificatory and other beneficial effects are ascribed. On **ḡašura** eve, "the bonfire night" fires are built throughout the town and the people sing and dance around them. The chief object of the rite is to purify men and animals or to protect them from evil influences, since there is "baraka" (blessings) from those fires.

Similar effects are attributed to the water rites which even more frequently are practiced on the following morning. It is a general belief that there is baraka in all water on this morning. To take a bath on the morning of the **ḡašura** day is a very wide-spread custom, and in many cases it was expressly said that it must be done before sunrise. Children are traditionally involved in this festival. They dress-up, play small drums, and are given gifts during this holiday.

### **ḡid l-mulud**

### **عيد المولود**

In Morocco, the third month of the Islamic year is called **šhr l-mulud**, the month of the **mulud**. These names are given because of the feast celebrating the birth of the Prophet which commences on the twelfth day of the month and lasts for several days. The **mulud** is a particularly blessed month and all children born during it are considered fortunate.

The Prophet's Birthday has more significance in Morocco because Morocco is a Kingdom rather than a republic, and King Mohamed VI is a descendant of the Prophet. The anniversary is brilliantly celebrated at the Imperial Palace in Rabat and in the evening in Sale a great procession of candles takes place.

In Meknes the Aissaoua brotherhood has its own unique celebration worth seeing. Followers of the holy man, l-hadi Ben Aissa throng to Meknes and play music, dance, celebrate and make what is called "the small pilgrimage" to nearby saints' tombs.

### **šḡbana**

### **شعبانة**

The eighth month of the Moroccan year is called **šḡban**. On the fifteenth day a festival known as **šḡbana** takes place. According to legend, this is the day that Allah "registers all the actions of mankind which they are to perform during the year and all the children of men who are to be born and die in the year."

Traditionally, barren women gather in homes in the neighborhood and cook a couscous meal with special spices. This meal is eaten by the women and children at home or in the mosque. The barren women in the group hope this will help them to give birth during the upcoming year.

**šḡbana** is also the month before the month of fasting, Ramadan. People think of the difficult month ahead and have a feast. Craftsmen guilds often have parties on this night involving music and feasting.

### **laylatu l-qadr**

### **ليلة القدر**

Ramadan is the ninth month of the Islamic year. The most important feature of Ramadan is the complete abstinence from food, drink and sexual activity from daybreak to sunset. Every Muslim who has reached the age of puberty must fast. Pregnant women, menstruating women, travelers, and those who are ill are exempt from fasting, but should make it up at a later date.

According Islam, there is one night in Ramadan which is more important than any other, namely, **laylatu l-qadr**, “the night of power.” The Koran is said to have been sent down to the Prophet on that night. This night is one of the last ten nights of Ramadan, but its exact date has not been discovered by anyone but the Prophet himself. Tradition fixes it to be one of the odd nights—the 21<sup>st</sup>, 23<sup>rd</sup>, 25<sup>th</sup>, 27<sup>th</sup>, or 29<sup>th</sup>—and in Morocco it is celebrated on the 27<sup>th</sup> day.

On the night of the 27<sup>th</sup>, the men go to the mosque to pray. From sundown to daybreak, the imam (the prayer leader) reads the Koran. The complete Koran is read before the sun rises. It is believed by some that the sky will open up during this night and wishes will ascend directly to Allah and be granted. During the night, special meals of couscous are prepared and brought to the mosques. Those unable to go to the mosque eat specially prepared meals at home. Each family gives part of the meal to the poor.

### l-عيد ڣ-ڣڠير

العيد الصغير

Immediately following Ramadan is **l-عيد ڣ-ڣڠير**, or “the little feast.” Everyone stays up very late hoping to hear the announcement that the new moon has been sighted and Ramadan and fasting are over. When it has officially been sighted, a three-day festival ensues in which alms-giving plays a major role. The alms usually consist of food items like wheat or barley, and each family does the best it can. The chief religious rite of the feast is a prayer service at the mosque.

### l-عيد l-kbir

العيد الكبير

On the tenth day of the month **du l-hijja**, the last month of the year, the Islamic world celebrates its yearly sacrificial feast. In Morocco it is known as **l-عيد l-kbir** or “the great feast.” This is the central feast in Islam, comparable to and derived from the feast of the atonement, Abraham’s substitute sacrifice, for the remission of sins. Hence, the animal sacrificed must be mature and without blemish.

Every family must have its own sheep just as Americans need turkeys for the proper celebration of Thanksgiving. Those who cannot afford a sheep buy a lamb or another less expensive animal. In Morocco, the animal cannot be slain until the King has killed his sheep. Then in each household, the head of the family kills the sheep (sometimes a butcher is asked to come to the house and perform the ritual). The sheep is eaten in an orderly fashion determined by local custom. For example, on the first day, the liver, heart, stomach, and lungs are eaten. On the second day, normally the head and feet are eaten. However, the head and feet can be eaten on the first day if that is the local custom. There are purification and sanctification customs and rites that prepare the people for the holy feast and its principal feature, the sacrifice. People must purify and sanctify themselves in order to benefit from the holy feast and its sacrifice. Personal cleanliness should be observed. Men and boys visit the barber and often make a trip to the hammam as well.

Henna is used not merely as a cosmetic, but as a means of protection against evil influences. Women paint their hands with it and, in many cases, also their feet. Among some ethnic groups, henna is also applied to domestic animals.

Alms-giving and prayer are two other purification rites practiced during the great feast. Gifts are exchanged between family members and a portion of the meal is given to the poor. The day begins with prayer. The chief praying ceremony takes place in the morning at the mosque.

## Moussems

Many Moroccan communities commemorate local saints, or “marabouts,” in a yearly festival or “moussem.” Most moussems are held near the tomb of the marabou and involve music, dancing and fantasia. For a very famous marabou’s moussem, people will come from very far away. Some very famous moussems celebrate Moulay Bouchaib (near El Jadida), Moulay Brahim (near Marrakech), Moulay Yaḡqub (Fes), and Moulay Idriss (Moulay Idriss). Many towns have their own moussems known only to those in the region.

## National Holidays

In addition to the religious holidays, some important civil holidays commemorating significant events in Morocco's recent history are celebrated. The most important of these are Independence Day, the Throne feast, Green March Day, and King Mohamed's birthday.

The Festival of the Throne, or *عيد ١-عرش*, is the biggest of the civil holidays. This festival commemorates the coming to power of the King on July 30, 1999. Celebrations including parades with nationalistic anthems, usually occur in the cities with local government officials, like the governor, making appearances. Traditionally during this holiday, country people come to visit their city relatives, who are expected to feed and house them for the duration of the festival. There is often a special emphasis on improving the appearance of the town prior to this holiday. City employees clean streets and paint walls, and townspeople are sometimes required by government officials to paint their doors, whitewash their houses, and display flags.

Green March Day is also celebrated by large parades in most of Morocco. This day commemorates one of the greatest achievements of King Hassan II: the mobilization of 350,000 Moroccans for the march into the Sahara territory. On November 6, 1975, the first Moroccan marchers, under the leadership of the then Prime Minister Ahmed Osman, set out from Tarfaya and entered the Spanish territory. During the celebration, those who went on the actual march once again dress up in green and re-enact the march.

Independence Day, or *عيد ١-istiqlal*, commemorates the November 18, 1956 return of Mohamed V from his French-imposed exile in Madagascar. This day gives rise to receptions at the Imperial Palace and parades and celebrations all over Morocco.

The last of these major national holidays celebrates the King's Birthday, August 21, 1962. There are many organized celebrations in Rabat and broadcasts on the radio praising the King.

## Regional Festivals

There are also many regional festivals which are centered around a particular product in which a region specializes. The product is displayed and sold; music and other activities take place in an atmosphere similar to a country fair.

Some famous regional festivals are the Cherry Festival in Sefrou, the Date Festival in Erfoud, the Rose Festival in El-Kelaa M'Gouna (near Ouarzazate), the Marrakech Folklore and Music Festival, and the Immouzer Honey Festival (near Agadir).

One of the most interesting festivals in Morocco is the re-enactment of an ancient market in the High Atlas mountains. At one time, these very isolated High Atlas tribes would gather yearly at a specific point near Imilchil where many mountain paths met for the yearly "market." Provisions for many months were bought and sold and at one time one of the reasons for coming was to acquire a bride. Men would meet a girl for the first time and pay her dowry then take her home. Some say this practice still exists and others say it is just a re-enactment for tourists, but in any case, it is a large market where many Berbers still buy many of the coming year's provisions.

Religious, civil, and regional festivals are an excellent chance to get out and see interesting things, meet people on an informal basis, and have fun. Dates of these celebrations can be obtained from the national tourist office branches in many cities, but people in your community will usually provide you with the information about your region.

It should be noted that the same festival may be celebrated somewhat differently in various sections of the country. For example, in Errachidia Province, a far greater emphasis is put on Green March Day than in other sections of Morocco because that province provided the first contingent for the march.

Be sure to check out the expectations of your community for a particular holiday, particularly in terms of visitation, entertaining, gift-giving, and participation, so you can get as involved as possible and enjoy the holidays.

# Glossary of Verbs

This glossary provides both the present tense and past tense conjugations for the subject “I,” making it possible for you to determine how to conjugate irregular verbs.

| English                                       | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| absent, to be                                 | ġab           | غاب       | kan-ġib                    | ġbt                     |
| able, to be                                   | qdr           | قدر       | kan-qdr                    | qdr̄t                   |
| absorb                                        | šrb           | شرب       | kan-šrb                    | šrb̄t                   |
| abort (a fetus)                               | sqq̄t         | سقط       | kan-sqq̄t                  | sqq̄t̄t                 |
| accept                                        | qbl           | قبل       | kan-qbl                    | qbl̄t                   |
| accomplish                                    | ħqqeq         | حقّق      | kan-ħqqeq                  | ħqqeq̄t                 |
| accuse                                        | ttahm         | تّهّم     | kan-ttahm                  | ttahm̄t                 |
| accustom                                      | tεuwd         | تعود      | kan-tεuwd                  | tεuwd̄t                 |
|                                               | wllf          | ولّف      | kan-wllf                   | wllf̄t                  |
| ache                                          | wjε           | وجع       | kan-wjε                    | wjε̄t                   |
|                                               | ḍrr           | ضّر       | kan-ḍrr                    | ḍrr̄t                   |
| acknowledge                                   | εtarf b       | عترف بـ   | kan-εtarf                  | εtarf̄t                 |
| acquaint with, become acquainted with, sth/sb | tεarf mεa     | تعارف مع  | kan-tεarf                  | tεarf̄t                 |
|                                               | tεrrf mεa     | تعرف مع   | kan-tεrrf                  | tεrrf̄t                 |
| add                                           | zad           | زاد       | kan-zid                    | zdt̄                    |
| adopt (a child, an idea)                      | tbnna         | تبني      | kan-tbnna                  | tbn̄nit                 |
| advance                                       | tqddm         | تقدّم     | kan-tqddm                  | tqddm̄t                 |
| advise                                        | nšH           | نصح       | kan-nšH                    | nšH̄t                   |
| affect                                        | attr εla      | أثر على   | kan-attr                   | attr̄t                  |
| afraid (of), to be                            | xaf (mn)      | خاف (من)  | kan-xaf                    | xft̄                    |
| age (get old)                                 | šrf           | شرف       | kan-šrf                    | šrf̄t                   |
| agree (with)                                  | ttafq (mεa)   | تأفق (مع) | kan-ttafq                  | ttafq̄t                 |
| amuse                                         | nšš̄t         | نشط       | kan-nšš̄t                  | nšš̄t̄t                 |
|                                               | ḍhhk          | ضحك       | kan-ḍhhk                   | ḍhhk̄t                  |
| analyze                                       | ħllel         | حلّل      | kan-ħllel                  | ħllel̄t                 |
| angry, to be                                  | tqllq         | تقلّق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllq̄t                 |
| annoy                                         | šddε          | صدّع      | kan-šddε                   | šddε̄t                  |
| answer                                        | jawb          | جواب      | kan-jawb                   | jawb̄t                  |
| appear                                        | ban           | بان       | kan-ban                    | bnt̄                    |
| applaud                                       | šffq          | صفّق      | kan-šffq                   | šffq̄t                  |

| English                 | Transcription | Arabic           | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| apply (a rule, an idea) | ṭbbq          | طَبَّقَ          | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| apply for (a job)       | qddm ṭalab    | قَدَّمَ طَلَبَ   | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| appoint                 | ḡiyn          | عَيَّنَ          | kan-ḡiyn                   | ḡiynt                   |
| approach                | qrrb mn       | قَرَّبَ مِنْ     | kan-qrrb                   | qrrbt                   |
| argue (with)            | txašm (معا)   | تَخَاصَمَ (مَعَ) | kan-txašm                  | txašmt                  |
| arrange                 | rttb          | رَتَّبَ          | kan-rttb                   | rttbt                   |
| arrest sb               | šdd           | شَدَّ            | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                         | hbs           | حَبَسَ           | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
|                         | qbṭ ḡla       | قَبِطَ عَلَى     | kan-qbṭ                    | qbṭt                    |
| arrive                  | wšl           | وَصَلَ           | kan-wšl                    | wšlt                    |
| arrive, to make         | wššl          | وَصَّلَ          | kan-wššl                   | wššlt                   |
| ascend                  | ṭlḡ           | طَلَعَ           | kan-ṭlḡ                    | ṭlḡt                    |
| ask                     | suwl          | سَوَّلَ          | kan-suwl                   | suwlt                   |
| ask (in marriage)       | xṭb           | خَطَبَ           | kan-xṭb                    | xṭbt                    |
| assemble (parts)        | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ          | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| attack                  | hjm ḡla       | هَجَمَ عَلَى     | kan-hjm                    | hjmt                    |
| attempt                 | hawl          | حَاوَلَ          | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| attend                  | hḡr f         | حَضَرَ فِ        | kan-hḡr                    | hḡrt                    |
| attention, pay          | rdd l-bal     | رَدَّ الْبَالِ   | kan-rdd l-bal              | rddit l-bal             |
|                         | hḡa rasu      | حَضَى رَأْسُو    | kan-hḡi rasi               | hḡit rasi               |
| avoid                   | tjnbn         | تَجَنَّبَ        | kan-tjnbn                  | tjnbnbt                 |
| banter                  | tfla          | تَفَلَّى         | kan-tfla                   | tflit                   |
| bargain                 | tšṭṭr         | تَشَطَّرَ        | kan-tšṭṭr                  | tšṭṭrt                  |
| bark                    | nbh           | نَبَحَ           | kan-nbh                    | nbht                    |
| bathe                   | ḡsl           | غَسَلَ           | kan-ḡsl                    | ḡslt                    |
|                         | thmmem        | تَحَمَّمَ        | kan-thmmem                 | thmmemt                 |
| be                      | kan           | كَانَ            | kan-kun                    | knt                     |
| beat (drum)             | ṭbbl          | طَبَّلَ          | kan-ṭbbl                   | ṭbblt                   |
| beat sb (in a game)     | ḡlb           | غَلَبَ           | kan-ḡlb                    | ḡlbt                    |
| become                  | wlla          | وَلَّى           | kan-wlli                   | wllit                   |
| become accustomed       | wllf          | وَلَّفَ          | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| befriend                | tšahb mḡa     | تَصَاحَبَ مَعَ   | kan-tšahb                  | tšahbt                  |
| beg                     | rḡb           | رَغِبَ           | kan-rḡb                    | rḡbt                    |
|                         | ṭlb           | طَلَبَ           | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription     | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| begin                      | bda               | بدى           | kan-bda                    | bdit                    |
| belch/burp                 | tgrre             | تگرّع         | kan-tgrre                  | tgrret                  |
| believe sb                 | tiyq              | تّيق          | kan-tiyq                   | tiyqt                   |
| believe (in)               | amn (b)           | أمن (ب)       | kan-amn                    | amnt                    |
| benefit (from)             | stafd (mn)        | ستفد (من)     | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| betray                     | xan               | خان           | kan-xun                    | xnt                     |
| bigger, to make            | kbbr              | كبر           | kan-kbbr                   | kbbrrt                  |
| birth, to give             | wld               | ولد           | kan-wld                    | wldt                    |
| bite                       | eqd               | عضّ           | kan-eqd                    | eqdīt                   |
| blow up (with air)         | nfx               | نفخ           | kan-nfx                    | nfx̣t                   |
| blow up (explode)          | frge              | فرّغ          | kan-frge                   | frget                   |
| boil                       | glla              | غلى           | kan-glli                   | gllit                   |
| born, to be                | tzad              | تّزاد         | kan-tzad                   | tzadt                   |
| borrow                     | tsllf             | تسلف          | kan-tsllf                  | tsllft                  |
| bow                        | hdr               | حدر           | kan-hdr                    | ḥdrt                   |
| break                      | hrrs              | هرّس          | kan-hrrs                   | hrrst                   |
| broken, to be              | thrrs             | تهرّس         | kan-thrrs                  | thrrst                  |
| break down (machine)       | txssr             | تخسر          | kan-txssr                  | txssrt                  |
| breathe                    | tnffs             | تنفّس         | kan-tnffs                  | tnffst                  |
| bring                      | jab               | جاب           | kan-jib                    | jbt                     |
| brush (hair)               | mšt               | مشط           | kan-mšt                    | mšṭt                   |
| build                      | bna               | بنى           | kan-bni                    | bnit                    |
| burn                       | hrq               | حرق           | kan-hrq                    | hrqt                    |
| burnt, to be               | thrq              | نحرق          | kan-thrq                   | thrq̣t                  |
| burst (pipe)               | tfrge             | تفرّغ         | kan-tfrge                  | tfrget                  |
| bury                       | dfn               | دفن           | kan-dfn                    | dfnt                    |
| buy                        | šra               | شري           | kan-šri                    | šrit                    |
| call                       | eyṭ l/ela        | عيّط ل/على    | kan-eyṭ                   | eyṭt                   |
| call on the phone          | qrb ṭ<br>tilifun | ضرب التّليفون | kan-qrb                    | qrḅt                   |
|                            | eyṭ l            | عيّط ل        | kan-eyṭ                   | eyṭt                   |
| calm, to be (to not worry) | thnna             | تّهنّى        | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
| can                        | qdr               | قدر           | kan-qdr                    | qdṛt                   |
| camp                       | xiym              | خيّم          | kan-xiym                   | xiyṃt                  |



| English               | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| capture               | qbṭ          | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                   | qbṭt                   |
| care of, to take      | thla f        | تھلا ف  | kan-thla                   | thlat                   |
| carry                 | hzz           | ھزّ     | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| carve (wood)          | nqš           | نقش     | kan-nqš                    | nqšt                    |
| cash                  | şrrf          | صرّف    | kan-şrrf                   | şrrft                   |
| catch                 | šdd           | شدّ     | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
|                       | qbṭ          | قبط     | kan-qbṭ                   | qbṭt                   |
| catch up (with)       | xḷṭ ɛ la    | خلط على | kan-xḷṭ                  | xḷṭt                  |
|                       | lhq ɛ la      | لحق على | kan-lhq                    | lhqt                    |
| cause                 | sbbēb         | سبّب    | kan-sbbēb                  | sbbēbt                  |
|                       | tsbbēb f      | تسبّب ف | kan-tsbbēb                 | tsbbēbt                 |
| celebrate             | htafl b       | حتفل ب  | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| censor (prices, film) | raqb          | راقب    | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| change                | bddl          | بدّل    | kan-bddl                   | bddlt                   |
| change (money)        | şrrf          | صرّف    | kan-şrrf                   | şrrft                   |
| change (weather)      | tbddl         | تبدّل   | kan-tbddl                  | tbddlt                  |
| charge of, to be in   | tkllf b       | تكلف ب  | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| cheat                 | ǧšš           | غشّ     | kan-ǧšš                    | ǧššit                   |
| cheat (exam)          | nql           | نقل     | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| cheat out of          | šmt           | شمت     | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| chew                  | mǧǧ           | مضغ     | kan-mǧǧ                    | mǧǧt                    |
| choose                | xtar          | ختار    | kan-xtar                   | xtarit                  |
| churn                 | mxǧ           | مخض     | kan-mxǧ                    | mxǧt                    |
| clap                  | şffq          | صفّق    | kan-şffq                   | şffqt                   |
| clarify               | šrh           | شرح     | kan-šrh                    | šrht                    |
|                       | wǧǧh          | وضّح    | kan-wǧǧh                   | wǧǧht                   |
| clean                 | nqqa          | نقى     | kan-nqqi                   | nqqit                   |
| clean (pipes)         | srrh          | سرّح    | kan-srrh                   | srrht                   |
| climb                 | tḷɛ          | طلع     | kan-tḷɛ                   | tḷɛt                   |
| clog                  | xnq           | خنق     | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| close                 | sdd           | سدّ     | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| close eyes            | ǧmmǧ          | غمّض    | kan-ǧmmǧ                   | ǧmmǧt                   |
| cold, to make         | brrd          | برّد    | kan-brrd                   | brrdt                   |
| collapse              | rab           | راب     | kan-rib                    | rbt                     |

| English                                     | Transcription | Arabic         | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| collect                                     | jmε           | جمع            | kan-jmε                    | jmεt                    |
| come                                        | ja            | جا             | kan-ji                     | jit                     |
| comment                                     | εllq          | علق            | kan-εllq                   | εllqt                   |
| compare                                     | qarn bin      | قارن بين       | kan-qarn                   | qarnt                   |
| complain about                              | tšikka mn     | تشكى من        | kan-tšikka                 | tškkit                  |
| complain to                                 | tšikka εla    | تشكى على       | kan-tšikka                 | tškkit                  |
| complete                                    | kmml          | كَمَل          | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
| concentrate                                 | rkkz          | رَكَز          | kan-rkkz                   | rkkzt                   |
| concern                                     | hmm           | هَمَّ          | kay-hmm                    | hmm                     |
| concerned with, to be                       | httm b        | هتَم ب         | kan-httm                   | httm                    |
| confess                                     | εtarf         | عترف           | kan-εtarf                  | εtarft                  |
| confuse                                     | hiyr          | حَيَّر         | kan-hiyr                   | hiyrt                   |
| confused, to be                             | har           | حَار           | kan-hir                    | hrt                     |
| congratulate                                | hnna          | هَنَّى         | kan-hnni                   | hnnit                   |
| conjugate                                   | šrrf          | صَرَفَ         | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| connect                                     | rbt           | رَبَطَ         | kan-rbt                    | rbtt                    |
| consult (with)                              | tšawr (mεa)   | تَشَاوَر (مَع) | kan-tšawr                  | tšawrt                  |
| contact                                     | tašl b        | تَصَلَّ ب      | kan-tašl                   | tašlt                   |
| content with, to be (give your blessing to) | rda εla       | رَضِيَ عَلَى   | kan-rdi                    | rdit                    |
| continue in sth                             | stamr f       | سَتَمَر ف      | kan-stamr                  | stamrt                  |
| continue studies                            | tabε          | تَابَعَ        | kan-tabε                   | tabεt                   |
| contribute                                  | sahm          | سَاهَمَ        | kan-sahm                   | sahmt                   |
| control                                     | thkkm f       | تَحَكَّمَ ف    | kan-thkkm                  | thkkm                   |
|                                             | raqb          | رَاقَبَ        | kan-raqb                   | raqbt                   |
| cook                                        | tiyb          | طَبَّبَ        | kan-tiyb                   | tiybt                   |
| cooperate (with)                            | tεawn (mεa)   | تَعَاوَن (مَع) | kan-tεawn                  | tεawnt                  |
| cope                                        | sllk          | سَلَّكَ        | kan-sllk                   | sllkt                   |
| copy (by hand)                              | nql           | نَقَلَ         | kan-nql                    | nqlt                    |
| copy (photocopy)                            | nsx           | نَسَخَ         | kan-nsx                    | nsxt                    |
| correct                                     | šhheh         | صَحَّحَ        | kan-šhheh                  | šhheht                  |
| cost                                        | swa           | سَوَى          | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| cough                                       | khh           | كَحَّ          | kan-khh                    | khhit                   |
|                                             | khb           | كَحَبَ         | kan-khb                    | khibt                   |
| count                                       | hsb           | حَسَبَ         | kan-hsb                    | hsbt                    |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| cram into                  | xša           | خشي      | kan-xši                    | xšit                    |
| crazy, to be               | hmq           | حمق      | kan-hmq                    | hmqt                    |
| crazy, to make             | hmmq          | حمق      | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| create                     | xlq           | خلق      | kan-xlq                    | xlqt                    |
| cross (road)               | qtʿ           | قطع      | kan-qtʿ                    | qtʿt                    |
| cross-breed                | lqqm          | لقم      | kan-lqqm                   | lqqmt                   |
| cry                        | bka           | بكي      | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| cry, to make               | bkka          | بكي      | kan-bkki                   | bkkit                   |
| cure                       | dawa          | داوى     | kan-dawi                   | dawit                   |
| cured, to be               | bra           | برى      | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| cut                        | qtʿ           | قطع      | kan-qtʿ                    | qtʿt                    |
| cut (hair)                 | hssn          | حسن      | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| cut/injure (skin)          | jrh           | جرح      | kan-jrh                    | jrht                    |
| cut/injured, to be         | tjrh          | تجرح     | kan-tjrh                   | tjrht                   |
| cut( a pattern from cloth) | fššl          | فصل      | kan-fššl                   | fššlt                   |
| damage                     | xssr          | خسر      | kan-xssr                   | xssrt                   |
| dampen                     | fzzg          | فزگ      | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |
| damp, to get               | fzg           | فزگ      | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| dance                      | šth           | شطح      | kan-šth                    | štht                    |
| deafen                     | šmmk          | صمك      | kan-šmmk                   | šmmkt                   |
| deal with sb               | tʿaml mʿa     | تعامل مع | kan-tʿaml                  | tʿamlt                  |
| decide                     | qrrer         | قرر      | kan-qrrer                  | qrrert                  |
| declare                    | ʿln           | علن      | kan-ʿln                    | ʿlnt                    |
| decrease                   | nqš           | نقص      | kan-nqš                    | nqšt                    |
| dedicate                   | hda           | هدى      | kan-hdi                    | hdit                    |
| defeat                     | ġlb           | غلب      | kan-ġlb                    | ġlbt                    |
| defend                     | dafʿ ʿla      | دافع على | kan-dafʿ                   | dafʿt                   |
| define                     | hdded         | حدّد     | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| defy                       | thdda         | تحدّى    | kan-thdda                  | thddit                  |
| delay                      | ʿtʿtʿl        | عطل      | kan-ʿtʿtʿl                 | ʿtʿtʿlt                 |
| deprive                    | hrm           | حرم      | kan-hrm                    | hrmt                    |
| descend                    | hbṭ           | هبط      | kan-hbṭ                    | hbṭt                    |
|                            | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| describe                   | wšf           | وصف      | kan-wšf                    | wšft                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| deserve                     | staḥq         | ستحقّ     | kan-staḥq                  | staḥqt                  |
| design                      | xṭṭeṭ         | خطّط      | kan-xṭṭeṭ                  | xṭṭeṭt                  |
| desire strongly             | mat ʿla       | مات على   | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| destroy                     | hddm          | هدّم      | kan-hddm                   | hddmt                   |
| develop                     | ṭuwr          | طوّر      | kan-ṭuwr                   | ṭuwrt                   |
| develop (film)              | xrrj          | خرّج      | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| die                         | mat           | مات       | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| differ (from)               | xtalf (mʿa)   | ختلف (مع) | kan-xtalf                  | xtalft                  |
| dig                         | hfr           | حفر       | kan-hfr                    | hfrt                    |
| digest                      | hḍm           | هضم       | kan-hḍm                    | hḍmt                    |
| dinner, to have             | t ʿšša        | تعشّى     | kan-t ʿšša                 | t ʿššit                 |
| direct                      | wjjh          | وجّه      | kan-wjjh                   | wjjht                   |
| direct (as an order)        | amr           | أمر       | kan-amr                    | amrt                    |
| dirty, to make              | wssx          | وسّخ      | kan-wssx                   | wssxt                   |
| dirty, to get               | tusssx        | نوسّخ     | kan-tusssx                 | tusssxt                 |
| disappear                   | ḡbr           | غبر       | kan-ḡbr                    | ḡbrt                    |
| discipline                  | addb          | أدّب      | kan-addb                   | addbt                   |
|                             | rbba          | ربّى      | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| discover                    | ktašf         | كتشف      | kan-ktašf                  | ktašft                  |
| discuss (a topic)           | naqš          | ناقش      | kan-naqš                   | naqšt                   |
| dislike                     | ma-hml-š      | ما حملش   | ma-kan-hml-š               | ma-hmlt-š               |
|                             | krh           | كره       | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| dissolve sth                | duwb          | دوّب      | kan-duwb                   | duwbt                   |
| distribute                  | frrq          | فرّق      | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| distance oneself (from)     | b ʿʿd (mn)    | بعد (من)  | kan-b ʿʿd                  | b ʿʿdt                  |
| divide                      | qsm           | قسم       | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| divorce                     | ṭllq          | طلق       | kan-ṭllq                   | ṭllqt                   |
| dizzy, to get               | dax           | داخ       | kan-dux                    | dxt                     |
| dizzy, to make              | duwx          | دوّخ      | kan-duwx                   | duwxt                   |
| do                          | dar           | دار       | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| drag                        | jrr           | جرّ       | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
| draw                        | rsm           | رسم       | kan-rsm                    | rsmt                    |
| draw up (water from a well) | jbd           | جبد       | kan-jbd                    | jbdt                    |
| dream (about)               | hlm (b)       | حلم (ب)   | kan-hlm                    | hlmt                    |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| dress              | lbs           | لبس    | kan-lbs                    | lbst                    |
| dress up (slang)   | tfrks         | تفرّكس | kan-tfrks                  | tfrkst                  |
| drink              | šrb           | شرب    | kan-šrb                    | šrbt                    |
| drink, to make     | šrrb          | شرب    | kan-šrrb                   | šrrbt                   |
| drip               | qṭr           | قطر    | kan-qṭr                    | qṭrt                    |
| drive              | ṣag           | صاگ    | kan-ṣug                    | ṣgt                     |
| drive crazy        | hmmq          | حمق    | kan-hmmq                   | hmmqt                   |
| drop sth           | ṭiyḥ          | طبح    | kan-ṭiyḥ                   | ṭiyḥt                   |
| drown              | ḡrq           | غرق    | kan-ḡrq                    | ḡrqt                    |
| drunk, to get      | skr           | سكر    | kan-skr                    | skrt                    |
| dry, to get        | nšf           | نشف    | kan-nšf                    | nšft                    |
|                    | ybs           | بيس    | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
| dry sth            | nššf          | نشّف   | kan-nššf                   | nššft                   |
|                    | ybbbs         | بيّس   | kan-ybbbs                  | ybbbst                  |
| dry (a wet floor)  | jffef         | جفف    | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| dye                | šbğ           | صبغ    | kan-šbğ                    | šbğt                    |
| earn (money)       | ṣuwr          | صوّر   | kan-ṣuwr                   | ṣuwrt                   |
| easy, to make      | shhl          | سهّل   | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| eat                | kla           | كلى    | kan-akul                   | klit                    |
| eat breakfast      | fṭr           | فطر    | kan-fṭr                    | fṭrt                    |
| eat lunch          | tğdda         | تغذى   | kan-tğdda                  | tğddit                  |
| eat dinner         | tḡšša         | تعشى   | kan-tḡšša                  | tḡššit                  |
| economize          | qtaṣd         | قنّصد  | kan-qtaṣd                  | qtaṣdt                  |
| elect              | ntaxb         | نتخب   | kan-ntaxb                  | ntaxbt                  |
| embarrass sb       | hššm          | حشّم   | kan-hššm                   | hššmt                   |
| embarrassed, to be | hšm           | حشم    | kan-hšm                    | hšmt                    |
| embrace            | ḡanq          | عانق   | kan-ḡanq                   | ḡanqt                   |
| embrace Islam      | slm           | سلم    | kan-slm                    | slmt                    |
| emigrate           | hajr          | هاجر   | kan-hajr                   | hajrt                   |
| empty              | xwa           | خوى    | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| encourage          | šjjḡ          | شجّع   | kan-šjjḡ                   | šjjḡt                   |
| enjoy sth          | tbrḡ          | تبرّع  | kan-tbrḡ                   | tbrḡt                   |
| enroll             | tsjjl         | تسجّل  | kan-tsjjl                  | tsjjlt                  |
| enter              | dxl           | دخل    | kan-dxl                    | dxlt                    |

| English                     | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| envy                        | hʂd           | حسد      | kan-hʂd                    | hʂdt                    |
| erase                       | mʂh           | مسح      | kan-mʂh                    | mʂht                    |
|                             | mha           | محي      | kan-mhi                    | mhit                    |
| escape                      | hrb           | هرب      | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| estimate                    | qddr          | قتر      | kan-qddr                   | qddrt                   |
| evacuate<br>(house/country) | xwa           | خوى      | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| evict                       | xrrj          | خرج      | kan-xrrj                   | xrrjt                   |
| evolve                      | tʂuwr         | تطور     | kan-tʂuwr                  | tʂuwrt                  |
| exaggerate (slang)          | balġ          | بالغ     | kan-balġ                   | balġt                   |
| exchange                    | tbadl mʕa     | تبادل مع | kan-tbadl                  | tbadlt                  |
| exhibit                     | ʕrɔ           | عرض      | kan-ʕrɔ                    | ʕrɔt                    |
| exit                        | xrj           | خرج      | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| expensive, to get           | ġla           | غلى      | kay-ġla                    | ġla                     |
| experience                  | jrrb          | جرب      | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| expire                      | tqaɖa         | تقاضي    | kay-tqaɖa                  | tqaɖa                   |
| explain                     | ʂrh           | شرح      | kan-ʂrh                    | ʂrht                    |
|                             | fssr          | فسر      | kan-fssr                   | fssrt                   |
| explode                     | tfrgʕ         | تفركع    | kan-tfrgʕ                  | tfrgʕt                  |
| exploit                     | staġl         | ستنغل    | kan-staġl                  | staġlt                  |
| export                      | ʂddr          | صدر      | kan-ʂddr                   | ʂddrt                   |
| express                     | ʕbbr          | عبر      | kan-ʕbbr                   | ʕbbtr                   |
| exterminate                 | txllʂ mn      | تخلص من  | kan-txllʂ                  | txllʂt                  |
| face                        | tqabl mʕa     | تقابل مع | kan-tqabl                  | tqablt                  |
| facilitate                  | shhl          | سهل      | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| fail                        | sqʔ           | سقط      | kan-sqʔ                    | sqʔt                    |
| faint                       | sxf           | سحف      | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| fall                        | ʔah           | طاح      | kan-ʔih                    | ʔht                     |
| fall, to make               | ʔiyh          | طيح      | kan-ʔiyh                   | ʔiyht                   |
| fake                        | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fart                        | hzq           | حزق      | kan-hzq                    | hzqt                    |
| falsify                     | zuwr          | زور      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| fast                        | ʂam           | صام      | kan-ʂum                    | ʂmt                     |
| fear                        | xaf           | خاف      | kan-xaf                    | xft                     |
| feed                        | wkkl          | وكل      | kan-wkkl                   | wkklt                   |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic       | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| feed fodder         | ɛllf          | عَلَفَ       | kan-ɛllf                   | ɛllft                   |
| feel                | hss           | حَسَّ        | kan-hss                    | hssit                   |
| ferment             | xmr           | خَمَر        | kan-xmr                    | xmrt                    |
| fight (physically)  | tdabz         | تَدَابَزَ    | kan-tdabz                  | tdabzt                  |
| fill (intransitive) | ɛmr           | عَمَر        | kan-ɛmr                    | ɛmrt                    |
| fill out            | ɛmmr          | عَمَّرَ      | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| fill up             | ɛmmr          | عَمَّرَ      | kan-ɛmmr                   | ɛmmrt                   |
| filter              | ʃffa          | صَفَّى       | kan-ʃffi                   | ʃffit                   |
| finance             | muwl          | مَوَّلَ      | kan-muwl                   | muwlt                   |
| find                | lqa           | لَقِيَ       | kan-lqa                    | lqit                    |
| finish              | kmml          | كَمَلَ       | kan-kmml                   | kmmlt                   |
|                     | sala          | سَالَى       | kan-sali                   | salit                   |
| finished, to be     | tsala         | تَسَالَى     | kan-tsala                  | tsalit                  |
| fish                | ʃiyd          | صَيَّدَ      | kan-ʃiyd                   | ʃiydt                   |
| fix                 | ʃawb          | صَاوَبَ      | kan-ʃawb                   | ʃawbt                   |
|                     | ʃlh           | صَلَحَ       | kan-ʃlh                    | ʃlht                    |
| flatten (bread)     | grrʃ          | غَرَّصَ      | kan-grrʃ                   | grrʃt                   |
| flatter (a female)  | tɔzzl b       | تَغَزَّلَ بَ | kan-tɔzzl                  | tɔzzlt                  |
| flee                | hrb           | هَرَبَ       | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| flip                | qlb           | قَلَبَ       | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
| fly                 | ɬar           | طَارَ        | kan-ɬir                    | ɬrt                     |
| fold                | ɬwa           | طَوَى        | kan-ɬwi                    | ɬwit                    |
| follow              | tbɛ           | تَبَعَ       | kan-tbɛ                    | tbɛt                    |
| forbid              | hrrm          | حَرَّمَ      | kan-hrrm                   | hrrmt                   |
| force open          | frɛ           | فَرَعَ       | kan-frɛ                    | frɛt                    |
| forge (signature)   | zuwr          | زَوَّرَ      | kan-zuwr                   | zuwrt                   |
| forget              | nsa           | نَسَى        | kan-nsa                    | nsit                    |
| forgive             | smh l         | سَمَحَ لَ    | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| foretell            | tnbba         | تَنَبَّأَ    | kan-tnbba'                 | tnbba't                 |
| free                | hrrer         | حَرَّرَ      | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
|                     | ɬlq           | طَلَّقَ      | kan-ɬlq                    | ɬlqt                    |
| freeze              | jmd           | جَمَدَ       | kan-jmd                    | jmdt                    |
| freeze sth          | jmmḍ          | جَمَدَ       | kan-jmmḍ                   | jmmḍt                   |
| fry                 | qla           | قَلَى        | kan-qli                    | qlit                    |

| English               | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| fulfill sth           | ḥqqeq         | حَقَّقَ  | kan-ḥqqeq                  | ḥqqeqt                  |
| full (of food), to be | šbɛ           | شبع      | kan-šbɛ                    | šbɛt                    |
| fun, to make          | ɖhk           | ضحك      | kan-ɖhk                    | ɖhkt                    |
|                       | nšt           | نشط      | kan-nšt                    | nštt                    |
| fun of, to make       | ɖhɦk ɛla      | ضحك على  | kan-ɖhɦk                   | ɖhɦkt                   |
|                       | tfl̩la ɛla    | تفلى على | kan-tfl̩la                 | tfl̩lit                 |
| gain                  | ksb           | كسب      | kan-ksb                    | ksbt                    |
|                       | rbɦ           | ربح      | kan-rbɦ                    | rbɦt                    |
| gamble                | qmmr          | قمر      | kan-qmmr                   | qmmrt                   |
| gather                | jmɛ           | جمع      | kan-jmɛ                    | jmɛt                    |
| gather (with people)  | jtaɛ          | جتمع     | kan-jtaɛ                   | jtaɛt                   |
| gaze                  | ɦnzez         | حنز      | kan-ɦnzez                  | ɦnzezt                  |
| generalize            | ɛmmem         | عمم      | kan-ɛmmem                  | ɛmmemt                  |
| generate              | wlld          | ولد      | kan-wlld                   | wlldt                   |
| get                   | xda           | خدى      | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
|                       | šdd           | شدّ      | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| get down              | hbɖ           | هبط      | kan-hbɖ                    | hbɖt                    |
| get off               | nzl           | نزل      | kan-nzl                    | nzlt                    |
| get on                | rkb           | ركب      | kan-rkb                    | rkb̩t                   |
|                       | ɖlɛ           | طلع      | kan-ɖlɛ                    | ɖlɛt                    |
| get rid of            | thnna mn      | تهنى من  | kan-thnna                  | thnnit                  |
|                       | txll̩s mn     | تخلص من  | kan-txll̩s                 | txll̩st                 |
| get sick              | mrɖ           | مرض      | kan-mrɖ                    | mrɖt                    |
| get through           | daz mn        | داز من   | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| get up                | naɖ           | ناض      | kan-nuɖ                    | nɖt                     |
| get used to           | wllf          | ولف      | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |
| give                  | ɛɖa           | عطى      | kan-ɛɖi                    | ɛɖit                    |
| give a ride           | dda           | دّى      | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                       | wʃʃl          | وصلّ     | kan-wʃʃl                   | wʃʃlt                   |
| give a speech         | xɖb           | خطب      | kan-xɖb                    | xɖbt                    |
| give back             | rjjɛ          | رجّع     | kan-rjjɛ                   | rjjɛt                   |
|                       | rdd           | ردّ      | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| give off              | ɖllq          | طلق      | kan-ɖllq                   | ɖllqt                   |
| give pain             | ɖrr           | ضرّ      | kan-ɖrr                    | ɖrrit                   |



| English                 | Transcription | Arabic  | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| glare at                | xnzr f        | خنزر ف  | kan-xnzr                   | xnzrt                   |
| gleam                   | lmε           | لمع     | kan-lmε                    | lmεt                    |
|                         | ɖwa           | ضوى     | kan-ɖwi                    | ɖwit                    |
| glue                    | lʂʂq          | لصق     | kan-lʂʂq                   | lʂʂqt                   |
| go                      | mʂa           | مشى     | kan-mʂi                    | mʂit                    |
| go ahead of/in front of | sbq           | سبق     | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| go by                   | daz εla       | داز على | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go out                  | xrj           | خرج     | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| go through              | daz mn        | داز من  | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| go up                   | ɖlε           | طلع     | kan-ɖlε                    | ɖlεt                    |
| gossip about            | hɖr f         | هضر ف   | kan-hɖr                    | hɖrt                    |
| govern                  | hkm εla       | حكم على | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
| grab                    | qbɖ           | قبط     | kan-qbɖ                    | qbɖt                    |
|                         | ʂdd           | شدّ     | kan-ʂdd                    | ʂddit                   |
| graze                   | rεa           | رعى     | kay-rεa                    | rεa                     |
| greet                   | sllm εla      | سلم على | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| greet one another       | tsalm         | تسالم   | kan-tsalm                  | tsalmt                  |
| grill                   | ʂwa           | شوى     | kan-ʂwi                    | ʂwit                    |
| grind                   | ɖhn           | طحن     | kan-ɖhn                    | ɖhnt                    |
| grow (get older/bigger) | kbr           | كبر     | kan-kbr                    | kbrt                    |
| guarantee               | ɖmn           | ضمن     | kan-ɖmn                    | ɖmnt                    |
| guard                   | εss           | عسّ     | kan-εss                    | εssit                   |
| hand                    | mdd           | مدّ     | kan-mdd                    | mddit                   |
| hang                    | εllq          | علّق    | kan-εllq                   | εllqt                   |
| hang to dry             | nʂr           | نشر     | kan-nʂr                    | nʂrt                    |
| happen                  | wqε           | وقع     | kay-wqε                    | wqε                     |
|                         | jra           | جرى     | kay-jra                    | jra                     |
|                         | ɖra           | طرى     | kay-ɖra                    | ɖra                     |
| happy, to be            | frh           | فرح     | kan-frh                    | frht                    |
| happy, to make          | frrh          | فرّح    | kan-frrh                   | frrht                   |
| harvest                 | hʂd           | حصد     | kan-hʂd                    | hʂdt                    |
| hatch                   | tfqqʂ         | تفّص    | kay-tfqqʂ                  | tfqqʂ                   |
| hate                    | krh           | كره     | kan-krh                    | krht                    |
| have                    | εnd           | عند     | εndi                       | kan εndi                |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| hear            | smɛ           | سمع         | kan-smɛ                    | smɛt                    |
| heat            | sxxn          | سخن         | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| help            | ɛawn          | عاون        | kan-ɛawn                   | ɛawnt                   |
| herd            | srH           | سرح         | kan-srH                    | srHt                    |
| hesitate        | trdded        | تردد        | kan-trdded                 | trddedt                 |
| hide sth        | xbba          | خبي         | kan-xbba                   | xbbit                   |
| hide (oneself)  | txbba         | تخبي        | kan-txbba                  | txbbit                  |
| hire (a car)    | kra           | كري         | kan-kri                    | krit                    |
| hit             | ɖrb           | ضرب         | kan-ɖrb                    | ɖrbt                    |
| hit, to be      | tɖrb          | تضرب        | kan-tɖrb                   | tɖrbt                   |
| hold            | šdd           | شدّ         | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| honor           | šrrf          | شرف         | kan-šrrf                   | šrrft                   |
| hope            | tmnna         | تمنى        | kan-tmnna                  | tmnnit                  |
| house           | skkn          | سكن         | kan-skkn                   | skknt                   |
| hug             | ɛnnq          | عنق         | kan-ɛnnq                   | ɛnnqt                   |
| hug one another | tɛanq         | تعانق       | kan-tɛanq                  | tɛanqt                  |
| hungry, to be   | jaɛ           | جاع         | kan-juɛ                    | jɛt                     |
| hunt            | šiyd          | صيد         | kan-šiyd                   | šiydt                   |
| hurry           | zrb           | زرب         | kan-zrb                    | zrbt                    |
| hurt            | ɖrr           | ضرّ         | kan-ɖrr                    | ɖrrit                   |
| ignore (slang)  | miyk ɛla      | ميك على     | kan-miyk                   | miykt                   |
| ill, to be      | mrɖ           | مرض         | kan-mrɖ                    | mrɖt                    |
| ill, to make    | mrrɖ          | مرّض        | kan-mrrɖ                   | mrrɖt                   |
| imagine         | tšuwɾ         | تصوّر       | kan-tšuwɾ                  | tšuwɾt                  |
|                 | txayl         | تخايل       | kan-txayl                  | txaylt                  |
| imitate         | qlld          | قلّد        | kan-qlld                   | qlldt                   |
| import          | stawɾd        | ستورد       | kan-stawɾd                 | stawɾdt                 |
| impose          | frɖ           | فرض         | kan-frɖ                    | frɖt                    |
| imprison        | sjn           | سجن         | kan-sjn                    | sjnt                    |
|                 | šdd f l Hbs   | شدّ ف الحبس | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| improve         | Hssn          | حسن         | kan-Hssn                   | Hssnt                   |
|                 | tHssn         | تحسن        | kan-tHssn                  | tHssnt                  |
| improvise       | rtajl         | رتجل        | kan-rtajl                  | rtajlt                  |
| increase        | zad           | زاد         | kan-zid                    | zdt                     |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| indicate            | biyn          | بيّن      | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| infect              | ɛada          | عادي      | kan-ɛadi                   | ɛadit                   |
| inform              | ɛlm           | علم       | kan-ɛlm                    | ɛlmt                    |
|                     | xbr           | خبر       | kan-xbr                    | xbrt                    |
| inherit             | wrt           | ورت       | kan-wrt                    | wrtt                    |
| injure              | jrh           | جرح       | kan-jrh                    | jrht                    |
| inspect (education) | fttš          | فتش       | kan-fttš                   | fttšt                   |
| install             | blaša         | بلاصي     | kan-blaši                  | blašit                  |
|                     | rkkb          | ركب       | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| insult              | ɛayr          | عاير      | kan-ɛayr                   | ɛayrt                   |
|                     | sbb           | سبّ       | kan-sbb                    | sbbit                   |
| integrate           | dmj           | دمج       | kan-dmj                    | dmjt                    |
| interest            | htm           | هتم       | kay-htm                    | htm                     |
| interfere           | tdxxl         | تدخل      | kan-tdxxl                  | tdxxlt                  |
| interrupt           | qaṭɛ          | قاطع      | kan-qaṭɛ                   | qaṭɛt                   |
| introduce           | qddm          | قدّم      | kan-qddm                   | qddmt                   |
| invent              | xtarɛ         | خترع      | kan-xtarɛ                  | xtarɛt                  |
| invite              | ɛrḍ ɛla       | عرض على   | kan-ɛrḍ                    | ɛrḍt                    |
| iron                | hdded         | حدّد      | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| irrigate            | sga           | سگی       | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
|                     | sqa           | سقى       | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
| irritate            | qllq          | قلّق      | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| irritated, to be    | tqllq         | تقلّق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| isolate             | hmmš          | همّش      | kan-hmmš                   | hmmšt                   |
|                     | ɛzl           | عزل       | kan-ɛzl                    | ɛzlt                    |
| jealous, to be      | ḡar ɛla       | غار على   | kan-ḡir                    | ḡrt                     |
| joke                | ḡhk           | ضحك       | kan-ḡhk                    | ḡhkt                    |
|                     | tflla         | تقلّى     | kan-tflla                  | tfllit                  |
| judge               | hkm ɛla       | حكم على   | kan-hkm                    | hkmt                    |
|                     | hasb          | حاسب      | kan-hasb                   | hasbt                   |
| jump                | nqqz          | نقّز      | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| justify             | brrer         | برّر      | kan-brrer                  | brrert                  |
| keep                | htaḡḡ b       | حتفّض ب   | kan-htaḡḡ                  | htaḡḡt                  |
|                     | haḡḡ ɛla      | حافّض على | kan-haḡḡ                   | haḡḡt                   |

| English                          | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| keep house                       | qabl ɔ-ɔar    | قابل الدار | kan-qabl                   | qablt                   |
|                                  | gabl ɔ-ɔar    | غابل الدار | kan-gabl                   | gablt                   |
| kick (a ball)                    | ʃat           | شات        | kan-ʃut                    | ʃtt                     |
|                                  | qdf           | قدف        | kan-qdf                    | qdft                    |
| kidnap                           | xɛf           | خطف        | kan-xɛf                    | xɛft                    |
| kiss                             | bas           | باس        | kan-bus                    | bst                     |
| knead                            | ɛjn           | عجن        | kan-ɛjn                    | ɛjnt                    |
| know                             | ɛrf           | عرف        | kan-ɛrf                    | ɛrft                    |
| last (time)                      | bqa           | بقي        | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                                  | dam           | دام        | kan-dum                    | dmt                     |
| late, to be                      | tɛɛɛl         | تعطل       | kan-tɛɛɛl                  | tɛɛɛlt                  |
| late, to make                    | ɛɛɛl          | عطّل       | kan-ɛɛɛl                   | ɛɛɛlt                   |
| laugh                            | ɔhk           | ضحك        | kan-ɔhk                    | ɔhkt                    |
| laugh, to make                   | ɔhkhk         | ضحك        | kan-ɔhkhk                  | ɔhkhkt                  |
| lay down                         | hɛɛ           | حطّ        | kan-hɛɛ                    | hɛɛit                   |
| lay eggs                         | biyɔ          | بيّض       | kan-biyɔ                   | biyɔt                   |
| lead                             | tzɛɛm         | ترعّم      | kan-tzɛɛm                  | tzɛɛmt                  |
| leak                             | sal           | سال        | kan-sil                    | slt                     |
|                                  | qɛr           | قطر        | kan-qɛr                    | qɛrt                    |
| lean                             | tkka ɛla      | نكّى على   | kan-tkka                   | tkkit                   |
| learn                            | tɛllm         | تعلمّ      | kan-tɛllm                  | tɛllmt                  |
| leave                            | xrj           | خرج        | kan-xrj                    | xrjt                    |
| leave (a house/city for another) | rhl           | رحل        | kan-rhl                    | rhlit                   |
| leave alone                      | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| leave behind                     | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| lend                             | sllf          | سلف        | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lengthen                         | ɛuwl          | طوّل       | kan-ɛuwl                   | ɛuwlit                  |
| lessen                           | qllel         | قلّل       | kan-qllel                  | qllelt                  |
| let                              | xlla          | خلى        | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
| let go of                        | ɛlq mn        | طلق من     | kan-ɛlq                    | ɛlqt                    |
| liberate                         | hrrer         | حرّر       | kan-hrrer                  | hrrert                  |
| lie                              | kdb           | كذب        | kan-kdb                    | kdbt                    |
| lift                             | hzz           | هزّ        | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| light                            | ʃɛl           | شعل        | kan-ʃɛl                    | ʃɛlt                    |

| English           | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| like              | bğa           | بغى           | kan-bği                    | knt baği                |
|                   | عجب           | عجب           | kay عjbni                  | عjbni                   |
| lighten (weight)  | xffef         | خَفَّفَ       | kan-xffef                  | xffeft                  |
| limit             | hdded         | حدّد          | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
|                   | hbs           | حبس           | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
| limp              | عرج           | عرج           | kan-عرج                    | عرجت                    |
| line, to draw a   | sṭṭr          | سَطَّر        | kan-sṭṭr                   | sṭṭrt                   |
| live (reside)     | skn           | سكن           | kan-skn                    | sknt                    |
| loan              | sllf          | سَلَّفَ       | kan-sllf                   | sllft                   |
| lock              | sdd           | سدّ           | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
|                   | surt          | سورت          | kan-surt                   | surtt                   |
| look              | šaf           | شاف           | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| look after        | thlla f       | تَهَلَّأَ ف   | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
|                   | هڍا           | حَضَى         | kan-هڍi                    | هڍit                    |
| look alike        | tšabh         | تَشَابَهَ     | kan-tšabh                  | tšabht                  |
| look behind       | tlfft         | تَلَفَّتْ     | kan-tlfft                  | tlfftt                  |
| look down (on sb) | hgr           | حَكَرَ        | kan-hgr                    | hgrt                    |
| look for          | qllb علا      | قَلَّبَ عَلَى | kan-qllb                   | qllbt                   |
| look like         | šbh           | شَبِهَ        | kan-šbh                    | šbht                    |
|                   | ban bhal      | بَانَ بِحَالٍ | kan-ban                    | bnt                     |
| look out (window) | ṭll           | طَلَّ         | kan-ṭll                    | ṭllit                   |
| loosen            | ṭlq           | طَلَّقَ       | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
|                   | rxā           | رَخَى         | kan-rxi                    | rxit                    |
|                   | rxḥ           | رَخَفَ        | kan-rxḥ                    | rxḥt                    |
| lose              | wḍḍr          | وَضَرَ        | kan-wḍḍr                   | wḍḍrt                   |
|                   | tlḥf          | تَلَفَّ       | kan-tlḥf                   | tlḥft                   |
| lost, to be       | twḍḍr         | تَوَضَّرَ     | kan-twḍḍr                  | twḍḍrt                  |
| love              | bğa           | بغى           | kan-bği                    | knt baği                |
|                   | mat علا       | مَاتَ عَلَى   | kan-mut                    | mtt                     |
| lower             | nzzl          | نَزَلَ        | kan-nzzl                   | nzzlt                   |
|                   | hbbṭ          | هَبَّطَ       | kan-hbbṭ                   | hbbṭt                   |
|                   | nqṣ           | نَقَصَ        | kan-nqṣ                    | nqṣt                    |
| magnify           | kbbṛ          | كَبَّرَ       | kan-kbbṛ                   | kbbṛt                   |
| maintain          | hafḍ علا      | حَافِضَ عَلَى | kan-hafḍ                   | hafḍt                   |

| English                    | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| make                       | ṣawb          | صاوب      | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
|                            | dar           | دار       | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                            | ṣnʿ           | صنع       | kan-ṣnʿ                    | ṣnʿt                    |
| make difficult for sb      | tkrfs ʿla     | تكرّس على | kan-tkrfs                  | tkrfst                  |
| maltreat (destroy)         | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| manipulate                 | thkkm         | تحكّم     | kan-thkkm                  | thkkm                   |
| manufacture                | ṣnʿ           | صنع       | kan-ṣnʿ                    | ṣnʿt                    |
| mark                       | nqqṭ          | نقّط      | kan-nqqṭ                   | nqqṭt                   |
|                            | ršm           | رشم       | kan-ršm                    | ršmt                    |
| marry (with)               | tzuwj (b)     | تزوّج (ب) | kan-tzuwj                  | tzuwjt                  |
| marry off (daughter, etc.) | zuwj          | زوّج      | kan-zuwj                   | zuwj                    |
| massage (hammam)           | kssl          | كسّل      | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| mean                       | ʿna           | عنى       | kan-ʿni                    | ʿnit                    |
| measure                    | ʿbr           | عبر       | kan-ʿbr                    | ʿbrt                    |
| mediate                    | twssṭ         | توسّط     | kan-twssṭ                  | twssṭt                  |
| meet                       | tlaqa         | تلاقى     | kan-tlaqa                  | tlaqit                  |
| meeting, to have           | jtamʿ         | جتمّع     | kan-jtamʿ                  | jtamʿt                  |
| melt                       | dab           | داب       | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| memorize                   | hfḍ           | حفض       | kan-hfḍ                    | hfḍt                    |
| menace                     | hdded         | هدّد      | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| mess up                    | krfs          | كرّس      | kan-krfs                   | krfst                   |
| migrate                    | hjr           | هجر       | kan-hjr                    | hjrt                    |
| milk                       | hlb           | حلب       | kan-hlb                    | hlbt                    |
| mistake, to make a         | ḡlṭ           | غلط       | kan-ḡlṭ                    | ḡlṭt                    |
| miss (a bus) 3rd person    | mša ʿla       | مشی على   | kay-mši ʿliya              | mša ʿliya               |
| mix                        | xllṭ          | خلط       | kan-xllṭ                   | xllṭt                   |
| monitor (exam)             | hḍa           | حضى       | kan-hḍi                    | hḍit                    |
|                            | hrs           | حرس       | kan-hrs                    | hrst                    |
| monopolize                 | htakr         | حتكر      | kan-htakr                  | htakrt                  |
| motivate                   | hffz          | حفّز      | kan-hffz                   | hffzt                   |
| move sth                   | hrrk          | حرّك      | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |
|                            | khhz          | كحّز      | kan-khhz                   | khhzt                   |
| move                       | thrrk         | تحرّك     | kan-thrrk                  | thrrkt                  |
|                            | tkhhz         | تكحّز     | kan-tkhhz                  | tkhhzt                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic   | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| move away from     | bɛd mn        | بعد من   | kan-bɛd                    | bɛdt                    |
| move residence     | thuwl         | تحول     | kan-thuwl                  | thuwl                   |
|                    | rhl           | رحل      | kan-rhl                    | rhl                     |
| murder             | qtl           | قتل      | kan-qtl                    | qtl                     |
| name               | smma          | سمي      | kan-smmi                   | smmit                   |
| need               | htaj          | حتاج     | kan-htaj                   | htajt                   |
| neglect            | smh f         | سمح ف    | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
|                    | frrɕ          | فرط      | kan-frrɕ                   | frrɕ                    |
| noise, to make     | ʃdɛ           | صدع      | kan-ʃdɛ                    | ʃdɛ                     |
| nominate           | rʃʃh          | رشح      | kan-rʃʃh                   | rʃʃht                   |
| notice             | lanɕ          | لاحظ     | kan-lanɕ                   | lanɕ                    |
| obey               | ɕaɛ           | طاع      | kan-ɕiɛ                    | ɕɛ                      |
| object             | ɛarɕ          | عارض     | kan-ɛarɕ                   | ɛarɕ                    |
| oblige             | frɕ ɛla       | فرض على  | kan-frɕ                    | frɕ                     |
|                    | bzzɛz ɛla     | بزر على  | kan-bzzɛz                  | bzzɛz                   |
| observe            | lanɕ          | لاحظ     | kan-lanɕ                   | lanɕ                    |
| occupy             | htll          | حتل      | kan-htll                   | htll                    |
| occur              | wqɛ           | وقع      | kay wqɛ                    | wqɛ                     |
|                    | jra           | جری      | kay jra                    | jra                     |
| offer              | hda           | هدى      | kan-hdi                    | hdi                     |
| oil                | ziyt          | زيت      | kan-ziyt                   | ziyt                    |
| old, to get        | ʃrf           | شرف      | kan-ʃrf                    | ʃrft                    |
| open               | hll           | حل       | kan-hll                    | hll                     |
|                    | fth           | فتح      | kan-fth                    | fth                     |
| operate (surgical) | fth           | فتح      | kan-fth                    | fth                     |
| oppress            | ɛddb          | عذب      | kan-ɛddb                   | ɛddb                    |
| order sth          | ɕlb           | طلب      | kan-ɕlb                    | ɕlb                     |
| order sb           | amr           | أمر      | kan-amr                    | amr                     |
| organize           | nɕɕm          | نظم      | kan-nɕɕm                   | nɕɕm                    |
| overcome           | tɕllb ɛla     | تغلب على | kan-tɕllb                  | tɕllb                   |
| owe                | tsal          | تسال     | kan-tsal                   | tsal                    |
| owed, to be        | sal           | سال      | kan-sal                    | slt                     |
| own                | mlk           | ملك      | kan-mlk                    | mlk                     |
| pacify             | hddn          | هدن      | kan-hddn                   | hddn                    |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| pack                | jmε           | جمع       | kan-jmε                    | jmεt                    |
| paint               | şbğ           | صبغ       | kan-şbğ                    | şbğt                    |
| park (a car)        | blaşa         | بلاصی     | kan-blaşa                  | blaşit                  |
| participate         | şark          | شارك      | kan-şark                   | şarkt                   |
| party               | htafl         | حتفل      | kan-htafl                  | htaflt                  |
| pass                | daz           | داز       | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
|                     | fat           | فات       | kan-fut                    | ftt                     |
| pass (exam)         | njh f         | نجح ف     | kan-njh                    | njht                    |
| pass by             | daz εla       | داز على   | kan-duz                    | dzt                     |
| paste               | lşşq          | لصق       | kan-lşşq                   | lşşqt                   |
| patient, to be      | şbr           | صبر       | kan-şbr                    | şbrt                    |
| pay                 | xllş          | خَلَص     | kan-xllş                   | xllşt                   |
| paid, to be         | txllş         | تَخَلَص   | kan-txllş                  | txllşt                  |
| pay back            | rdd l         | ردّ ل     | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| peel                | qşşr          | قَشَّر    | kan-qşşr                   | qşşrt                   |
| peel (skin)         | tqşşr         | تَقَشَّر  | kan-tqşşr                  | tqşşrt                  |
| permit              | xlla          | خَلَى     | kan-xlli                   | xllit                   |
|                     | smh l         | سمح ل     | kan-smh                    | smht                    |
| persuade            | qnε           | قنع       | kan-qnε                    | qnεt                    |
| photograph          | şuwr          | صوّر      | kan-şuwr                   | şuwr t                  |
| photographed, to be | tşuwr         | تَصَوَّر  | kan-tşuwr                  | tşuwr t                 |
| pick (light fruit)  | jna           | جنى       | kan-jni                    | jnit                    |
| pierce              | tqb           | نَقَب     | kan-tqb                    | tqbt                    |
| pile up             | εrrm          | عَرَّم    | kan-εrrm                   | εrrmt                   |
| plan                | xţţet         | خَطَّط    | kan-xţţet                  | xţţett                  |
| plant               | zrε           | زرع       | kan-zrε                    | zrεt                    |
| play                | lεb           | لعب       | kan-lεb                    | lεbt                    |
| please              | εjb           | عجب       | kan-εjb                    | εjbt                    |
| plow                | hrt           | حرت       | kan-hrt                    | hrtt                    |
| pluck               | riyş          | رَبَّش    | kan-riyş                   | riyşt                   |
| poison              | smmem         | سَمَّمَ   | kan-smmem                  | smmemt                  |
| poisoned, to be     | tssmmem       | تَسَمَّمَ | kan-tssmmem                | tssmmemt                |
| pollute             | luwt          | لَوَّط    | kan-luwt                   | luwtt                   |
| possess             | mlk           | ملك       | kan-mlk                    | mlkt                    |



| English         | Transcription | Arabic       | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| postpone        | ajjl          | أَجَّل       | kan-ajjl                   | ajjlt                   |
| pour            | kbb           | كَبَّ        | kan-kbb                    | kbbit                   |
|                 | xwa           | خَوَى        | kan-xwi                    | xwit                    |
| practice        | ṭbbq          | طَبَّقَ      | kan-ṭbbq                   | ṭbbqt                   |
| praise          | mdh           | مدح          | kan-mdh                    | mdht                    |
| pray            | ṣlla          | صَلَّى       | kan-ṣlli                   | ṣllit                   |
| precede         | sbq           | سَبَقَ       | kan-sbq                    | sbqt                    |
| prefer          | fḍḍl          | فَضَّلَ      | kan-fḍḍl                   | fḍḍlt                   |
| prepare         | wjjd          | وَجَّدَ      | kan-wjjd                   | wjjdt                   |
|                 | ṣawb          | صَاوَبَ      | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
| pressure        | ḍḡṭ           | ضَغَطَ       | kan-ḍḡṭ                    | ḍḡṭt                    |
| pretend         | dar bhal      | دار بحال     | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
|                 | biyn blli     | بَيْنَ بَلَى | kan-biyn                   | biynt                   |
| prevent         | mnع           | منع          | kan-mnع                    | mnعت                    |
| print           | ṭbع           | طبع          | kan-ṭbع                    | ṭbعت                    |
| produce         | ntj           | ذَنَجَ       | kan-ntj                    | ntjt                    |
| profit          | rbh           | ربح          | kan-rbh                    | rbht                    |
|                 | stafd         | سَتَفَدَ     | kan-stafd                  | stafdt                  |
| progress        | tqddm         | تَقَدَّمَ    | kan-tqddm                  | tqddmt                  |
| prohibit        | mnع           | منع          | kan-mnع                    | mnعت                    |
| promise         | waعد          | واعد         | kan-waعد                   | waعدt                   |
| pronounce       | nṭq           | نطق          | kan-nṭq                    | nṭqt                    |
| propose         | qtarh         | قَتَرَحَ     | kan-qtarh                  | qtarht                  |
| proud, to be    | ftaxr         | فَتَخَرَّ    | kan-ftaxr                  | ftaxrt                  |
| prune           | zbr           | زَبَرَ       | kan-zbr                    | zbrt                    |
| publish         | nšr           | نَشَرَ       | kan-nšr                    | nšrt                    |
| pull            | jrr           | جَرَّ        | kan-jrr                    | jrrit                   |
|                 | jbd           | جَبَدَ       | kan-jbd                    | jbdit                   |
| punish          | عaqb          | عاقب         | kan-عaqb                   | عaqbt                   |
| push            | dfع           | دفع          | kan-dfع                    | dfعت                    |
| push (a button) | wrrk عla      | وَرَكَ عَلَى | kan-wrrk                   | wrrkt                   |
|                 | brk عla       | بَرَكَ عَلَى | kan-brk                    | brkt                    |
| put             | hṭṭ           | حَطَّ        | kan-hṭṭ                    | hṭṭit                   |
| put down        | hṭṭ           | حَطَّ        | kan-hṭṭ                    | hṭṭit                   |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| put out (light)      | ṭfa           | طفي         | kan-ṭfi                    | ṭfit                    |
| put together (parts) | rkkb          | ركب         | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| quarrel              | txašm         | تخاصم       | kan-txašm                  | txašmt                  |
| quiet, to be         | skt           | سكت         | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| quiet, to make       | skkt          | سكت         | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| quit                 | mša bħalu     | مشى بحالو   | kan-mši bħali              | mšit bħali              |
| rain                 | ṭaḥ (l-šta)   | طاح (الشتا) | kat-ṭiḥ                    | ṭaḥt                    |
| raise                | hzz           | هزّ         | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| raise (children)     | rbba          | ربّى        | kan-rbbi                   | rbbit                   |
| raised, to be        | trbba         | تربّى       | kan-trbba                  | trbbit                  |
| rape                 | ġtašb         | غتصب        | kan-ġtašb                  | ġtašbt                  |
| read                 | qra           | قرى         | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
| receive (a letter)   | šdd           | شدّ         | kan-šdd                    | šddit                   |
| recognize            | tḡrrf         | تعرف        | kan-tḡrrf                  | tḡrrft                  |
| record               | sjjl          | سجلّ        | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| reduce               | nqs           | نقص         | kan-nqs                    | nqst                    |
| reform               | šlh           | صلح         | kan-šlh                    | šlht                    |
| refuse               | rfd           | رفض         | kan-rfd                    | rfdt                    |
| refute               | nfa           | نفي         | kan-nfi                    | nfit                    |
| regret               | ndm           | ندم         | kan-ndm                    | ndmt                    |
| reimburse            | ḡuḡd          | عوّض        | kan-ḡuḡd                   | ḡuḡdt                   |
| rejoice              | frḥ           | فرح         | kan-frḥ                    | frḥt                    |
| relax                | rtah          | رتاح        | kan-rtah                   | rtahṭ                   |
| release              | ṭlq           | طلق         | kan-ṭlq                    | ṭlqt                    |
| rely on              | ḡuwl ʿla      | عوّل على    | kan-ḡuwl                   | ḡuwlṭ                   |
| remain               | bqa           | بقى         | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
| remember             | ʿql ʿla       | عقل على     | kan-ʿql                    | ʿqlṭ                    |
|                      | tfkkr         | تفكّر       | kan-tfkkr                  | tfkkrt                  |
| remind               | fkkkr         | فكّر        | kan-fkkkr                  | fkkrt                   |
| remove               | hiyd          | حيّد        | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                      | zuwl          | زوّل        | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlṭ                   |
| renew                | jdded         | جدّد        | kan-jdded                  | jddedt                  |
| rent                 | kra           | كرى         | kan-kri                    | krit                    |

| English             | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|---------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| repair              | ṣawb          | صاوب   | kan-ṣawb                   | ṣawbt                   |
|                     | ṣlh           | صلح    | kan-ṣlh                    | ṣlht                    |
| repeat              | ʿawd          | عاود   | kan-ʿawd                   | ʿawdt                   |
| repent              | tab           | تاب    | kan-tub                    | tbt                     |
| reply               | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| request             | ṭlb mn        | طلب من | kan-ṭlb                    | ṭlbt                    |
| require             | tṭlb          | تطلب   | kan-tṭlb                   | tṭlbt                   |
| resemble            | šbh           | شبه    | kan-šbh                    | šbht                    |
| resign              | staql         | ستقل   | kan-staql                  | staqlt                  |
| resist              | qawm          | قاوم   | kan-qawm                   | qawmt                   |
| respect             | htarm         | حترم   | kan-htarm                  | htarmt                  |
| respond             | jawb          | جاوب   | kan-jawb                   | jawbt                   |
| rest                | rtah          | رتاح   | kan-rtah                   | rtah̄t                  |
| retire              | tqaʿd         | تقاعد  | kan-tqaʿd                  | tqaʿdt                  |
| return (to a place) | rjʿ           | رجع    | kan-rjʿ                    | rjʿt                    |
| return sth          | rdd           | ردّ    | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
|                     | rjjʿ          | رجّع   | kan-rjjʿ                   | rjjʿt                   |
| review              | rajʿ          | راجع   | kan-rajʿ                   | rajʿt                   |
| ride                | rkb           | ركب    | kan-rkb                    | rkb̄t                   |
| ride, to give a     | dda           | دّى    | kan-ddi                    | ddit                    |
|                     | rkkb          | ركّب   | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
|                     | wṣṣl          | وصلّ   | kan-wṣṣl                   | wṣṣlt                   |
| rinse               | šllel         | شّل    | kan-šllel                  | šllelt                  |
| rise (like the sun) | ṭlʿ           | طلع    | kan-ṭlʿ                    | ṭlʿt                    |
| rise (to wake up)   | faq           | فاق    | kan-fiḡ                    | fqt                     |
| rot                 | fsd           | فسد    | kan-fsd                    | fsdt                    |
| round, to go        | ḡuwr          | ضوّر   | kan-ḡuwr                   | ḡuwrt                   |
| rub                 | hkk           | حكّ    | kan-hkk                    | hkk̄it                  |
| run                 | jra           | جرى    | kan-jri                    | jrit                    |
| run away            | hrb           | هرب    | kan-hrb                    | hrbt                    |
| run out of          | tqaḡa         | تقاضى  | kan-tqaḡa                  | tqaḡit                  |
| rush                | zrb           | زرب    | kan-zrb                    | zrb̄t                   |
| sacrifice           | ḡhha          | ضحّى   | kan-ḡhhi                   | ḡhhit                   |
| satisfy             | qnʿ           | قنع    | kan-qnʿ                    | qnʿt                    |

| English              | Transcription | Arabic        | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| save                 | xbba          | خَبِّي        | kan-xbbi                   | xbbiṭ                   |
|                      | xzn           | خزن           | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
|                      | xbbع          | خَبَّع        | kan-xbbع                   | xbbعت                   |
| save (money)         | jme l flus    | جمع الفلوس    | kan-jme                    | jmet                    |
|                      | wffr          | وَفَّر        | kan-wffr                   | wffrt                   |
| say                  | gal           | گَال          | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
| scratch              | hkk           | حَكَّ         | kan-hkk                    | hkkṭ                    |
| scream               | guwt          | غَوَّت        | kan-guwt                   | guwtt                   |
| screw                | ziyr          | زَيَّر        | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| see                  | šaf           | شَاف          | kan-šuf                    | šft                     |
| see one another      | tšawf         | تَشَاوَف      | kan-tšawf                  | tšawft                  |
| sell                 | baع           | بَاع          | kan-biع                    | bعت                     |
| send                 | šift          | صَيَّفَ       | kan-šift                   | šiftt                   |
| separate             | frrq          | فَرَّقَ       | kan-frrq                   | frrqt                   |
| serve                | srba          | سَرَبَى       | kan-srbi                   | srbit                   |
| set a bone           | jbbbr         | جَبَّرَ       | kan-jbbbr                  | jbbbrt                  |
| set (the sun)        | grb           | غَرَبَ        | kan-grb                    | grbt                    |
| set up               | rkkb          | رَكَّبَ       | kan-rkkb                   | rkkbt                   |
| settle               | staqr         | سَدَّقَ       | kan-staqr                  | staqrt                  |
| sew                  | xiyt          | خَيَّطَ       | kan-xiyt                   | xiytt                   |
| shake (palsy)        | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjف           | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjف                    | rjft                    |
| shake hands with     | sllm علا      | سَلَّمَ عَلَى | kan-sllm                   | sllmt                   |
| shake out            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ       | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |
| share                | qsm           | قَسَمَ        | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sharpen              | njr           | نَجَّرَ       | kan-njr                    | njrt                    |
|                      | mḍḍa          | مَضَّى        | kan-mḍḍi                   | mḍḍit                   |
| shave                | hssn          | حَسَّنَ       | kan-hssn                   | hssnt                   |
| shepherd             | srh           | سَرَحَ        | kan-srh                    | srht                    |
| shine                | lme           | لَمَعَ        | kan-lme                    | lmet                    |
| shiver               | trععد         | تَرَعَّدَ     | kan-trععد                  | trععدt                  |
|                      | rjف           | رَجَفَ        | kan-rjف                    | rjft                    |
| shop (weekly market) | tsuwq         | تَسَوَّقَ     | kan-tsuwq                  | tsuwqt                  |
| shop (food)          | tqdda         | تَقَدَّى      | kan-tqdda                  | tqddit                  |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic              | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| shorten            | qṣṣr          | قَصَّرَ             | kan-qṣṣr                   | qṣṣrt                   |
| shout              | ḡuwt          | غَوَّتْ             | kan-ḡuwt                   | ḡuwt                    |
| shovel             | hzz b l bala  | هَزَّ بَ الْبَالَةَ | kan-hzz                    | hzzit                   |
| show               | wrra          | وَرَّى              | kan-wrri                   | wrrit                   |
| shower             | duwš          | دَوَّشَ             | kan-duwš                   | duwšt                   |
| shut               | sdd           | سَدَّ               | kan-sdd                    | sddit                   |
| shut eyes          | ḡmmḡ          | غَمَمَ              | kan-ḡmmḡ                   | ḡmmḡt                   |
| shut up            | skt           | سَكَتَ              | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| sift               | ḡrbl          | غَرَبَلَ            | kan-ḡrbl                   | ḡrblt                   |
| sightsee           | tsara         | تَسَارَى            | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
| sign               | sna           | سَنَى               | kan-sni                    | snit                    |
|                    | wqqع          | وَقَعَ              | kan-wqqع                   | wqqعت                   |
| silence sb         | skkt          | سَكَتَ              | kan-skkt                   | skktt                   |
| silent, to be      | skt           | سَكَتَ              | kan-skt                    | sktt                    |
| simplify           | shhl          | سَهَّلَ             | kan-shhl                   | shhlt                   |
| sing               | ḡnna          | غَنَى               | kan-ḡnni                   | ḡnnit                   |
| sink               | ḡṭs           | غَطَسَ              | kan-ḡṭs                    | ḡṭst                    |
|                    | ḡrq           | غَرَقَ              | kan-ḡrq                    | ḡrqt                    |
| sit                | gḷs          | گَلَسَ              | kan-gḷs                   | gḷst                   |
| skin               | slx           | سَلَخَ              | kan-sḷx                   | sḷxt                   |
| skip               | nqqz          | نَقَزَ              | kan-nqqz                   | nqqzt                   |
| slap (in the face) | ṣrfq          | صَرَفَقَ            | kan-ṣrfq                   | ṣrfqt                   |
|                    | ṭrrš          | طَرَّشَ             | kan-ṭrrš                   | ṭrršt                   |
| slaughter          | dbh           | دَبَحَ              | kan-dbh                    | dbḥt                   |
| sleep              | nεs           | نَعَسَ              | kan-nεs                    | nεst                    |
| sleep, to make     | nεεs          | نَعَّسَ             | kan-nεεs                   | nεεst                   |
| slide              | zlq           | زَلَقَ              | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| slip               | zlq           | زَلَقَ              | kan-zlq                    | zlqt                    |
| smear              | lṭṭx          | لَطَخَ              | kan-lṭṭx                   | lṭṭxt                   |
| smell              | šmm           | شَمَّ               | kan-šmm                    | šmṃit                  |
| smile              | btasm         | بَتَّسَمَ           | kan-btasm                  | btasmt                  |
| smoke              | kma           | كَمَى               | kan-kmi                    | kmit                    |
| smuggle            | hrrb          | هَرَّبَ             | kan-hrrb                   | hrrbt                   |
| sneeze             | عṭs           | عَطَسَ              | kan-عṭs                    | عṭst                    |

| English         | Transcription | Arabic     | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| solder          | lHHm          | لَحَمَّ    | kan-lHHm                   | lHHmt                   |
| solve           | Hll           | حَلَّ      | kan-Hll                    | Hllit                   |
| speak           | tkllm         | تَكَلَّمَ  | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                 | hḡr           | هَضَرَ     | kan-hḡr                    | hḡrt                    |
|                 | dwa           | دَوَّى     | kan-dwi                    | dwit                    |
| specialize      | txššeş        | تَخَصَّصَ  | kan-txššeş                 | txššeşt                 |
| spend money     | şrf           | صَرَفَ     | kan-şrf                    | şrft                    |
| spend the night | bat           | بَاتَ      | kan-bat                    | btt                     |
| spend time      | duwz          | دَوَّرَ    | kan-duwz                   | duwzt                   |
| spin            | ḡzl           | غَزَلَ     | kan-ḡzl                    | ḡzlt                    |
| spit            | dfł           | دَفَلَ     | kan-dfl                    | dflit                   |
| splash          | ršš           | رَشَّ      | kan-ršš                    | rššit                   |
| spoil (a child) | fššeş         | فَشَّشَ    | kan-fššeş                  | fššeşt                  |
| sprain          | dfε           | دَفَعَ     | kan-dfε                    | dfεt                    |
| spray           | ršš           | رَشَّ      | kan-ršš                    | rššit                   |
| squeeze         | εşr           | عَصَرَ     | kan-εşr                    | εşrt                    |
|                 | ziyr          | زَيَّرَ    | kan-ziyrr                  | ziyrt                   |
| stamp           | ṭbε           | طَبَعَ     | kan-ṭbε                    | ṭbεt                    |
| stand           | wqf           | وَقَفَ     | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
| stare angrily   | xnzz f        | خَنَزَرَ ف | kan-xnzzr                  | xnzzrt                  |
| start           | bda           | بَدَى      | kan-bda                    | bdit                    |
| startle         | xlε           | خَلَعَ     | kan-xlε                    | xlεt                    |
| startled, to be | txlε          | تَخَلَعَ   | kan-txlε                   | txlεt                   |
| stay            | bqa           | بَقِيَ     | kan-bqa                    | bqit                    |
|                 | glš           | كَلَسَ     | kan-glš                    | glšt                    |
| stay up late    | shr           | سَهَرَ     | kan-shr                    | shrt                    |
| steal           | srq           | سَرَقَ     | kan-srq                    | srqt                    |
|                 | šffr          | شَفَّرَ    | kan-šffr                   | šffrt                   |
| step on         | εft           | عَفَطَ     | kan-εft                    | εftt                    |
|                 | εfs           | عَفَسَ     | kan-εfs                    | εfst                    |
| sting           | qrş           | قَرَصَ     | kan-qrş                    | qrşit                   |
| stink           | xnz           | خَنَزَ     | kan-xnz                    | xnzt                    |
| stir            | hrrk          | حَرَّكَ    | kan-hrrk                   | hrrkt                   |

| English            | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|--------------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| stop               | wqf           | وقف         | kan-wqf                    | wqft                    |
|                    | hbs           | حبس         | kan-hbs                    | hbst                    |
| stop speaking with | txašm mɛa     | تخاصم مع    | kan-txašm                  | txašmt                  |
| store              | xzn           | خزن         | kan-xzn                    | xznt                    |
| strangle           | qjj           | قَجّ        | kan-qjj                    | qjjit                   |
|                    | xnq           | خنق         | kan-xnq                    | xnqt                    |
| strike (from work) | dar l iɖrab   | دار الإضراب | kan-dir                    | drt                     |
| stroll             | tmšša         | تمشّى       | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| stretch            | jbbd          | جَبَدَ      | kan-jbbd                   | jbbdt                   |
|                    | kssl          | كسّل        | kan-kssl                   | ksslt                   |
| study              | qra           | قرى         | kan-qra                    | qrit                    |
|                    | drs           | درس         | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| succeed at         | njɥ f         | نَجَحَ ف    | kan-njɥ                    | njɥt                    |
| suck               | mšš           | مصّ         | kan-mšš                    | mššit                   |
| sue                | dɛa           | دعى         | kan-dɛi                    | dɛit                    |
| suffer             | tɛddb         | تعبّ        | kan-tɛddb                  | tɛddbt                  |
| suggest            | qtarɥ         | قترح        | kan-qtarɥ                  | qtarɥt                  |
| sunbathe           | tšmmš         | تشمّش       | kan-tšmmš                  | tšmmšt                  |
| surprise           | faj'a         | فاجأ        | kan-faj'a                  | faj'at                  |
| surrender          | staslm        | سُتسلم      | kan-staslm                 | staslmt                 |
| survive            | nja           | نجى         | kan-nja                    | njit                    |
|                    | ɛaš           | عاش         | kan-ɛiš                    | tɛš                     |
| swallow            | šrt           | صرط         | kan-šrt                    | šrtt                    |
| swarm (bees)       | rtɛ           | رتع         | kan-rtɛ                    | rtɛt                    |
| swear              | ɥlf b llah    | حلف بالله   | kan-ɥlf                    | ɥlft                    |
|                    | ɛahd          | عاهد        | kan-ɛahd                   | ɛahdt                   |
| swear (oath)       | qsm           | قسم         | kan-qsm                    | qsmt                    |
| sweat              | ɛrg           | عرق         | kan-ɛrg                    | ɛrgt                    |
|                    | ɛrq           | عرق         | kan-ɛrq                    | ɛrqt                    |
| sweep              | šttb          | شطّب        | kan-šttb                   | šttbt                   |
| swell              | tnffx         | تنفّخ       | kan-tnffx                  | tnffxt                  |
| swim               | ɛam           | عام         | kan-ɛum                    | tɛm                     |
| switch (off)       | ɤfa           | طفى         | kan-ɤfi                    | ɤfit                    |
| switch (on)        | šɛl           | شعل         | kan-šɛl                    | šɛlt                    |

| English           | Transcription                        | Arabic       | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| sympathize with   | t <sub>ε</sub> aɾɟf m <sub>ε</sub> a | تعاطف مع     | kan-t <sub>ε</sub> aɾɟf    | t <sub>ε</sub> aɾɟft    |
| take              | xda                                  | خدى          | kan-axud                   | xdit                    |
| take away/off     | hiyd                                 | حيد          | kan-hiyd                   | hiydt                   |
|                   | zuwl                                 | زول          | kan-zuwl                   | zuwlt                   |
| take care of      | thlla f                              | تهلا ف       | kan-thlla                  | thllat                  |
| take charge of    | tkllf b                              | تكلف ب       | kan-tkllf                  | tkllft                  |
| talk              | tkllm                                | تكلم         | kan-tkllm                  | tkllmt                  |
|                   | hɟr                                  | هضر          | kan-hɟr                    | hɟrt                    |
| talk nonsense     | xrbq                                 | خربق         | kan-xrbq                   | xrbqt                   |
| tame              | ruwɟ                                 | روض          | kan-ruwɟ                   | ruwɟt                   |
| tape (record)     | sjjl                                 | سجل          | kan-sjjl                   | sjjlt                   |
| tape (scotch)     | lɟɟq                                 | لصق          | kan-lɟɟq                   | lɟɟqt                   |
| taste             | daq                                  | داق          | kan-duq                    | dqt                     |
| teach             | qrra                                 | قرى          | kan-qrra                   | qrrit                   |
|                   | ɛllm                                 | علم          | kan-ɛllm                   | ɛllmt                   |
| tear something    | qɟɟ <sub>ε</sub>                     | قطع          | kan-qɟɟ <sub>ε</sub>       | qɟɟ <sub>ε</sub> t      |
| tear (to be torn) | tqɟɟ <sub>ε</sub>                    | تقطع         | kan-tqɟɟ <sub>ε</sub>      | tqɟɟ <sub>ε</sub> t     |
| tease             | qššb                                 | قتشّب        | kan-qššb                   | qššbt                   |
|                   | tfla                                 | تفلى         | kan-tfla                   | tflit                   |
| telephone         | ɛiyɟ f                               | عيّط ف       | kan-ɛiyɟ                   | ɛiyɟt                   |
|                   | ɟrb t<br>tilifun                     | ضرب التليفون | kan-ɟrb                    | ɟrbt                    |
| tell              | gal                                  | غال          | kan-gul                    | glt                     |
|                   | ɛawd                                 | عاود         | kan-ɛawd                   | ɛawdt                   |
| thaw              | dab                                  | داب          | kan-dub                    | dbt                     |
| think             | fkkrr                                | فكر          | kan-fkkrr                  | fkkrt                   |
|                   | xmmem                                | خمم          | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| think that        | ɟnn blli                             | ضنّ بلي      | kan-ɟnn                    | ɟnnit                   |
| threaten          | hdded                                | هدّد         | kan-hdded                  | hddedt                  |
| thresh            | drs                                  | درس          | kan-drs                    | drst                    |
| throw             | lah                                  | لاح          | kan-luh                    | lht                     |
|                   | rma                                  | رمى          | kan-rmi                    | rmit                    |
| tickle            | hrr                                  | هرّ          | kan-hrr                    | hrrit                   |
| tie               | rbɟ                                  | ربط          | kan-rbɟ                    | rbɟt                    |
| tie (belt)        | hzm                                  | حزم          | kan-hzm                    | hzm                     |



| English                    | Transcription | Arabic    | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| tighten                    | ziyr          | زَيَّر    | kan-ziyr                   | ziyrt                   |
| tired, to be               | ɛya           | عَبِي     | kan-ɛya                    | ɛyit                    |
| tired, to make             | ɛiya          | عَبِّي    | kan-ɛiya                   | ɛiyit                   |
| torture                    | ɛddb          | عَدَّب    | kan-ɛddb                   | ɛddbt                   |
| touch                      | qas           | قاس       | kan-qis                    | qst                     |
|                            | mss           | مَسَّ     | kan-mss                    | mssit                   |
| trade                      | tajr          | تاجر      | kan-tajr                   | tajrt                   |
| train                      | dr̥rb         | دَرَّب    | kan-dr̥rb                  | dr̥rbt                  |
| translate                  | trjm          | ترجم      | kan-trjm                   | trjmt                   |
| travel                     | safr          | سافر      | kan-safr                   | safrt                   |
| treat (people)             | tɛaml mɛa     | تعامل مع  | kan-tɛaml                  | tɛamlt                  |
| trick                      | šmt           | شمت       | kan-šmt                    | šmtt                    |
| trip                       | ɛtr           | عثر       | kan-ɛtr                    | ɛtrt                    |
| trust                      | taq f         | ثاقف      | kan-tiq                    | tqt                     |
| try (to attempt to do sth) | hawl          | حاول      | kan-hawl                   | hawlt                   |
| try (to experience sth)    | jrrb          | جَرَّب    | kan-jrrb                   | jrrbt                   |
| try on                     | qiys          | قَيَّسَ   | kan-qiys                   | qiyst                   |
| turn                       | ɖar           | ضار       | kan-ɖur                    | ɖrt                     |
| turn around                | ɖuwr          | ضوّر      | kan-ɖuwr                   | ɖuwrt                   |
| turn down (volume)         | nqʂ mn        | نقص من    | kan-nqʂ                    | nqʂt                    |
| turn off                   | ɖfa           | طفى       | kan-ɖfi                    | ɖfit                    |
| turn on                    | šɛl           | شعل       | kan-šɛl                    | šɛlt                    |
| turn over sth              | qlb           | قلب       | kan-qlb                    | qlbt                    |
|                            | glb           | كَلَب     | kan-glb                    | glbt                    |
| twist                      | lwa           | لوى       | kan-lwi                    | lwit                    |
| understand                 | fhm           | فهم       | kan-fhm                    | fhmt                    |
| understand, to make        | fhhm          | فهمّ      | kan-fhhm                   | fhhmt                   |
| unite                      | wHhd          | وحدّ      | kan-wHhd                   | wHhdt                   |
| upset                      | qllq          | قلّق      | kan-qllq                   | qllqt                   |
| upset, to be               | tqllq         | تقلّق     | kan-tqllq                  | tqllqt                  |
| use                        | staɛml        | سَتَعَمَل | kan-staɛml                 | staɛmlt                 |
| use (land)                 | staɔl         | سَتَعَل   | kan-staɔl                  | staɔlt                  |
| use to, to be of           | ʂlh l         | صلح ل     | kan-ʂlh                    | ʂlht                    |
| used to, to become         | wllf          | ولّف      | kan-wllf                   | wllft                   |

| English        | Transcription | Arabic      | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| useful, to be  | nfε           | نفع         | kan-nfε                    | nfεt                    |
| vaccinate      | lqqh          | لَقَّحَ     | kan-lqqh                   | lqqht                   |
| visit          | zar           | زار         | kan-zur                    | zrt                     |
| vomit          | tqiya         | تَقَّيَّ    | kan-tqiya                  | tqiyit                  |
|                | rdd           | رَدَّ       | kan-rdd                    | rddit                   |
| wait           | tsnna         | تَسَنَّى    | kan-tsnna                  | tsnnit                  |
|                | εayn          | عَايَنَ     | kan-εayn                   | εaynt                   |
| wake someone   | fiyq          | فَيَّقَ     | kan-fiyq                   | fiyqt                   |
| wake up        | faq           | فَاقَ       | kan-fiq                    | fqt                     |
| walk           | tmšša         | تَمَشَّى    | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| walk around    | tsara         | تَسَارَى    | kan-tsara                  | tsarit                  |
|                | tmšša         | تَمَشَّى    | kan-tmšša                  | tmššit                  |
| want           | bga           | بَغَى       | kan-bgi                    | bgit                    |
| warm / heat    | sxxn          | سَخَّنَ     | kan-sxxn                   | sxxnt                   |
| warm, to be    | sxn           | سَخَنَ      | kan-sxn                    | sxnt                    |
| warn           | hddr          | حَدَّرَ     | kan-hddr                   | hddrt                   |
| water          | sqa           | سَقَى       | kan-sqi                    | sqit                    |
|                | sga           | سَكَّى      | kan-sgi                    | sgit                    |
| wash           | gsl           | غَسَلَ      | kan-gsl                    | gslt                    |
| wash (clothes) | šbbn          | صَبَّنَ     | kan-šbbn                   | šbbnt                   |
| wash (floor)   | siyq          | سَيَّقَ     | kan-siyq                   | siyqt                   |
| waste          | diyε          | ضَيَّعَ     | kan-diyε                   | diyεt                   |
| watch (TV)     | tfrrj         | تَفَرَّجَ   | kan-tfrrj                  | tfrrjt                  |
| wave           | šiyr l        | شَبَّرَ لَ  | kan-šiyr                   | šiyrt                   |
| wear           | lbs           | لَبَسَ      | kan-lbs                    | lbt                     |
| weave          | nsj           | نَسَجَ      | kan-nsj                    | nsjt                    |
| weep           | bka           | بَكَى       | kan-bki                    | bkit                    |
| weigh          | εbr           | عَبَرَ      | kan-εbr                    | εbrt                    |
|                | wzn           | وَزَنَ      | kan-wzn                    | wznt                    |
| welcome        | rhhb          | رَحَّبَ     | kan-rhhb                   | rhhbt                   |
|                | staqbl        | سَتَقَبَّلَ | kan-staqbl                 | staqblt                 |
| weld           | suda          | سَوَدَى     | kan-sudi                   | sudit                   |
| well, to be    | bra           | بَرَى       | kan-bra                    | brit                    |
| wet, to make   | fzzg          | فَزَّغَ     | kan-fzzg                   | fzzgt                   |

| English          | Transcription | Arabic | First Person Present Tense | First Person Past Tense |
|------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| wet, to be       | fzg           | فزگ    | kan-fzg                    | fzgt                    |
| whistle          | şffr          | صفّر   | kan-şffr                   | şffrt                   |
| widen            | wssع          | وسّع   | kan-wssع                   | wssعت                   |
| win              | rbh           | ربح    | kan-rbh                    | rbht                    |
| wipe dry (floor) | jffef         | جفّف   | kan-jffef                  | jffeft                  |
| wipe off         | msH           | مسح    | kan-msH                    | msht                    |
|                  | mha           | محي    | kan-mhi                    | mhit                    |
| wiped out, to be | sxf           | سذف    | kan-sxf                    | sxft                    |
| wish             | tmnna         | تمنى   | kan-tmnna                  | tmnnit                  |
| wither           | ybs           | يبس    | kan-ybs                    | ybst                    |
|                  | lwa           | لوى    | kan-lwa                    | lwit                    |
| witness          | šhd           | شهد    | kan-šhd                    | šhdt                    |
| wonder at        | tεjjb         | تعجب   | kan-tεjjb                  | tεjjbt                  |
|                  | xmmem f       | خمّم ف | kan-xmmem                  | xmmemt                  |
| work             | xdm           | خدم    | kan-xdm                    | xdmt                    |
| worry            | tštñ          | تشطن   | kan-tštñ                   | tštñt                   |
| wormy, to get    | duwd          | دود    | kan-duwd                   | duwdt                   |
| worth, to be     | swa           | سوى    | kan-swa                    | swit                    |
| wound            | jrh           | جرح    | kan-jrh                    | jrht                    |
| write            | ktb           | كتب    | kan-ktb                    | ktbt                    |
| yawn             | tfuwh         | نفوّه  | kan-tfuwh                  | tfuwht                  |

---



---

# Grammar Index

---



---

- Active Participles, 151
- Adjectives
  - Comparative, 81
  - Masculine and Feminine, 78
  - Singular and Plural, 78
  - Superlative, 82
- Comparative Adjectives, 81
- Comparing Like Objects, 81
- Conditional, 111
- Conjunctions, 154
- Definite Article, 147
- Demonstrative Adjectives, 16
- Demonstrative Pronouns, 14
- Duration, 17
- Dyal, 13
- Future Tense, 102
  - Negation, 103
- ġadi, 104
- Have you ever..., 54
- I've never..., 54
- Imperative, 69
- In order to, 68
- Independent Pronouns, 7
- Infinitive, 46
- Intransitive Verbs
  - Making into Transitive Verbs, 148
  - With Only One Participle, 153
- Kayn, 37
- Moon Letters, 147
- Negation, 52
- Nouns
  - Masculine and Feminine, 9
- Numbers
  - 1 thru 10, 22
  - 100, 200, 300 ... 999, 26
  - 1000, 2000, 3000 ..., 27
  - 11 thru 19, 24
  - 20, 30, 40 ... 99, 25
  - Fractions, 30
  - Ordinal, 29
- Object Pronouns, 55
- Participles, 151
  - Active, 151
  - ġadi, 104
  - Kayn, 37
  - Passive, 153
- Passive Participles, 153
- Passive Verbs, 149
- Past Progressive, 150
- Past Tense
  - Irregular Verbs, 48
  - Regular Verbs, 46
- Possession
  - Dyal, 13
  - Pronouns, 8
  - Questions, 17
- Possessive Pronouns, 8
- Prepositions, 42
  - With Pronoun Endings, 115
  - With Verbs, 115
- Present Tense
  - Irregular Verbs with Final 'a', 64
  - Irregular Verbs with Middle 'a', 60
  - Regular Verbs, 58
- Pronouns
  - Independent, 7
  - Object, 55
  - Possessive, 8
- Question Words, 56
- Sun Letters, 147
- Superlative Adjectives, 82
- There is, 37
- Time, 30
- Using One Verb after Another, 68
- Verbs
  - Participles, 151
  - to have, 40
  - to need/have to/should, 95
  - to please, 92
  - to remain, 151
  - to want, 36
  - to want/like, 96
  - Using One after Another, 68

---



---

# Vocabulary Index

---



---

- |                          |                                               |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Adjectives, 78           | Meat, 88                                      |
| Bargaining, 72           | Money, 33                                     |
| Body Parts, 97           | Months, 45                                    |
| Bus, 108                 | Nationalities, 10                             |
| Butagas, 135             | Nighttime, 20                                 |
| Butcher, 88              | Peace Corps, 120                              |
| Buying Produce, 86       | Places in Town, 43                            |
| Café, 89                 | Police Station, 137                           |
| Cities, 10               | Political Harassment, 141                     |
| City bus, 108            | Post Office, 113                              |
| Clothing, 73             | Prepositions, 42                              |
| Colors, 75               | Question Words, 56                            |
| Communication, 21        | Restaurant, 90                                |
| Congratulations, 21      | Seasons, 45                                   |
| Days of the Week, 45     | Sexual Harassment, 129                        |
| Directions, 43           | Shopping, 34                                  |
| Doors and Windows, 139   | Sick, 21, 98                                  |
| Drinks, 89               | Site Visit, 100                               |
| Environment Sector, 122  | Sleeping, 20                                  |
| Family, 38               | Small Business Development, 124               |
| Finding a House, 125     | Spices, 88                                    |
| Food, 34, 84, 85, 88, 89 | Taxi, 107, 131                                |
| Fruit, 85                | Thanking, 19                                  |
| Furniture, 127           | Theft, 137                                    |
| God Phrases, 157         | Time Expressions                              |
| Greetings, 5             | Future, 105                                   |
| Hanoot Items, 34         | Past, 46                                      |
| Health, 98               | Present, 59                                   |
| Health Sector, 123       | Toiletries, 34                                |
| Help, 20                 | Train, 109                                    |
| Hotel, 110               | Transportation, 21                            |
| Household Items, 127     | Travel, 107                                   |
| Hygiene, 20              | Units of Measurement, 86                      |
| Islamic Calendar, 159    | Vegetables, 84                                |
| Kitchenware, 127         | Verbs, 47, 49, 50, 51, 61, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67 |
| Marital Status, 10       | Youth Development, 121                        |
| Mealtime, 19             |                                               |